

THE LAST DAYS

William F. Dankenbring

Do You Dare Ignore It?

The world has had prophets, gurus, mystics and seers since the beginning of time. But today's generation is different. Never before has mankind held within its grasp the awesome potential of blasting human life into oblivion with the simple flick of a switch, push of a button or pull of a lever.

In **THE LAST DAYS**, author William F. Dankenbring explores the threat of nuclear holocaust, the population time bomb, the pollution peril, natural disasters, drought and famine, political chaos and religious fanaticism, comparing them with detailed and explicit Biblical prophecies.

Are we living in the Biblical "LAST DAYS"? Is Armageddon around the corner and rapidly approaching? Are the four horsemen of the Apocalypse soon to ride again?

According to William Dankenbring, the evidence is not merely tentative but overwhelming that we are indeed living in the "LAST DAYS" — that the world is rapidly plunging into the greatest time of calamity and upheaval planet earth has ever known. He marshals evidence from every walk of life to support his premise. **THE LAST DAYS** will challenge the assumptions of

millions. It lets the Bible itself interpret Bible prophecy. It makes prophecy COME ALIVE with vibrant meaning and purpose!

- Sample chapters include:
- The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse
- Earth in Peace — Or Earth in Pieces?
- Isaiah Versus the Computer
- If Jesus Were Here Today . . .
- Brave New World?
- Out of the Abyss
- The Spectre of Famine
- The Day the Sky Rained Fire
- Panorama of Prophecy
- Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy
- The Abomination of Desolation
- Armageddon!
- What To Do Till Messiah Comes
- The Omega Phenomenon

Are we living in the days foretold by the Bible prophets Ezekiel, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel and Jesus Himself?

THE LAST DAYS provides a *fantastic voyage* into the future — an *incredible journey* into the realm of uncharted territory. If you read only one book on Bible prophecy, this should be that book! *It will change your life!*

THE LAST DAYS

by
William F. Dankenbring

Illustrations
by
Basil Wolverton

Triumph Publishing Company
Altadena, California



TRIUMPH

© copyright 1977 by William F. Dankenbring

All rights reserved, including the right to reproduce this book, or any portions thereof, in any form, except for the inclusion of brief quotations in a review.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 77-79265
International Standard Book Number 0-917182-05-7

Dedicated to

My dear wife, Cappy,
and our darling children,
Nathan, Natalie and Nancy,
and to all those who love
the Word of God.

Table of Contents

<i>Chapter One</i>	
Mystics, Gurus and Prophets	9
<i>Chapter Two</i>	
The Bible — Greatest Enigma of All Time	19
<i>Chapter Three</i>	
Isaiah Versus the Computer	29
<i>Chapter Four</i>	
If Jesus Were Here Today	39
<i>Chapter Five</i>	
The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse	51
<i>Chapter Six</i>	
The First Horseman — Religion in Chaos	63
<i>Chapter Seven</i>	
The Red Horse	71
<i>Chapter Eight</i>	
World Peace — Or World in Pieces?	85
<i>Chapter Nine</i>	
The Spectre of Famine	99
<i>Chapter Ten</i>	
The Coming Great Drought	111
<i>Chapter Eleven</i>	
Our Polluted Planet	125
<i>Chapter Twelve</i>	
Our Faustian Bargain	137
<i>Chapter Thirteen</i>	
The Pale Horse — Pestilence	145
<i>Chapter Fourteen</i>	
The Greatest Earthquake	161
<i>Chapter Fifteen</i>	
The Sex Explosion	171
<i>Chapter Sixteen</i>	
Justice On Trial	187
<i>Chapter Seventeen</i>	
Brave New World?	199

<i>Chapter Eighteen</i>		
Panorama of Prophecy		211
<i>Chapter Nineteen</i>		
Out of the Abyss		221
<i>Chapter Twenty</i>		
The Mark of the Beast		231
<i>Chapter Twenty One</i>		
Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy		239
<i>Chapter Twenty Two</i>		
The Abomination of Desolation		249
<i>Chapter Twenty Three</i>		
The Day The Sky Rained Fire		263
<i>Chapter Twenty Four</i>		
Armageddon!		281
<i>Chapter Twenty Five</i>		
What To Do Till the Messiah Comes		293
<i>Chapter Twenty Six</i>		
What Is a Genuine Christian?		301
<i>Chapter Twenty Seven</i>		
The Purpose of Prophecy		309
<i>Chapter Twenty Eight</i>		
The Omega Phenomenon		313

RECESSIONAL

GOD OF OUR FATHERS, known of old—
Lord of our far-flung battle line—
Beneath Whose awful hand we hold
Dominion over palm and pine—
Lord God of Hosts, be with us yet,
Lest we forget—lest we forget!

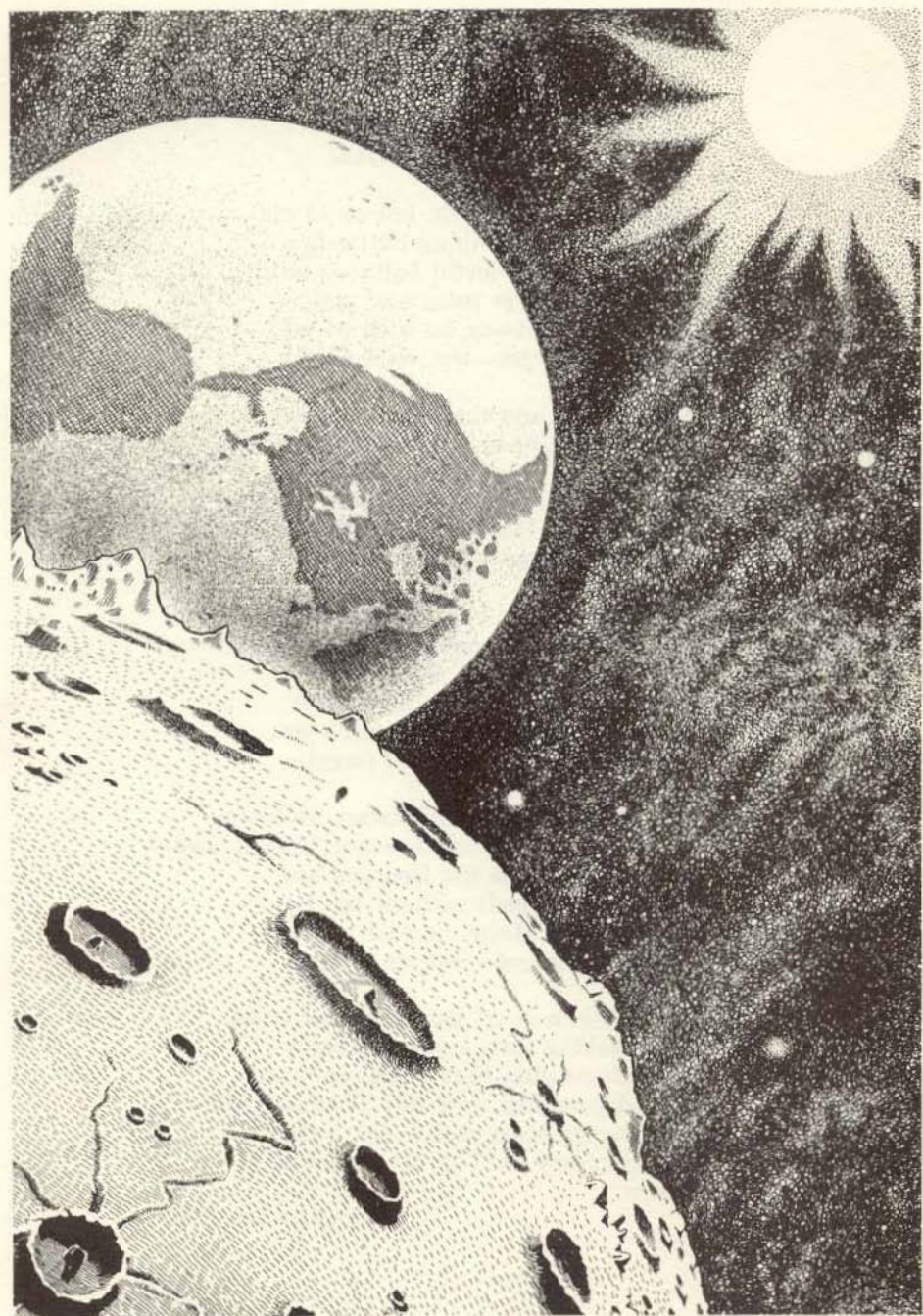
The tumult and the shouting dies;
The captains and the kings depart:
Still stands Thine ancient Sacrifice,
An humble and a contrite heart.
Lord God of Hosts, be with us yet,
Lest we forget—lest we forget!

Far-called, our navies melt away;
On dune and headland sinks the fire:
Lo, all our pomp of yesterday
Is one with Nineveh and Tyre!
Judge of the Nations, spare us yet,
Lest we forget—lest we forget!

If, drunk with sight of power, we loose
Wild tongues that have not Thee in awe—
Such boasting as the Gentiles use
Or lesser breeds without the Law—
Lord God of Hosts, be with us yet,
Lest we forget—lest we forget!

For heathen heart that puts her trust
In reeking tube and iron shard—
All valiant dust that builds on dust,
And guarding, calls not Thee to guard—
For frantic boast and foolish word,
Thy mercy on Thy people, Lord!
Amen.

RUDYARD KIPLING



Mystics, Gurus and Prophets

At the heralded appearance of an unexpected visitor from outer space, the flaming comet Kohoutek, doom, disaster and destruction were sagely predicted. The small, tightly organized religious sect known as the Children of God, paraded before the White House, clad in togas and sandals, carrying dire warnings of impending catastrophe. In unison, they marched, and shouted, "FORTY DAYS UNTIL DESTRUCTION." To them, Kohoutek was a messenger from God to proclaim the doom of the world.

But alas, their shocking forecast proved to be about as correct as most weathermen's predictions for the coming weeks. Kohoutek did not presage ominous doom and gloom. The world goes on, much as it did before, little moved by the starry visitor who has since fled back into the nether regions of infinite space.

Another Visitor from Space

Kohoutek was not the first comet to cause some degree of panic and hysteria on earth, however. In 1910 with the appearance of Halley's comet, when the earth actually passed through the tail of the comet, there was mass prediction of doom and even hysteria. For about a month prior to the comet's passage, newspapers carried stories about the "celestial intruder," "the awesome torch of heaven," and the "wandering monster of the sky."

Some scientists predicted nothing would happen. They turned out to be right. Others predicted that "the towering rocks which overlook Lake Superior may be smashed to smithereens, that fire might spout from the

interior of the earth and that all the world may undergo the same alarming process of annihilation.” One scientist felt the comet of 1910 would cause glaciers to appear. Another theory mentioned that the comet’s gravitational pull would cause 13,000-foot high tidal waves flooding all but the highest mountain tops. He added that the tail of the comet consisted of poisonous gases and the planet might perish by asphyxiation, or hydrogen in the tail might ignite and create a universal conflagration.

Still another suggested the gases in the comet’s tail might unite with nitrogen in the air and form laughing gas. “In that case,” he predicted, “humanity could go to its death in a delirium of joy.”

When Halley’s comet approached, there were scattered reports of suicides, other reports of mass conversions in the south, more people began attending church, apparently to make amends. Miners in Wilkes-Barre, Pa., refused to go into the mines on the day of the comet’s arrival.

But May 18 came and went, folding into history, and the earth of 1910 went on as usual. The end of the world didn’t come after all. The prophets of doom were wrong. The millions breathed an uneasy sigh of relief.

But why were the prophets wrong?

Why Prophets Err

The Bible has a lot to say about false prophets, those who proclaim visions out of their hearts. It upbraids the astrologers, star gazers, and wise men of ancient Babylon, and their modern successors, who attempt to divine the future of the world and the course of human events by studying the configurations of the planets and the stars.

But the Bible also reveals that prophecy is not just the province of charlatans, fools and deceivers. God anciently inspired the prophet Amos to write: “The Lord Eternal never does anything without telling his servants the prophets” (Amos 3:7, Moffatt). The apostle Peter declared: “But first note this: no one can interpret any prophecy of Scripture by himself. For it was not through any human whim that men prophesied of old; men they were, but, impelled by the Holy Spirit, they spoke the words of God” (II Pet. 1:20-21, *New English Bible*).

Roughly one third of the Bible – including all the major and minor prophets of the Old Testament, the entire book of Revelation in the New

Testament — is devoted to the subject of prophecy. And a great deal of that prophecy applies directly to our modern sophisticated world!

Why Prophecy?

Why another book about Bible prophecy?

Today interest in the unknown, the occult, astrology, the supernatural and the future is skyrocketing. A spate of futuristic books have been written including *The Beginning of the End*, *The Late Great Planet Earth*, *What To Do Till the Messiah Comes*, *The Return of Christ*, *End of Days 1971-2001*, and *Toward a Theology for the Future*.

Bumper stickers are proliferating in the United States bearing such messages as “If I’m Raptured, Take the Wheel,” “Prepare to Meet God,” and “Guess Who’s Coming Again.”

If current thinking is any indication or clue, then the second coming of Jesus must be right around the corner. On the one hand, we see many scoffers and skeptics, just as Peter said would exist, in the “last days.” And on the other hand, we see automobile bumper stickers proclaiming “The King is Coming!” and “My Lord is Alive and Coming to the Earth!”

Popular hit songs are also taking up the theme. Arlo Guthrie has a song out entitled “Days are Short.” Another song out is “If Jesus Came Today I’d Be on My Way.”

A few years ago, evangelicals held a major Conference on Bible Prophecy in Jerusalem, with 1500 people in attendance. One of the featured speakers was Dr. Billy Graham, whose preaching about the second coming of Christ is well known. Prophecy has been called by some “the hottest subject around.”

In our tremulous present, many people are confused, more uncertain about the future than ever. Millions want to know, “What’s going to happen next?” “What lies ahead in the next five, ten, twenty years?”

People are groping, perplexed, befuddled by world events and the onset of one crisis after another. Watergate, the Energy Crisis, the Middle East conflict, Détente, the SALT Talks, the resurgence of interest in psychic phenomena, movies such as *The Exorcist*, and tales of science fiction, all combine to increase the bewilderment and concern of millions.

Why then another book on Bible prophecy?

It is true that men and women have expected the “end” many times during the course of the last 1,900 years. The early apostles at one time thought that Jesus would return during their own generation.

Ancient Expectations

The apostle Paul thought so at one time. He wrote, "Listen! I will unfold a mystery: we shall not all die, but we shall all be changed in a flash, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet-call" (I Cor. 15:51). Notice that he said "we." He thought he would be living at the return of Jesus Christ. Paul also wrote to the Thessalonians, "For this we tell you as the Lord's word: we who are left alive until the Lord comes shall not forestall those who have died; because at the word of command, at the sound of the archangel's voice and God's trumpet-call, the Lord himself will descend from heaven; first the Christian dead will rise, then we who are left alive shall join them, caught up in clouds to meet the Lord in the air" (I Thess. 4:15-18).

At the time he wrote those words, the apostle Paul obviously was sure that Jesus would come soon. But alas, he did not. By the time Paul wrote his second epistle to the Thessalonians, he had come to see that Christ might not return for some time. Paul declared: "And now, brothers, about the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and his gathering of us to himself: I beg you, do not suddenly lose your heads or alarm yourselves, whether at some oracular utterance, or pronouncement, or some letter purporting to come from us, alleging that the Day of the Lord is already here. Let no one deceive you in any way whatever. *That day cannot come before* the final rebellion against God, when wickedness will be revealed in human form, the man doomed to perdition. He is the Enemy. He rises in his pride against every god, so called, every object of men's worship, and even takes his seat in the temple of God claiming to be a god himself" (II Thes. 2:1-4).

Peter came to the conclusion, as well, that some time might pass until Christ returned. He warned in his second epistle: "Note this first: in the last days there will come men who scoff at religion and live self-indulgent lives, and they will say: 'Where now is the promise of his coming? Our fathers have been laid to their rest, but still everything continues exactly as it has always been since the world began'" (II Pet. 3:3-4).

Peter pointed out that God's Judgment might not be for some time, but it would surely come. He said: "And here is one point, my friends, which you must not lose sight of: with the Lord one day is like a thousand years and a thousand years like one day. It is not that the Lord is slow in fulfilling his promise, as some suppose, but that he is very patient with you, because it is not his will for any to be lost, but for all to come to repentance."

The apostle went on, "But the Day of the Lord will come; it will come, unexpected as a thief. On that day the heavens will disappear with a great rushing sound, the elements will disintegrate in flames, and the earth with all that is in it will be laid bare.

"Since the whole universe is to break up in this way, think what sort of people you ought to be, what devout and dedicated lives you should live! Look eagerly for the coming of the Day of God and work to hasten it on; that day will set the heavens ablaze until they fall apart, and will melt the elements in flames. But we have his promise, and look forward to new heavens and a new earth, the home of justice" (II Pet. 3:8-13).

But of what value, really, is prophecy? Who needs it?

The fact is, in all ages, from the early apostles to the present era, Christians have expected the imminent end of the age and the return of Jesus Christ. Paradoxically, all were wrong.

The Middle Ages

Ever since the days of the apostles, people have thought that they lived in the time of the end. Martin Luther thought Jesus would come in his day. He asserted, "I do not wish to force or to constrain anyone to believe as I do, but neither will I permit anyone, on the other hand, to take from my beliefs, that the day of judgment is not far off. Christ's words and these signs move me so to believe. For whatever chronicles we may read of the time of Christ until now, we shall not find a parallel to the present century."

Four hundred years ago, Luther thought Jesus would come. He said: "The world has reached its culmination in what relates to temporal interests or what Christ called the cares of this life, eating, drinking, building, planting, buying, selling, marrying and caring for children and the like, whoever considers must acknowledge that this cannot hold much longer."

But Martin Luther was wrong.

About 1000 A.D. millions in Europe expected the world to come to an end. But they, too, were disappointed.

In A.D. 1188, Saladin captured Jerusalem. Cyclones ran riot from A.D. 1180 to 1223. Storms, lightning, floods, created widespread panic and havoc in Europe. Terrible wars and pestilential epidemics added to the woes of the world, and many thought the end must be near. Sorely depressed, a monk by the name of Rigord opined: "The world is ill; it grows so old that it relapses into infancy. Common report has it that

Antichrist has been born at Babylon and that the day of judgment is at hand.”

But Christ did not come then.

During succeeding ages, religious fervor rent Europe. Protestant reformists and Anabaptists alike thought the “New Age” was imminent. Still, Christ did not arrive on the scene.

In the last century, 1844, William Miller predicted the second coming of Jesus Christ. But alas, he, too, was in error. The faithful waited with bated breath on the fateful day, but Christ did not show up.

In 1914 the Russelites predicted with confidence that Jesus Christ was to return to earth. But that year came and went and Christ did not come back. So, re-investigating the Scriptures, the Jehovah’s Witnesses decided that he must have returned secretly, invisibly, and even now rules “in the midst of his enemies.”

Today, as in previous generations, apocalyptic visions and scenarios of the future are again rife. Today, theologians and secular scientists alike predict universal annihilation via man’s increasingly potent doomsday weapons — thermonuclear warheads, MIRV, lazer bombs, or biological warfare.

Could we be living in the Biblical “time of the end”?

Can we know?

The Prod of Prophecy

The imminent expectation that Christ would return has served as a spiritual prod, a spur to action, for every Christian generation! It has been a stimulus to zeal, enthusiasm and good works. It has served to heighten people’s spiritual awareness and sensitivity. It is not a mistake to expect Christ to return quickly because every generation needs to be ready, watching, and vigilant. None of us knows just when Jesus — the Messiah — will come. But God says to all of us, “Be ye also ready.”

Then again, none of us knows when we, individually, are going to die. It could happen tonight. An accident could take our lives tomorrow, on the freeways. Our number could be up at any moment. When we die, we have no further opportunity to get ready, to be spiritually prepared. Therefore, we should all be living as if Christ could return tonight or tomorrow, because when we die, our time is up. For those in their graves, their next moment of consciousness will be at the second coming of Christ!

For 1900 years men and women have expected to see the return of

Jesus Christ. That expectation stirred them to fervent action and lives of holy conduct. It galvanized them spiritually, and steeled them in righteous character.

But the time is coming, and every indication is that it will be very soon, when Jesus Christ will set foot on this earth once again! The “end of the world” is much more likely to occur during our generation than any other which has strode up and down the length and breadth of the earth!

The time is shortly coming when *all* the prophecies of the Bible will be fulfilled!

Why Such Confusion?

But astonishingly, the subject of Biblical prophecy is fraught with disagreement, dissention and confusion. Rival schools of thought disagree on about every aspect of Biblical prophecy. Why is this the case?

How can we know what Biblical prophecy really says?

The varied opinions of men illustrate a basic fact — a pivotal point in understanding Biblical prophecy. That point, or fundamental key, is this: No man, of himself, has the ability to correctly understand or interpret the prophecies of the Bible. When men attempt to read their own meaning into Bible prophecies, and use their own imaginations to speculate, they are going to fall into error.

Peter put it this way: “But first note this,” he warned: “no one can interpret any prophecy of Scripture by himself. For it was not through any human whim that men prophesied of old; men they were, but impelled by the Holy Spirit, they spoke the words of God” (II Pet. 1:20-21, *New English Bible*).

How To Understand

In order to understand Bible prophecies for our time, we must approach God’s Word with a humble, faithful, sincere desire to be taught. We must not hold fast or cling to preconceived ideas which we have assumed to be true from youth. We must be willing to accept what God says in his Word, even if it countervails what we have assumed to be fact. We must be open minded and teachable!

Isaiah the prophet quotes God as saying: “Yet I will look with pity on the man who has a humble and a contrite heart, who trembles at my word” (Isa. 66:2, *Living Bible*). The *New English Bible* has it: “The man I look to is a man down-trodden and distressed, *one who reveres my words.*”

In order to rightly divide the word of truth, and to understand the words of prophecy, we must stand in awe of the inspired Word of God, and fear to read our own assumptions or interpretations into God's revelation. We must read it carefully, prayerfully, in context, and let it teach us. We must study it cautiously, observing each passage of Scripture in context, and comparing every passage of prophecy with parallel prophecies elsewhere in God's Word, putting all the pertinent verses together in order to see the whole clearly.

Not all the truth about prophecy, or any particular prophecy, is found in one place in the Bible. Most students of prophecy, Isaiah warns, "reel and stagger, making stupid errors and mistakes" (Isa. 28:7). How can we avoid mistakes, jumping to unwarranted conclusions?

"Therefore the word of the Lord will be to them precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken" (Isa. 28:13, RSV). We must take all the pertinent passages, here a little, and there a little, to understand what God really says is going to happen. At the same time we must never do violence to the context in which parallel passages are located.

Kept Closed Until Now

You and I are living in exciting times. God tells us: "Surely the Lord God does nothing, without revealing his secret to his servants the prophets" (Amos 3:7).

God is revealing, in greater and greater clarity, what is going to happen to this world, through servants. The prophet Daniel was told: "But Daniel, keep this prophecy a secret; seal it up so that it will not be understood until the end times, when travel and education shall be vastly increased!" (Daniel 12:4, *Living Bible*).

You will see clearly, as you read this book, that we are living in those "end times" which the Bible prophets spoke of time and time again!

Daniel himself didn't understand many of these dire prophecies which were given through him. He tells us, "I heard what he (the angel) said but I didn't understand what he meant, so I said, 'Sir, how will this all come out?' But he said, 'Go now, Daniel, for what I have said is *not to be understood until the time of the end*. Many shall be purified by great trials and persecutions. But the wicked shall continue in their wickedness, and none of them will understand. *Only those who are willing to learn will know what it means*" (verses 8-10).

Are you willing to learn? Do you have a humble attitude, a heart desiring knowledge, a reverence for God's Word? Do you desire to be taught?

Only those who are willing to open their minds, and draw near to God with humble hearts, willing to obey him, will be able to understand what will happen. Only those willing to obey God will have deep spiritual insight into the future.

The Vital Key

The apostle Paul puts it this way: "But we know about these things because God has sent his Spirit to tell us, and his Spirit searches out and shows us all of God's deepest secrets." God's Spirit, working with humble, teachable minds, shows us the deep secrets of God. Paul continues: "No one can really know what any one else is thinking, or what he is really like, except that person himself. And no one can know God's thoughts except God's own Spirit" (I Cor. 2:10-11, *Living Bible*).

God is willing to impart his Spirit — the Spirit of understanding, wisdom and knowledge — to those who themselves are willing to obey him (Acts 5:32). Jesus Christ told his disciples: "But when the Father sends the comforter instead of me — and by the Comforter I mean the Holy Spirit — he will teach you much, as well as remind you of everything I myself have told you" (John 14:26). Jesus further told them: "Oh, there is so much more I want to tell you, but you can't understand it now. When the Holy Spirit, who is truth, comes, he shall guide you into all truth, for he will not be presenting his own ideas, but will be passing on to you what he has heard. *He will tell you about the future*" (John 16:12-13).

God's Word itself is "truth" (John 17:17). The Scripture "cannot be broken," Jesus said (John 10:35). The Spirit of God merely opens our minds to understand the truth of the Bible, including the deep prophetic mysteries which have been hid from the ages. But in order to understand these mysteries, we must have yielded, pliable, humble minds. We must be teachable, like small children, eager to learn. And we must always be willing to obey God's revelation and live by his every Word.

Voyage Into the Future

In this book, you will undertake a fantastic prophetic voyage — an incredible journey into the pages of the future. You will see in stark, vivid, palpable reality the things which God Almighty and Jesus Christ,

his son, say are “shortly to come to pass.” You will be amazed, shocked — dumbfounded. For the Bible says far more about the future than you have ever begun to imagine!

When you stop to consider it, you will find that one third of the entire Bible is devoted to prophecy, or what scholars call “eschatology,” or the “doctrine of last or final things.” And at least ninety percent of all that prophecy refers, either directly or in type, to our day, today, our modern 20th century — this present generation.

You are living in these awesome times.

Statesmen, scientists, scholars, computer analysts, with their charts, projections, diagrams, theories, and hypotheses, seldom hazard predictions of what is going to happen even a few years from now. Prophecy, by its very nature, is the most hazardous and risky venture on earth. Nevertheless, the pages of your Bible show no such reluctance or disinclination.

Therefore, prepare yourself for a striking glimpse into the future, written from 3,500 to 2,000 years ago, and you will see a breathtaking kaleidoscopic view of the future, five ten, twenty, thirty years from now.

What then does the Bible say about the future? What is going to happen in the next several years and decades? What is going to befall our own sophisticated, technological generation?

Let’s dare to take a look.

The Bible – Greatest Enigma of all Time

In our modern, sophisticated, jet-set world, where millions spend hours daily devouring the fare on television, the Bible has been a grossly misunderstood, much neglected book – a book assumed by most people to be out of date, merely a collection of ancient Hebrew myths and fairy-tales. Even scholars vary greatly in their appreciation of the Bible and its message. Some look upon it as nonsense, while others are in awe of its poetry, and literary value.

But what approach – what opinion – should we have of this much maligned, most misunderstood book of all ages? Should we simply ignore it, and leave it to the “experts” to fight and wrangle over in scholarly journals? Should we assume that anti-Bible criticism of past ages has rendered the Bible a patchwork of ancient legends, a crazy-quilt of bits and pieces of hoary superstitions?

If you did that, then you could be making a serious mistake. To simply admit ignorance, and to remain ignorant, could mean that you are ignorant of the most important book ever written – because a reading of the Bible immediately shows that it is **DIFFERENT** from all other books. Not only that, but its striking difference is best illustrated by the fact that the Bible claims something no other book claims – it claims to be the direct, inspired Word of the Creator God to mankind. It claims to be His direct message to the human race, and claims to contain the solution to world ills and human problems which, in our modern world, are fast multiplying and crescendoing to gargantuan, unmanageable proportions!

Therefore, perhaps we should blow the dust off the Bible, take another look at it, and examine its message in order to see if it is in reality what it claims to be. Let’s examine the evidence, openmindedly, without

anti-Biblical bias and prejudice, with a fresh, new approach — not through the eyes of others who have written about the Bible, but let's simply open the Bible, and let it speak for itself. We might be in for an amazing, dumbfounding experience!

Just What IS the Bible?

Perhaps this question is most revelant — and most important. Just what *is* the Bible, anyway?

The name Bible comes from the original Greek word *biblos* and simply means “books.” This name was applied to the Bible because it is a collection of ancient Hebrew books (books written by ancient Hebrew prophets, priests, kings, and men who, the Bible states, were servants of the Creator God). The Bible is divided into two parts, called the Old and New Testaments. The Old Testament pertains to the period from the creation of man to the time of the second temple (c. 515 B.C.) in Jerusalem, built after the Jews returned from Babylonian captivity. There is evidence in the Bible itself that the final text of the Old Testament was not completely edited until the time of Ezra and Nehemiah (c. 450 B.C.), and certain sections until the time of Alexander the Great (c. 330 B.C.).

The New Testament, on the other hand, is composed of four books called “gospels,” which are accounts of the life and teachings of Jesus Christ. It also includes a book of the Acts of the apostles of the early New Testament Church, letters written by the early apostles, and concludes with a mysterious book of prophecy written by the apostle John, one of the twelve disciples of Jesus Christ.

The Bible, then, is in reality an ancient collection of books and records, letters and literature which stands apart from all other literary works of man because it was regarded as sacred, and its text was faithfully preserved and transmitted to succeeding generations.

This body of literature is unique in the world's history. It is unique, not because there are no other literary works which were regarded as inspired by various religions, but because it claims both divine inspiration, as well as divine preservation through the centuries.

There is one in the Bible who claims: “I, even I, am the LORD; and beside me there is no saviour” (Isa. 43:11). This personage states: “Before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me” (v. 10). He is quoted as saying, “I am the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King” (v. 15).

This individual who claims to be God doesn't expect us to simply

take His word for it. He gives us a distinct challenge to PROVE whether or not He exists and is what He claims to be! He challenges: “Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring them forth, and shew us *what shall happen*: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us *things for to come*. Shew the things that are to come *hereafter*, that we may know that ye are gods” (Isa. 41:21-23).

This great personage, who claims to be the Creator God, the Eternal, Self-Existent Being who made the entire universe, says of those who make idols of wood and stone, “Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you” (v. 24). But this God says He can PROVE He is truly God by foretelling the course of future events – by predicting the outcome of world affairs *before* they happen, because He has the power to bring them about!

What human being has the power to foretell the rise and fall of great world empires, of important nations and city states? Obviously, no man has such power. On rare occasion a man might take a stab at it, and even make a lucky guess – but consider how erroneous polsters and politicians have been at guessing the outcomes of political elections. Surprises do occur; assassinations sometimes dramatically alter the course of world events. The profession of trying to foretell the future of nations and the world is a particularly hazardous occupation, as world leaders know. Few indeed are so bold as to hazard a guess or opinion without all sorts of qualifications.

But the God of the Bible claims to be able to foretell the future long before it happens – and He doesn’t make qualifications, or say “I *think* thus-and-so will happen *if* such-and-such happens first, and then *possibly*,” etc., etc. No, not at all. Rather, He speaks out boldly, plainly, without equivocation or qualification.

Is this personage really God? Did He literally *inspire* the words of the Bible? Is the Bible truly the Word of the Creator God?

There are many ways in which this question can be resolved. Despite the arguments of critics, or the presumptions of skeptics, there is a way in which the inspiration of the Bible can be logically, soundly demonstrated beyond question or doubt.

Does that sound remarkable?

Consider: Since, as we have seen, the God of the Bible claims to be able to foretell the future, then we can logically examine several of His prophecies contained in the Bible – take Him up on His challenge – and

prove whether or not He is God, or whether the Bible prophets were merely speaking their own words, dreams, and visions of their own hearts.
Let's do this.

Impact of Fulfilled Prophecy

The statement has often been made that one third of the Bible is prophecy, and that ninety percent of that prophecy applies to our modern world. If that is true, then we should expect that some of those prophecies referring to our modern age would have already been fulfilled, at least in part.

And, since no critic or skeptic maintains that any portion of the Bible was written in our modern age — all admit that the Bible was completed, including New Testament prophecies, at least 1800 years ago — it is clear that if we can demonstrate key prophecies of the Bible *have been fulfilled* IN OUR MODERN DAY, then we have PROVED the divine inspiration of the Bible!

No sound-minded person, be he skeptic, agnostic, or particularly hard to convince, would claim that a person living anywhere from 1800 to 2500 years ago would have been able, through the process of human deduction, to foretell what our modern jet-set age would be like. Such a claim would be utterly absurd, preposterous, laughable.

But the point is simply this: Such prophecies *were* made; and even more remarkable, *they have come to pass with a precision which utterly precludes the possibility of mere guesswork!*

If we can demonstrate the complete, undeniable fulfillment of several such prophecies, then surely any honest, open-minded person would be willing to admit those prophecies would have to have been divinely inspired.

Let's examine the evidence.

The Book of Daniel

The book of Daniel is a case in point. Daniel was a young Jew who was taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon 600 years before Christ. He lived about 2500 years ago (although some die-hard critics maintain that the author of the book of Daniel lived about 200 B.C., but the difference of a few hundred years, for the purposes of this chapter, is totally irrelevant).

In the book of Daniel are found a series of astounding prophecies

which project far into the future from Daniel's time, encompassing in some cases a thousand years, and in other cases projecting 2500 years into the future. Therefore, even if Daniel lived only 200 B.C., that would still be sufficient to demonstrate that his prophecies were DIVINELY inspired.

First, let's turn to the second chapter of this prophetic book. Notice that king Nebuchadnezzar is reported to have had a dream –perhaps it was more like a nightmare. The dream caused him unusual anxiety, and yet he forgot its substance. As the story unfolds, Daniel was finally called before the king, not only to recount what took place in the dream but also to interpret it. This he did in the following fashion:

“Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king; but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar *what shall be in the latter days*” (Dan. 2:27-28).

Daniel proceeded to outline the contents of the dream, and then explained the significance: “This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold. And after thee shall arise *another kingdom* inferior to thee, and another *third kingdom* of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. And the *fourth kingdom* shall be *strong as iron*: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever” (verses 36-44).

Notice carefully the particular point of this dream. Daniel said that following the Babylonian empire, represented by King Nebuchadnezzar (the head of gold), would come another great world-ruling empire, which he characterized by the silver. This happened! The Babylonian empire

was conquered by the Medes and Persians in 539 B.C., and world rule passed to the Persian empire. Daniel foresaw that this empire in turn would be replaced by another — and it was, the Greco-Macedonian empire. Daniel foresaw that even this empire would not survive, but would be replaced by a fourth great world ruling kingdom, characterized by the strength of iron. No better description could have been given of the succeeding Roman empire, which lasted 31 B.C. to 476 A.D. — long after the lifetime of the prophet Daniel! Surely, no mortal man could have foretold this amazing sequence of world-ruling kingdoms!

But this is just the beginning.

The prophecy then picks up with ten kings who will be united at the time when God Himself will set up a kingdom on the earth (v. 44). Clearly, this prophecy brings us down to the age immediately preceding the second coming of Jesus Christ, when He will set up the kingdom of God (see also Rev. 17:14). Therefore, the latter part of this detailed, chronological prophecy yet remains to be fulfilled.

Here, then, is a test: When you see ten “kings,” or *nations*, since a “king” in Biblical language represents a nation, unite together, essentially within the confines of the ancient Roman empire (which encompassed North Africa, the Middle East, and most of *Europe*), then you can be sure that the remainder of this prophecy is on the threshold of being fulfilled. When this happens, it will constitute further proof of the divine inerrancy of the prophecies of Daniel — a man who lived, remember, 2500 years ago.

The Crisis at the Close

It is not within the scope of this chapter to attempt to expound all the intricate, detailed prophecies found in the book of Daniel — whole books have been written on the subject. However, before we pass to other fascinating prophecies in the Bible, let’s take a look at the twelfth chapter of Daniel and notice a few staggering statements.

To be sure that we grasp this chapter in its proper setting and context, notice that chapter 11 is a long, detailed prophecy which brings us down to a period called “the time of the end” (v. 40). The expression “time of the end,” as used by Daniel, refers to the period at the close of human civilization — the time when Jesus Christ says He will return, intervening in world affairs, and ushering in the kingdom of God. That is what “time of the *end*” means.

Now notice Daniel 12. Verse one begins, explaining that at the time

of the end “there shall be a time of *trouble*, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt” (vs. 1-2).

Consider the *force* of that prophecy. There is no quibbling, no equivocation, no “guessing” – just a simple, clear, dogmatic statement of what conditions in the world would be like immediately before the return of Christ and the resurrection of the dead!

And what was Daniel told world conditions at “the time of the END” would be like? He was told of impending world CHAOS, great trouble – such as the world has never experienced in its long, turbulent, bloody history.

What more graphic depiction of our *modern* world age – with the ever-present threat of nuclear bombs, chemical-biological warfare, facing the nations – could Daniel have been inspired to record?

Surely, the potential for “trouble” and horror was never greater in the history of the world than it is today, with nuclear-tipped missiles, nuclear bombers streaking through the skies on continual alert, nuclear submarines plowing through the seas, poised and ready to launch their missiles in the event World War III breaks out. You live in the midst of frightening times – times incomparable to any period of world history. This single fulfillment of Daniel’s prophecy should cause you to stop and *think*, and ponder the entire message of the Bible!

But now notice another brief glimpse provided in the book of Daniel into conditions in our modern jet-set world. Verse 4: “But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the *end*: *many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.*”

Consider the momentous impact of this short, simple – yet staggering – prophecy. How could Daniel have even remotely guessed that at the close of human civilization, at the “time of the end,” many would “run to and fro” in the earth – that is, that our age would be characterized by rapid means of transportation, that men and women would log millions of miles annually traveling around the world. “Many,” he said, would be doing this, not just a few. One of the identifying marks of our modern world is the great increase in global transportation via the steamship, automobile and airplane.

But that’s not all. The last part of this verse states unequivocally that in this “end-time” generation, when a time of rapid transportation and terrible troubles would characterize the world, something else would

occur: "... and *knowledge* shall be increased" — that is, a **KNOWLEDGE EXPLOSION!**

Scientists and scholars have said that today knowledge is doubling every decade — that the world's sum total of knowledge has been multiplying fantastically. The knowledge explosion has proliferated to such an extent that specialists are not able to keep up with the current literature even in their own field of study.

Daniel was *right*, no doubt about that. But how did he know? Again, was this merely a calculated guess — the way some men forecast the weather?

Why, in this prophecy, did Daniel record three of the most impressive, astonishing characteristics that would tell the story of our modern day? Why did he record *these* particular characteristics? This type of forecast is not something somebody can grab out of a hat, like a magician producing rabbits! The truth becomes plain: God Almighty was revealing the course of the future to Daniel, from minute prophecies that characterize our modern age, to the successive rise and fall of great world kingdoms. Such prophecies are completely beyond the mind and ken of human beings. Thus the evidence grows that there is Someone behind the Bible — a power greater by far than mere human imagination — a power that can forecast events, thousands of years in advance, and then bring them to pass without fail.

The World's Greatest News Forecaster

Turning from the Old Testament prophecies, let's check into the prophecies of the New Testament. Nineteen hundred years ago, Jesus Christ told His disciples some news which graphically portrays world events occurring, and soon to occur, in our modern age. Christ was, as these prophecies reveal, the world's greatest newscaster — but unlike human newscasters, or commentators, He revealed the news before it happened — nineteen hundred years in advance, to be precise.

Take a look, for a moment, at some of these prophecies found in the 24th chapter of Matthew, called the "Olivet Prophecy."

Notice, first, the time setting: "The disciples came to Jesus and asked Him, "... what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the *end* of the world [Greek *aion*, "age"]" (Matt. 24:3).

Then notice what Jesus forecast — great, popular religious teachers who would deceive *many* (vs. 4-5); war, rumours of wars, and earth-shaking world wars (vs. 6-7); famines, pestilences, and earthquakes (v. 7).

And these, He said, are but “the *beginning* of sorrows” (v. 8). Have these events been characteristic of our modern world? We’ve already witnessed two rounds of world war, and recently conflicts raged in the Sudan, Vietnam, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, Angola, Ireland, etc. with the threat of hostilities in other volatile regions ever-present.

Jesus’ words have come to pass with superhuman accuracy. *Famines* have occurred in Biafra, East Pakistan, India, China, and the worldwide threat of global famine grows more and more ominous every year as world population outstrips food production.

Disease epidemics are occurring, from cholera to influenza, and the threat of ever more serious epidemics frightens knowledgeable scientists and men of medicine.

Jesus also said that “iniquity” – that is, lawlessness – would characterize our modern age (Matt. 24:12). In the past decade, in the United States, and many other nations, the crime rate has skyrocketed. Crime is one of the most fearful problems of modern society, in the eyes of millions who must live with the constant spectre of being robbed, raped, burglarized, or assaulted. Again – Christ lived 1900 years ago. How did He know?

But perhaps the most amazing prophecy is yet to be mentioned. Jesus then told His disciples, “For then shall be great tribulation [world-wide travail and suffering], such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved [alive, *Moffatt*]: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened” (Matt. 24:21-22).

Notice how similar this prophecy is to what Daniel recorded in Daniel 12:1-2. But Jesus went a step further. He not only foresaw world-wide trouble, but He knew how serious it would become – He foresaw that in our age *human life itself* would be threatened with extinction – annihilation – cosmocide!

In no other era of world history has it been remotely possible for mankind to seriously contemplate the total annihilation of human life, and all other flesh on this planet. But now, with the advent of thermonuclear weapons, the possibility of a life-destroying conflagration does not merely exist, but becomes more and more a distinct **PROBABILITY** as time passes and the arms race escalates.

Again: Was Jesus merely making a hazy guess as to what conditions would be like in our age? Not at all. His predictions were utterly factual, unerringly true, and far beyond the scope of mere human ability to look into the future and prognosticate.

Isaiah Versus the Computer

The problem: Some scholars have long been puzzled by the fact that the book of Isaiah, supposed to have been written by a prophet of the eighth century B.C., mentioned by name King Cyrus of Persia who did not live until the sixth century B.C. How could this be?

The theory: Some assumed there must have been two different men who wrote the book of Isaiah. One lived in the eighth century, the other in the sixth century B.C. The second writer, they assumed, wrote the second portion of the book of Isaiah which contained the reference to Cyrus.

Scholars and Bible critics have gone to vast extremes in their attempt to multiply the authors of the book of Isaiah. The authorship of this book is one of the most widely disputed issues regarding the Old Testament! Some have claimed there were two Isaiahs, some three, and some have felt portions of chapters 56-66 were the work of many writers.

Varying views and differing opinions have abounded. Bernard Duhm in 1892 proposed a radical, new theory that a "first Isaiah" wrote chapters 1-39, a "second Isaiah" wrote chapters 40-55 in Babylon a little before 538 B.C., and a "THIRD Isaiah" wrote chapters 56-66 in Palestine after 538 B.C. Duhm's novel theory emerged soon after Darwin's theory of evolution swept the intellectual world. Emotionalism among scholars was rampant at that time, and Duhm's theories swept the field of Biblical criticism like a powerful floodtide.

Says Bible scholar R. K. Harrison of that time: in Europe, as in England, the appointment to university chairs in Old Testament depended to no small extent upon the amount of enthusiasm with which the prospective candidate adhered to the 'assured findings' of the critical school in

both Pentateuchal and Isianic studies, a situation prevalent to a considerable degree also in North America (*Introduction to the Old Testament*, p. 768).

Seemingly, proponents of the multiple Isaiah school were "in." Others were looked upon as prejudiced and unscholarly.

Not all critics swallowed the multiple Isaiah theory, however. Conservative scholars such as J. A. Alexander, Franz Delitzsch, and Rudolf Stier — all of the nineteenth century — upheld the unity of the whole book of Isaiah with brilliance. Alexander questioned how "anonymous writings" could become attached to the work of a famous, well-known prophet such as Isaiah, especially when, according to critics, those works had nothing in common with chapters 1-39. Delitzsch brought out the important fact that critics had placed insufficient stress upon the weight of centuries of *tradition* which clearly recognized only one Isaiah! Stier pointed out that the prophecies in the latter portion of Isaiah pertained to the future and did not prove a second Isaiah must have written them.

Despite the work of conservative scholars, however, most Bible critics have steadfastly maintained the validity of the multiple Isaiah theory.

But as time progressed, cracks and fissures began to appear in the facade of the two, or three Isaiah theory! The cracks gradually widened into gaping holes. More and more the radical theory began to look like a Swiss cheese. By 1962 a scholar showed that some passages which critics had quickly assigned to the period following the Babylonian captivity may well actually belong to the eighth century B.C.

But why do critics reject the authorship of Isaiah? Criticisms of Isaiah generally fall into three categories. First, it is claimed that Isaiah's prophecies of the Babylonian exile in chapters 40-66 are not predictive. The exile was presupposed. According to this argument, the Babylonian captivity was written about as if it had already happened. This argument, however, overlooks the fact that a prophet can look ahead, put himself in a particular situation, and write from that point of view. As God says through Paul, "God . . . calleth those things that be not as though they [already] were" (Rom. 4:17).

Style considerations are the second argument of critics. They claim the writer of the first part of Isaiah had a terse, compact style, whereas the author of the later portion had a lyrical style filled with imagery and drama. How convincing are these arguments?

Let R. K. Harrison answer:

Arguments from literary style were greatly in vogue at the end of the nineteenth century, but in the light of a much wider knowledge of ancient Near Eastern

languages *they have now assumed a far less important position . . .* Perhaps the *most serious fault* of the Graf-Wellhausen school in this general regard . . . was the fact that they remained serenely confident and unmoved by that anomaly of reasoning that would purport to determine knowledge of style of various portions of a book on the presumption that the author wrote it, and then proceed to deny his authorship of certain sections of that composition on the ground that their style varied somewhat from the other sections (Harrison, *ibid.*, p. 776).

Astonishing “scholarship” – but so the critics reasoned!

A study of the style of Isaiah shows that there is *no* fundamental divergence between the first and latter portions of the book. There is close verbal agreement between chapters 1-39 and 40-66, as well as clear similarities of thought and literary figures.

Contrary to the claims of critics, there are remarkable similarities of language and style throughout Isaiah, including verbal agreements and duplications of words, thought and figures of speech. For example, Isaiah 1:20 and 40:5 and 58:14 all state, “For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken” –revealing agreement in style and verbal agreement. The word duplications of Isaiah 40:1 and 57:19, supposedly characteristic of the style of the “second Isaiah,” are also found in chapters ascribed to the “first Isaiah” – Isaiah 21:11; 24:16; 28:10 and 29:1.

Further evidence of similarity could be given but there is no need to belabor the obvious. What should be pointed out, however, is the observation that the so-called “critics” have been far less careful, cautious, judicious, and fair than most people take for granted!

The third criticism leveled at Isaiah involves the theological concepts of chapters 40-66. Allegedly, the first 39 chapters speak of God as being above all gods, whereas the last chapters speak of there being only ONE God. also, the first chapters tell of a coming Messianic King, but the last chapters contain the concept of a divine Servant.

Do these differences show there were two Isaiahs?

These arguments are plainly rubbish. There is no contradiction between God being above all other gods (mere stick and stone idols), and there being but one true GOD! Also, although the first part of Isaiah speaks of a coming ruling King, so does the last section of the prophecy (Isa. 55:3; 64:1-2; 66:12-15). And although the last chapters speak of a divine Servant, this same concept is also given in the first part of Isaiah (compare Isa. 52:13 and Isa. 20:3; 22:20; 27:35).

The latter chapters of Isaiah agree far better with the religious and moral conditions of the eighth century B.C. than literary critics have been willing to admit. Similarities between Isaiah and his contemporary, the

prophet Micah, prove this beyond doubt. Furthermore, passages in the latter part of Isaiah condemning idolatrous practices plainly refer to the Canaanitish idolatry which prevailed *before* exile of the Jews to Babylon!

When all is carefully evaluated, Harrison concludes:

One of the gravest weaknesses of critical methodology . . . lay in the wholesale begging of the question by liberal scholars. For all the imaginative analyses fostered by Duhm, the unfortunate fact remains that divisive theories of the composition of Isaiah are *strictly matters of assumption rather than of factual proof* (ibid., p. 777).

Since critics maintain vehemently that there must have been a second "Isaiah," consider this probing enigma.

If there were a "deutero-Isaiah," as critics maintain, and if he were one of the greatest Hebrew prophets, then isn't it strange indeed that *every trace* of his existence — everything about him, his name, his career, etc. — has been completely lost, was completely ignored in Hebrew tradition, and not even his real name is known today?

Such a great prophet would surely have been well known, would have gained a vast following, and his disciples would not have allowed his own memory and personal identity to be totally blotted out of the record of history!

If such an illustrious prophet had indeed existed, isn't it remarkable that neither Ezekiel nor Daniel made any mention or reference to him? Isn't it strange that he was completely ignored by Haggai, Zechariah, Ezra and Nehemiah?

Advocates of the "deutero-Isaiah" theory have never been able to answer this puzzling enigma. Their silence has been thunderous. Critics have never been able to identify this "unknown prophet of the exile." Why? *Because he never existed!*

Isaiah has been always venerated in Jewish tradition as the work of one man — the eighth-century prophet Isaiah ben Amoz. The early Hebrew scholars, Ezra and his colleagues, who canonized the book of Isaiah, made *no mention* of two different authors of the book.

As far back as 200 B.C., the Jewish sage Jesus ben Sirach made it clear that Isaiah comforted those who mourned in Zion. He showed that in his day Isaiah was considered to be the author of the entire prophecy.

Christ, in the New Testament, only mentions *one* Isaiah.

Here, then, is further proof there was only *one* Isaiah. But there is more.

The impressive *Isaiah scroll*, found among the Dead Sea Scrolls in Palestine, is composed of 17 pieces of leather sewn end to end, containing

44 columns. The writing is clear and very legible. The text contains all of the book of Isaiah, and there is nothing in the text or scroll to indicate that all 66 chapters are not an organic whole!

There is no space left between the end of chapter 39 and the beginning of chapter 40 as one would expect if the manuscript should be divided at that point. There is only a small break at the end of chapter 33, just as one would expect since it was a custom in antiquity to produce literary works in two parts.

All historical evidence, and the evidence from the text of Isaiah itself, clearly indicates there was only one author of the book. Many scholars now admit there are many similarities of phrasing between the first and second halves of the book, showing that the weight of the evidence is in favor of one Isaiah!

Recently an Israeli scholar in Israel fed certain data into a computer and concluded that the book of Isaiah was written by at least two different authors.

Why did he arrive at this conclusion?

According to Yehuda Thomas Radday, of the Israel Institute of Technology, every author leaves involuntary, subconscious “prints” in his writings, much as a crook leaves behind his fingerprints at the scene of a crime. These literary “prints” differentiate between different authors much as fingerprints do between human beings!

Said Radday: “It is fairly easy for an accomplished author to copy the style and phraseology of another author.” He added, “But no matter who he is, he subconsciously and involuntarily leaves behind fingerprints. I went after those prints.”

But how valid are these so-called literary “fingerprints”? Can the writings of an individual successfully be identified by them? Can they be used as *PROOF* of *authorship*?

Radday’s research was based on language differences. He claimed that language is “governed by an author’s past, reading, education, etc., and therefore completely beyond his conscious control and is by definition an idiolect and inimitable” (*Journal of Biblical Literature*, 89:319-24, Sept. 1970).

Differences in style, Radday admitted, are not author-specifying, “and thus cannot serve as an argument for or against the unity of Isaiah.” He asserted that the only reliable author-specifying characteristics are those which are not governed by free choice — those of which the author himself is not aware because of their subtlety.

What are such characteristics? Asserted Radday, they include sen-

tence length, word length, syllable entropies, transition frequencies between various parts of speech, etc.

His studies indicated there is an unmistakable trend toward longer words in the second half of the book, this constituting prima facie evidence of two different authors for chapters 1-35 and 40-66. Further, Radday compared the total number of nouns with “inflected nouns,” or nouns with pronominal suffixes, assuming this also would be indicative of subconscious language habits. The frequency of inflected nouns after chapter 40 is greater by 63 percent than in previous chapters, which, he claims, justifies drawing a dividing line between the two sections of the book.

But do such statistical factors constitute overwhelming evidence of two authors of Isaiah?

Not at all. First of all, it is an assumption that an author cannot and does not vary sentence length to emphasize or stress a topic. Authors can and do vary sentence length to stress a topic, or to build to a climax. This of itself, is not convincing proof of a second author.

What, then, do these statistical differences prove? Sentence length and even word length can be influenced by topic, mood, or purpose for writing. There is a distinct difference in mood and purpose between the first and second parts of the book of Isaiah. The second portion of the book contains mostly poetry, and has a *triumphant* lilt or swing to it, whereas the first portion of the book contains much expository and historical prose.

Another factor which can affect choice of words is the background, maturity, age and experiences of a writer. The prophecies of Isaiah cover a considerable time period. Undoubtedly the second portion of the book of Isaiah was written *after* the first portion — there is no evidence that the whole book was composed at one sitting. It is distinctly possible that influences upon Isaiah himself during the interim period were significant enough to cause significant differences in choice and length of words and the increased usage of nouns with pronominal suffixes!

Scholars are forced to admit that an extensive vocabulary study at the University of Chicago, made according to modern statistical methods, “*simply does not support* the thesis of different authorship” (“Second Isaiah,” XVI, *The Anchor Bible*). Vocabulary, and style, they admit are not decisive.

The fact that inflected nouns are used 63 percent more often after chapter 40 could be partly due to the more prevalent use of poetry in the second part of the book. Certainly, we do not need to assume, as Radday

does, that the only logical explanation is the two author theory. His conclusion remains an unjustified *assumption* unless there is other evidence to back him up.

Is there other evidence bearing on this question?

Why do modern scholars reject the unity and single authorship of the book of Isaiah? On what grounds do most scholars claim that there was a second Isaiah? Some claim that chapters 40-56 have different characteristic themes from the first part of Isaiah — Babylon, not Assyria, is mentioned, and there is a motif of helplessness and political impotence in these chapters. The suggestion is that these factors prove the latter part of Isaiah was written in a period between the fall of Jerusalem and 540 B.C.

These arguments are far from convincing, however. We must remember that Isaiah is a compendium of prophecies written over a period of time — throughout a man's life. Thus it is natural that chapters 40-56 deal with different prophetic themes than the first part of Isaiah. Besides, we should also remember that prophecies against Babylon are also found in the first chapters of Isaiah (notably chapters 13, 14, and 21).

The idea that Israel's helplessness and political impotence prove the prophecies of the second part of the book of Isaiah were written by another hand is a huge assumption. Remember, Isaiah was a unique man — a *prophet*. Biblical prophets often wrote of the future, picturing it as if it had already come to pass. The prophet looked into the future, saw what desolations would occur, and pictured them as if they had already happened.

Any capable writer knows that one of the most effective ways to present a theme is the use of a scenario depicting a scene in graphic detail. Scientists writing today picture for us what they believe the 21st century will be like; others picture the worldwide misery which will likely result from the population explosion and the consequences of global pollution.

Thus, the use of these elements in no way proves a later hand wrote the later chapters of the book of Isaiah! These elements could easily be explained as the work of one author.

Therefore, since all the traditional, historical, and textual evidence is in favor of one author, we must logically conclude that the computerized analysis was erroneous, based upon an unproven theory of language characteristics.

The problem was not with the computer, but with an unproven theory supposedly capable of determining authorship. Statistical studies of the usage of words, sentence length, or other factors, cannot at this

stage be used to prove multiplicity of authorship.

Consider this fact: Computers have also been used to analyze the writings of other authors leading to the conclusion that Ian Fleming didn't write the James Bond novels and that James Joyce's novel *Ulysses* was the work of five different men!

Computers have not proved there were two or more Isaiahs, any more than that there were several Ian Flemings or five James Joyces!

But why divide, multiply, postpone, or do away with Isaiah? Why have so many scholars and critics labored so fervently to create a second Isaiah in the post-exilic period?

The answer is – prophecy!

Scholars cannot ignore the fact that the book of Isaiah mentions by name the Persian king Cyrus (539-530 B.C.) twice – in Isaiah 44:28 and 45:1. If the book of Isaiah were written by the eighth-century prophet, then here is documented, incontrovertible, undeniable evidence of the inspiration of Biblical prophecy! How could a mere man foretell the birth of a particular king, and even call him by name, at least 150 years *in advance*?

To get around this difficulty, critics found the easiest method was to suggest this portion of Isaiah was written centuries later. Since critics *a priori* reject Bible prophecy, they automatically repudiate this evidence of divine inspiration!

Other critics attempt to circumvent this “problem” by suggesting (without any evidence, naturally) that the references to Cyrus were added later by scribes as explanatory glosses in the text. There is only one “slight difficulty” with this idea, however. This assumption ignores the fact that the Hebrews had an incredible veneration of sacred records and would never have permitted such glosses to enter a sacred document as part of the text!

In fact, to prevent careless glosses they went to great pains to accurately preserve the Masoretic text of the Old Testament. How do we know this? Says the ancient Jewish historian Josephus of the Old Testament canon:

For we have not an innumerable multitude of books among us, disagreeing from and contradicting one another . . . but only twenty-two books, which contain the records of all the past times; which are justly believed to be divine . . . and how firmly we have given credit to these books of our own nation is evident by what we do; for during so many ages as have already passed, *no one has been so bold as either to add any thing to them, to take any thing from them, or to make any change in them . . .* (Against Apion, I, 8).

Josephus tells us that the Jewish scribes wrote down the records of the nation with “the utmost accuracy” (I,6). The work of transmitting the text of the Old Testament was entrusted to specially trained scholars. Matters of interpretation of individual words were handed down by tradition. Says Joseph Angus, “They were not discussed or altered, but simply *passed on with absolute unchanging authority*” (*The Bible Handbook*, p. 26).

An illustration of the fidelity of the textual copyists is the fact that about 800 A.D. the scribes — called Masoretes — devised an elaborate system of accents which fixed the meaning of each word, its pronunciation and exact cadence. It reduced to written form the body of tradition handed down from generation to generation. Massive collections of Masoretic notes dealt with such matters as how often a particular letter of the Hebrew alphabet occurred in the Old Testament.

Clearly, the Old Testament was preserved with a *microscopic accuracy!*

This means that we can have complete trust in the authenticity of the text of Isaiah, including the prophecies containing the name of Cyrus the king of Persia long before he was born!

Clearly, the overwhelming evidence proves Isaiah ben Amoz wrote Isaiah — and his prophecies, since they came to pass with amazing precision, must have been *divinely* inspired!

If Jesus Were Here Today

Two thousand years ago, a man who claimed to be the son of God brought an announcement to the people living in one of the most advanced provinces in the Roman Empire. The message was of a new way of life.

Today is that message applicable? Could it really solve the monumental problems facing our highly sophisticated civilization? Could it be relevant to the innumerable personal problems we all face?

Millions claim to be Christian — followers of the man from Galilee. What would they think if they were to come face to face with Jesus Christ today and hear him speak concerning the world and its myriad problems? What if *you* were to hear him?

If you could speak with Jesus Christ today, what would He say about some of the most pressing questions of the day? How would He view the clergy and their teaching? What would He say about current social issues? The Bible says Christ is the same yesterday, today and forever (Heb. 13:8). His answers today would be the same as He gave 1900 years ago. So you may be surprised at Christ's very own words directed toward our modern world.*

Our Interview

Q. Sir, people call you the Prince of Peace. Is it true that you came to bring peace to this present society?

*For the sake of clarity and modern expression the words of Jesus throughout the chapter are quoted from *The New English Bible* (Oxford University Press, Cambridge University Press, 1970).

A. You must not think that I have come to bring peace to the earth; I have not come to bring peace, but a sword. I have come to set a man against his father, a daughter against her mother, a son's wife against her mother-in-law; and a man will find his enemies under his own roof (Matt. 10:34-36).

Q. But how can this be? Isn't peace what we all need?

A. Here lies the test: the light has come into the world, but men preferred darkness to light because their deeds were evil. Bad men all hate the light and avoid it, for fear their practices should be shown up (John 3:19-20).

Q. The United Nations is attempting to prevent war and help maintain peace among nations. Will it succeed?

A. Every kingdom divided against itself goes to ruin, and a divided household falls (Luke 11:17).

Q. Look at the tremendous architectural feats of our modern world — our skyscrapers, bustling city streets, transportation and communication mechanisms. Mankind has really progressed since you trod the earth 1900 years ago, hasn't it?

A. You see these great buildings? Not one stone will be left upon another; all will be thrown down. (Mark 13:2).

Q. Some scientists and world leaders believe the end of the world is near — they claim that mankind may annihilate all life on earth. What do you have to say about this threat?

A. The time is coming when you will hear the noise of battle near at hand and the news of battles far away; see that you are not alarmed. Such things are bound to happen; but the end is still to come. For nation will make war upon nation, kingdom upon kingdom; there will be famines and earthquakes in many places. With all these things the birthpangs of the new age begin (Matt. 24:6-8).

Q. How severe will these world wars and other upsets become?

A. It will be a time of great distress; there has never been such a time from the beginning of the world until now, and will never be again (Matt. 24:21).

Q. But, can't we safely assume that human nature itself is basically good and everything will work out all right?

A. But what comes out of the mouth has its origins in the heart; and that is what defiles a man. Wicked thoughts, murder, adultery, fornication, theft, perjury, slander — these all proceed from the heart; and these are the things that defile a man. . . . (Matt. 15:19).

Q. Does this mean that mankind is doomed?

A. If that time of troubles were not cut short, no living thing could survive; but for the sake of God's chosen it will be cut short (Matt. 24:22).

Q. What do you mean? How will those days be cut short?

A. I shall come again . . . (Jn. 14:3).

Q. You will. But according to a recent survey *ninety nine percent* of Christian theologians do not believe you are coming again.

A. Learn a lesson from the fig-tree. When its tender shoots appear and are breaking into leaf, you know that summer is near. In the same way, when you see all this happening, you know that the end is near, at the very door. . . . But about that day or that hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, not even the Son; only the Father (Mark 13:28-29, 32).

Q. Why did you come to earth, anyway?

A. But if anyone hears my words and pays no regard to them, I am not his judge; I have not come to judge the world, but to save the world (John 12:47). For the Son of Man came to save the lost (Matt. 18:11). It was not to judge the world that God sent his Son into the world, but that through him the world might be saved (John 3:17).

Q. Are you the Messiah?

A. I am; and you will see the Son of Man seated at the right hand of God and coming with the clouds of heaven (Mark 14:62).

Q. If you are the Messiah, give us a sign of your Messiahship!

A. Why does this generation ask for a sign? I tell you this: no sign shall be given to this generation (Mark 8:11).

Q. Well, are you also a king?

A. "King" is your word. My task is to bear witness to the truth. For this was I born; for this I came into the world, and all who are not deaf to truth listen to my voice (John 18:37).

Q. If you are the Messiah, the King of kings, why aren't your followers more actively seeking government reform and running for public office? Why don't you begin instituting your governments?

A. My kingdom does not belong to this world. . . . My kingly authority comes from elsewhere (John 18:36).

Q. Turning to another subject, our modern age boasts of its sexual freedom. Sexually oriented movies, magazines and novels abound. Some psychologists even recommend a little adultery to spice up a dull marriage. What do you think?

A. You have learned that they were told, "Do not commit adultery." But what I tell you is this: If a man looks on a woman with a lustful eye, he has already committed adultery with her in his heart (Matt. 5:28).

Q. Venereal diseases are skyrocketing in our sexually permissive world, today. What is the real cause of this rampaging epidemic?

A. It is what comes out of a man that defiles him. For from inside, out of a man's heart, come evil thoughts, acts of fornication, of theft, murder, adultery . . . (Mark 7:21-22).

Q. What can society, and we as individuals, do about stopping this plague?

A. Leave your sinful ways, or you may suffer something worse (John 5:14).

Q. One in three marriages ends in divorce, today. Is divorce the solution to unhappy marriages?

A. Have you never read that the Creator made them from the beginning male and female? . . . For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother, and be made one with his wife; and the two shall become one flesh. It follows that they are no longer two individuals: they are one flesh. What God has joined together, man must not separate (Matt. 19:4-6).

Q. It is clear to me that if people as a whole followed these precepts of yours, we would soon see the eradication of venereal diseases, and men and women would think far more seriously before getting married. No doubt that those who did marry would then stand a far greater chance for being happy, successful and pleased with their marriages.

Unfortunately, most clergymen today don't stand up and proclaim these precepts with vigor and force. Many modern ministers teach a "situation ethics." What is your opinion of such clergymen and their teachings?

A. They are blind guides, and if one blind man guides another they will both fall into the ditch (Matt. 15:14).

Q. Well, isn't our western world a "Christian" world? Aren't most people your followers, today? Surely, all the ministers and theologians of modern religion can't be wrong?

A. Not everyone who calls me "Lord, Lord" will enter the kingdom of Heaven, but only those who do the will of my heavenly Father. When that day comes, many will say to me, "Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, cast out devils in your name, and in your name perform many miracles?" Then I will tell them to their face, "I never knew you; out of my sight, you and your wicked ways!" (Matt. 7:21-23).

Q. Certain religious organizations regularly hold bazaars and raffles in their places of worship in order to raise money. Is it proper to hold such activities in our churches?

A. My house shall be called a house of prayer, but you are making it a robbers' cave (Matt. 21:13).

Q. What do you think of people calling themselves "Christian" and shooting others, bombing buildings, and engaging in acts of violence, supposedly in your name?

A. You have learned that they were told, "Eye for eye, tooth for tooth." But what I tell you is this: Do not set yourself against the man who wrongs you. If someone slaps you on the right cheek, turn and offer him your left (Matt. 5:38-39).

Q. But really, now, isn't that approach rather unrealistic in our aggressive, dog-eat-dog world?

A. You have learned that they were told, "Love your neighbor, hate your enemy." But what I tell you is this: Love your enemies and pray for your persecutors; only so can you be children of your heavenly Father, who makes his sun rise on good and bad alike, and sends the rain on the honest and the dishonest There must be no limit to your goodness, as your heavenly Father's goodness knows no bounds (Matt. 5:43-45, 48).

Q. What is your basic philosophy of life?

A. Treat others as you would like them to treat you (Luke 6:31).

Q. How I wish everybody had that attitude! If every one had outgoing concern for others, this world would be an entirely different world! If everybody loved his neighbor, instead of the threat of oblivion the world would be on the threshold of utopian peace! But unfortunately, most people do not subscribe to that same philosophy.

A. You are not far from the kingdom of God (Mark 12:34).

Q. What must one do in order to become your follower and inherit everlasting life?

A. Repent; for the kingdom of Heaven is upon you (Matt. 4:17). The time has come; the kingdom of God is upon you; repent, and believe the Gospel (Mark 1:15).

Q. That sounds simple enough. In fact, that sounds very easy. Maybe I'll consider it myself!

A. Struggle to get in through the narrow door; for I tell you that many will try to enter and not be able (Luke 13:24). If anyone wishes to be a follower of mine, he must leave self behind; he must take up his cross and come with me (Matt. 16:24).

Q. You mean it is difficult to be a Christian?

A. If you wish to enter into life, keep the commandments (Matt. 19:17).

Q. The commandments? Which commandments do you mean?

A. Do not murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not give false evidence; honor your father and mother; and love your neighbor as yourself (Matt. 19:18-19).

Q. You mean the *Ten Commandments*? But aren't they done away — abolished?

A. Do not suppose that I have come to abolish the Law and the prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to complete. I tell you this; so long as heaven and earth endure, not a letter, not a stroke, will disappear from the Law until all that must happen has happened (Matt. 5:17-18). It is easier for heaven and earth to come to an end than for one dot or stroke of the Law to lose its force (Luke 16:17). If you heed my commands, you will dwell in my love, as I have heeded my Father's commands and dwell in his love (John 15:10).

Q. Why is obedience so important? Can a person not just live the best life he possibly can and work for the general good of man?

A. Scripture says, Man cannot live on bread alone; he lives on every word that God utters (Matt. 4:4).

Q. Well, uh . . . this has been a very stimulating discussion, sir, but I see our time is about up. Your comments have been most interesting, but I'm not sure your philosophy is really practical in our present world. Most people would probably agree in principle, but wouldn't do what you say.

A. There is a prophecy of Isaiah which is being fulfilled for them: "You may hear and hear, but you will never understand; you may look and look, but you will never see. For this people's mind has become gross; their ears are dulled, and their eyes are closed. Otherwise, their eyes might see, their ears hear, and their mind understand, and then they might turn again, and I would heal them" (Matt. 13:14-15).

What hypocrisy! Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you: "This people pays me lip-service, but their heart is far from me; their worship of me is in vain, for they teach as doctrines the commandments of men" (Matt. 15:7-9). * * *

Jesus Christ of Nazareth, of course, was a man of deep understanding and compassion. How far do you think his message of "love your fellow man" would get in today's world of violence, hatred, and hostility, between races, nations and neighbors?

People today would look upon him as a quaint, somewhat innocuous preacher of naive spiritual principles that sound good but aren't of much practical value in a dog-eat-dog age.

Telling about a man who was willing to get involved relieving the sufferings of others, Jesus said:

“A man was on his way from Jerusalem down to Jericho when he fell in with robbers, who stripped him, beat him, and went off leaving him half dead. It so happened that a priest was going down by the same road; but when he saw him, he went past on the other side. So too a Levite came to the place, and when he saw him went past on the other side.

“But a Samaritan who was making the journey came upon him, and when he saw him was moved to pity. He went up and bandaged his wounds, bathing them with oil and wine. Then he lifted him on to his own beast, brought him to an inn, and looked after him there.

Next day he produced two silver pieces and gave them to the inn-keeper, and said, ‘Look after him; and if you spend any more, I will repay you on my way back’” (Luke 10:30-35, *The New English Bible*).

Jesus said people should be like that compassionate Samaritan. How many pay only lip service to what he said? How many are willing to follow his example? Christ loved people. He wept unabashedly seeing the misery around him and bemoaned the fate of Jerusalem knowing that sore trials were in store for its inhabitants unless they changed their ways.

Jesus cried when his friend Lazarus died, not because he was sorry for Lazarus (since Jesus knew he was going to soon resurrect him from the dead) but because of the faithlessness and unbelief he saw in the people who accompanied him to Lazarus’ tomb.

Jesus said, “Treat others as you would like them to treat you” (Luke 6:31). That’s been called the Golden Rule. But how many really practice the Golden Rule?

Would the vast majority of people listen to Christ and do what he said? Or like the crowds nearly 2000 years ago, would most people enjoy his preaching, but refuse to put his principles into practice in their lives? How far would Jesus get if he were here today?

Today, Jesus would not only be concerned about the personal problems of people, but he would also “get involved” in the great problems facing all mankind. He would be vitally aware of the international scene and the issue of war and peace. He would be well aware that since World War II more than forty wars and armed conflicts have erupted in various parts of the world.

Does going to war result in lasting peace? Can nations ever really settle their differences through armed aggression?

Jesus gave a succinct answer. If you asked him, “Should nations go to war for any purpose?” he might reply, “All who take the sword die by the sword” (Matthew 26:52). History bears out the truth of Jesus’ insight.

What, then, is the solution to international squabbles and the arms race?

Jesus explains the failure of the world's nations to achieve real peace. He tells us: "Every kingdom [including the world itself today] *divided against itself* goes to ruin, and a *divided* household falls" (Luke 11:17).

We live in a world, divided into hostile camps, which threaten civilization's ruin.

What advice would Jesus have for us all? "How blest are the peacemakers: God shall call them his sons" (Matthew 5:9).

He added: "Love your enemies and pray for your persecutors" (verse 44).

How many people accept this teaching today? Which nations are willing to "love" other nations?

Most of us find this a difficult thing to do on the individual level. It sounds good — but it is another matter to put into practice!

World peace would not be the only form of peace that Jesus would become involved with. He would also be urgently concerned about peace in the home.

In the course of world history, there have probably been more "wars" fought in the bedroom than on the battlefield. And these "family wars" often lead to the alienation of affections, divorce, and the disenfranchisement of children.

Husband-wife disputes sometimes lead to infidelity and adultery. A husband who finds no love at home may seek it elsewhere. Also, a frustrated, ignored, or bored wife may also be tempted to find solace and affection elsewhere.

Christ's views undoubtedly haven't changed. He inspired the apostle Paul to write: "The husband must give the wife her conjugal dues, and the wife in the same way must give her husband his; a wife cannot do as she pleases with her body — her husband has power, and in the same way a husband cannot do as he pleases with his body — his wife has power. Do not withhold sexual intercourse from one another . . ." (I Corinthians 7:3-5, Moffatt translation).

Jesus would tell husbands: "Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her. . . . So ought husbands to love their wives — to love them as their own bodies (he who loves his wife loves himself)" (Ephesians 5:25-28, Moffatt).

And he would have sound advice for wives: "Wives, be subject to your husbands as to the Lord" (verse 22).

And to husbands, he would give these instructions: "In the same way

you husbands must be considerate in living with your wives, since they are the weaker sex; you must honour them as heirs equally with yourselves of the grace of life” (I Peter 3:7, Moffatt).

If families would follow these words of wisdom, think how many family squabbles and feuds would be stopped in their tracks.

Some marital counselors advocate a little adultery to spice up a dull marriage, and a few advocate wife swapping.

Assuming that Jesus’ views haven’t changed (the Bible says he is the same yesterday, today, and forever – Hebrews 13:8), notice what he said when the religious leaders and marriage counselors of that time came to him, asking about the marriage union itself: “Have you never read that the Creator made them from the beginning male and female? . . . For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother, and be made one with his wife; and the two shall become one flesh. It follows that they are no longer two individuals: they are one flesh. What God has joined together, *man must not separate*” (Matthew 19:4-6).

Many people would go along with this teaching. They highly respect the marriage state. But others would regard Jesus’ words as old-fashioned and obsolete.

Jesus regarded the marital union as of great importance. He taught that the marriage union is binding for life.

Many disagree with Jesus on this point. Is this a reason our society is filled with broken homes and fatherless children?

Jesus taught that the marriage union should be safeguarded. He knew the home is the foundation of a strong society. Jesus told his disciples: “You have heard that they were told, ‘Do not commit adultery.’ But what I tell you is this: If a man looks on a woman with a lustful eye, he has already committed adultery with her in his heart” (Matthew 5:28).

Sociologists and psychologists are divided as to what effect salacious material has on people’s lives and minds. Jesus would take great issue with those who advocated it. He knew that sexual lust leads to trouble.

Scholars today point out there seems to be no workable solution to this problem. Some have admitted sex education by itself won’t solve it. Earlier sex education, many feel, if given without moral guidelines might make it worse. More effective drugs and earlier treatment, authorities tell us, won’t prevent the disease.

Jesus knew the temptations young people face. He himself experienced the pulls of the flesh as a young man. And he knew the only workable solution. He inspired the apostle Paul to put it this way: “But sexual sin is never right: our bodies were not made for that . . . that is why

I say to run from sex sin. No other sin affects the body as this one does. When you sin this sin it is against your own body” (I Corinthians 6:13, 18, *The Living Bible*).

If young people who “think” they are in love followed this sage advice and steadfastly refused to engage in illicit sex, saving sexual enjoyment for marriage, the present uncontrolled venereal disease epidemic would be halted.

Many people are aware that the new “sexual freedom” of the so-called “new morality” is a major cause of V.D., and that the only workable solution is a return to sexual morality. They would agree with Jesus. Others would ridicule him and call his teachings “prudish” — and very likely contract V.D.

But very likely Jesus would not only be ridiculed by many for his practical guidelines about morality, but he would also be ridiculed by many for his teachings about religion and salvation!

Perhaps there would be more disagreement in this area than in any other — despite the fact that most of the Western world professes to be “Christian.”

What would Jesus say we should do to inherit the earth and eternal life? If Jesus were here speaking to our generation, as he spoke to thousands about 2000 years ago, he would say with ringing clarity: “Repent; for the kingdom of Heaven is upon you” (Matthew 4:17). “The time has come; the kingdom of God is upon you; *repent*, and believe the Gospel” (Mark 1:15).

The gospel is the formal, public announcement of God’s Kingdom coming to the earth — the Kingdom which Christians will inherit, with Jesus as King ruling it. He would explain the way to enter that Kingdom and to gain eternal life. He would say, “If you wish to enter into life, *keep the commandments*” (Matthew 19:17).

But the overwhelming majority of religious leaders would disagree with the message of Christ. Most would exclaim, “You are teaching lies. You cannot be Christ.” They would challenge: “The Ten Commandments are old fashioned, out of date. You must be an imposter.”

But Jesus might well answer, “Do not suppose that I have come to abolish the Law and the prophets . . .” (Matthew 5:17). He might even add: “I tell you this: so long as heaven and earth endure, not a letter, not a stroke, will disappear from the Law until *all* that must happen will happen” (verse 18).

When Jesus first came, many followed for awhile, marveling at his miracles. Some said, “He is a good man.” Others remarked: “No, he is

leading the people astray” (see John 7:12). A few would exclaim, “Listen to that religious ding-a-ling!”

Only a few, like the Pharisee Nicodemus, would listen attentively and try to understand (see John 3:16). Only a few theological “experts,” like Gamaliel, would be open-minded enough to give Jesus’ message a fair chance (see Acts 5:34-39).

Christ’s message shook the Roman world. The common people heard him gladly. They were astonished at his words (Matthew 7:28-29). But the religious leaders were so agitated and vexed that they schemed to have him killed. To them he was a competitor — a threat to the religious establishment.

But if Jesus were here today he would teach the same thing. His principles of life haven’t changed. The world, as a whole would reject Jesus’ message just as it did when he was on earth. Religious leaders would at first pay no heed to his words. But as more people listened to him, they would become worried. His message would be a threat to their positions. They would consider him a “competitor.” If the situation became bad enough, they would take drastic measures to silence him — one way or another.

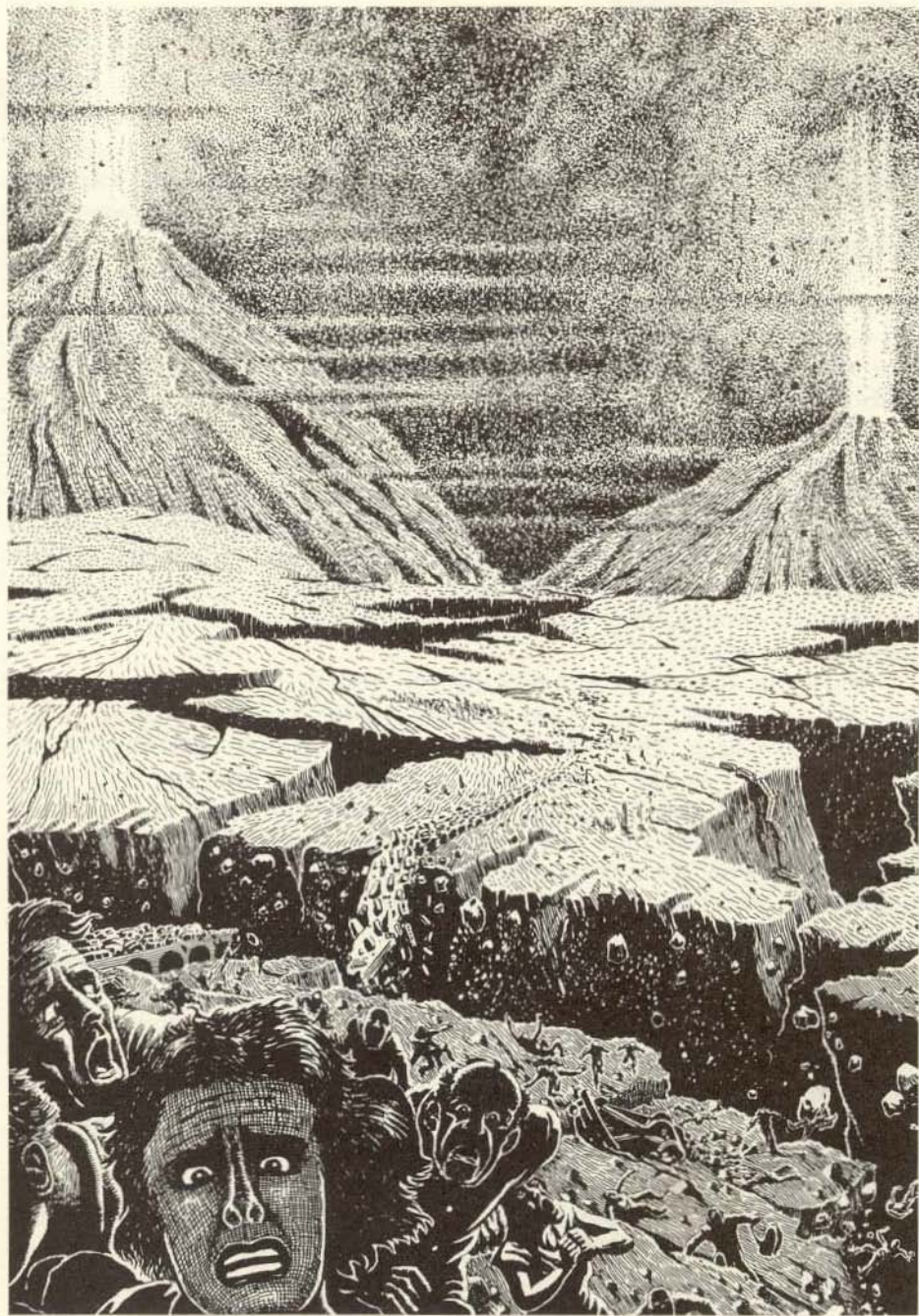
But what about the common people, today? The common person, like those of Jesus’ day, would probably listen and be amazed at the teachings of Christ. They would flock to listen to him. And they would probably hear him say: “You may hear and hear, but you will never understand; you may look and look, but you will never see. For this people’s mind has become gross; their ears are dulled, and their eyes are closed. Otherwise, their eyes might see, their ears hear, and their minds understand, and they they might turn again, and I would heal them” (Matthew 13:14-15).

Upon hearing such words, most would shake their heads. “What is he talking about?” they would likely wonder. “He sure is interesting to listen to. He’s got a lot to say.”

And with that they would go home and continue their daily routine, remembering they heard him, but forgetting his message.

But a few would listen attentively and strive to do what he said, living by his every word. And they would be blessed above measure and be given the promise of eternal life in the kingdom of God.

If Jesus were here today, the majority of people would ignore his prophecies, just as they did 1900 years ago. Now let us see what some of those amazing prophecies were. First, let’s take a look at those four mysterious horsemen of Revelation.



The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse

Flashing by us in the pall of night, a fiery white stallion appears, snorting with rage and hostility. Its lean, stern-eyed rider, eyes piercing straight through you, carries a bow and a crown of authority. Quickly he rides past, challenging all opposition and bent on conquering.

As soon as this spectre of deathly arrogance disappears, another fearful spectacle unfolds before us. A second horse, red all over as if covered with blood, bursts into view. Its rider, armed with a huge sword, wearing a coat of mail, spurs his horse galloping across the threshold. The rider's visage is fearsome to behold — a look of blood-crazed lust and war glimmers in his ferocious eyes. His jaw is firmly set, his lips curled into an ugly snarl, his teeth gleaming. His mission — to take peace from the earth and to envelope mankind in tumultuous conflict.

Just as you are about to catch your breath and recover from the horrendous spectacle of the second horseman, another horse looms into view before your eyes. This one is black as coal and its ribs protude like sticks through its flanks. Never before in your life have you seen such a shriveled, skeletonlike creature as it hovers before you, a wild look in its eyes, its nostrils aquiver, pawing the ground.

Upon the black horse you spy a ghostlike rider with the appearance of sullen gloom. In his spiderlike hands he carries a pair of scales, and a hushed voice intones from behind you: "A quart of wheat for a quarter, and three quarts of barley for a quarter — but no tampering with the oil or the wine!"

And then, as you recoil from the presence of the black horse, wondering what it augurs for the future, a fourth horse, sickly green in

color, gallops into view, looking like the plague itself. Its black, featureless rider, enveloped in a shroud, appeared to be death personified, and the name "DEATH" was written across his chest, and following this horse, you saw what appeared to be a vision of tombstones and graves. Black rats seemed to scurry about the horse's hooves, symbolic of the bubonic plague, pestilence and disease epidemics.

The key to understanding when all these prophecies are going to be fulfilled is found in two places in the Bible – two parallel passages of Scriptures which explain and augment each other. These two passages are found in Matthew 24, the famed Olivet prophecy, and Revelation 6, which describes the strange "Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse."

Like four ghostly specters riding out of the gloom of the night, spurring their gaunt horses forward, carrying the promise of death and destruction, the four horsemen of the apocalypse are symbolical language referring to specific events which are soon destined to befall the world.

What are these mysterious horsemen? What fearful doom do they represent?

"And I saw," John records, "and behold a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him; and he went forth conquering, and to conquer"(Rev. 6:2). Who is this being on a white horse equipped with a bow and wearing a crown? The true Christ returns from heaven on a white horse, but not until much later (Revelation 19:14) and he smites the nations with the sword of his mouth (verse 17), not with a bow.

Religious Deception

"White" is a symbol of righteousness. A figure riding upon a white horse, but who is not Christ, must be symbolical of the false Christs whom Jesus said would arise! Notice Matthew 24 which parallels this prophecy. When his disciples asked him what would occur in the end of the age, Jesus told them; first of all: "Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many" (Matthew 24:4-5). He said, also: "Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect" (verses 23-24).

The world is rampant with religious deception, today, and it is

increasing year by year. Suddenly a host of new self proclaimed Messiahs and Christs are beginning to rise up, Oriental sects, young boyish and impish “Deliverers.” And Satanism and the occult – witchcraft and astrology – are rebounding with a vengeance in our modern world. These are surely the days Jesus Christ spoke of! They are going forth, and conquering millions, deceiving them spiritually, lest the truth of God should shine through to them!

The Second Horseman

But what did Jesus foretell next? In Revelation 6 we read: “And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast (or living creature) say, Come and see. And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another, and there was given unto him a great sword” (verses 3-4).

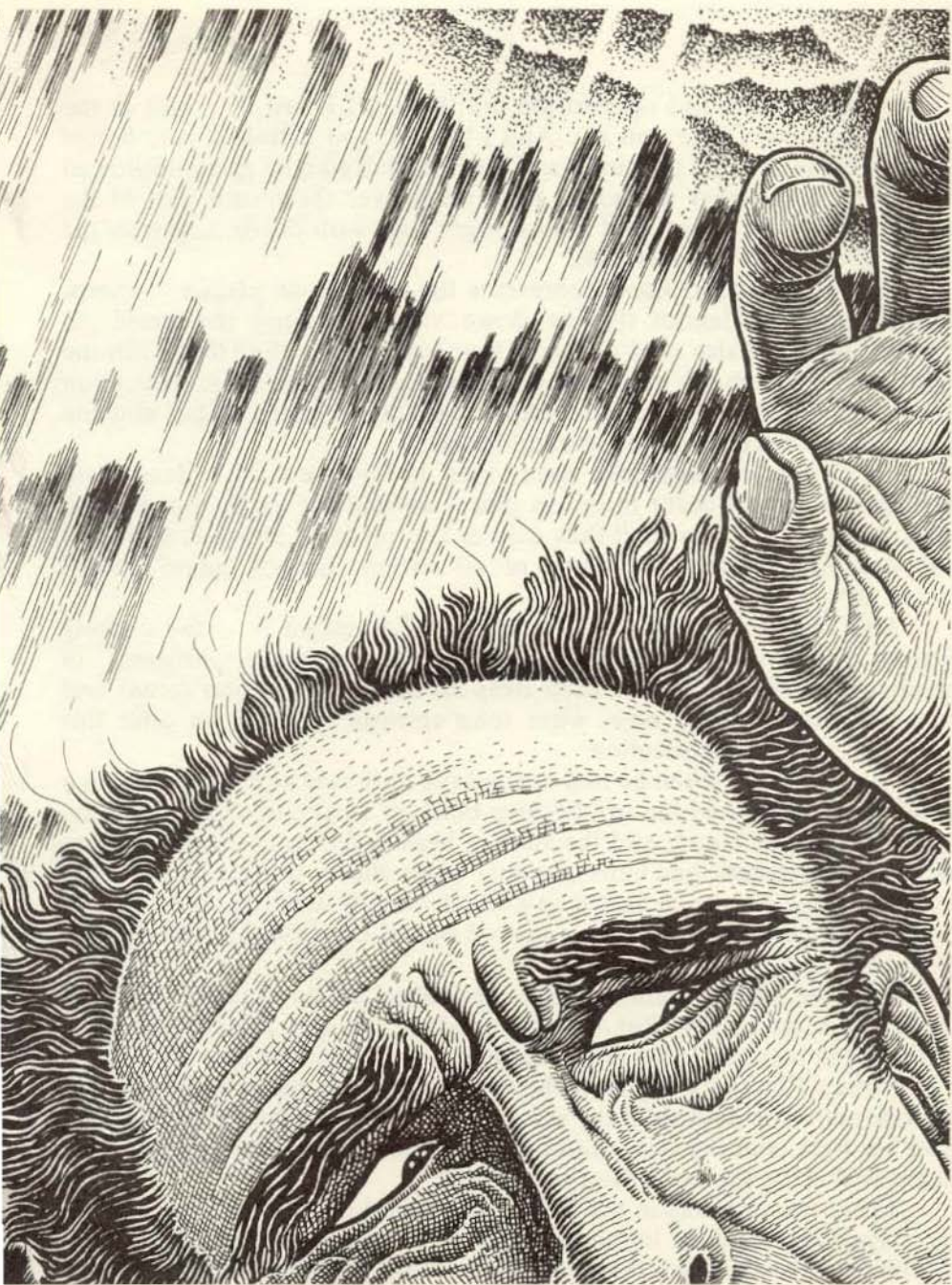
A “great sword” symbolizes incredible slaughter or war. This horseman represents wholesale bloodshed in increasing world conflicts, battles, and wars between nations. Jesus also mentioned war following the false prophets in Matthew 24:6. Notice it: “And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows” (verses 6-8).

As the global wars grow and intensify, John was told, “And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a *black* horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine” (Rev. 6:5-6).

Famine and Pestilence

Following the wars, in their wake, comes famine! “Black” in the Scriptures often represents famine (see Lamentations 4:8 and 5:10). Notice that in both Matthew 24, the famed Olivet Prophecy, and also in Revelation 6, we find parallel accounts of what is to occur – false prophets, war, and then famine. Next, in Matthew 24:7 we find mentioned pestilences, and then earthquakes. What do we find in Revelation?





“And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell (the grave) followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth” (verses 7-8).

The sickly, pallid horse represents the ravages of plague – rampaging disease epidemics striking down victims around the world. In Ezekiel 14:21 we also read of God’s four judgments: “For thus saith the Lord God; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?”

Following the pestilence mentioned in Matthew 24:7, Jesus said earthquakes would occur in divers places around the earth. But he also said, in verse 9, “Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake” (verse 9).

This compares with the fifth seal in Revelation 6 – the coming period of martyrdom and tribulation, when many true Christians, in obedience to God, will give their lives for Jesus rather than recant and repudiate him. Notice, now, what John records will happen after this period of religious persecution:

“And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; and the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places” (Revelation 6:12-14).

Here we read of tremendous earthquakes, as Jesus also said would occur, in Matthew 24. But we also read of the sun and moon being darkened at that time! Did Jesus also mention this in Matthew 24?

Notice: “Immediately after the tribulation (religious persecution and warfare) of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken” (Matthew 24:29).

These two chapters in the Bible are parallel prophecies dealing with our days, today, and the immediate future! These great heavenly signs are significant. They are an awesome prelude to the period in Bible prophecy known as the Day of the Lord!

The Day of the Lord

Revelation 6 reveals, “And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and rich men, and chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For *the great day of his wrath is come*; and who shall be able to stand?” (Revelation 6:15-17).

Now notice the intriguing book of Joel, in the Old Testament. Here we find another parallel prophecy where these same mysterious heavenly signs are clearly mentioned. Read it:

“Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up; Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: Let the weak say, I am strong . . . Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

“Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the *day of the Lord is near* in the valley of decision. *The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.* The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall *shake* . . .” Joel 3:9-16).

This is the same traumatic time. But now read it again, in Joel, chapter two: “And I will shew wonders in the heavens and the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come” (Joel 2:30-31).

How clear! How plain! First the world will experience increasing false prophets and deceivers, fake Messiahs; then increasing wars and blood; then growing world engulfing famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes; and then a period of great religious persecution and tribulation! Following that tribulation incredible, unbelievable signs will occur in the heavens, accompanied by another earthquake of global proportions; and then will come “the day of the Lord,” the day of God’s intervention in world affairs!

Since a “day” is a year being fulfilled in Bible prophecy, we may be justified in concluding that the “day of the Lord,” during which God pours out his wrath on the rebellious nations of mankind, culminating in

the seven last plagues of Revelation 16 and the coming of Christ to the earth, itself will be one year or twelve months in duration.

What is going to happen during this awesome day?

A vast number of Scriptures give us the answer: In brief, God will thresh the nations, punish the heathen, and destroy those who destroy the earth! This period, in type and in principle, is referred to throughout the books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Habbakuk, Zephaniah, and Malachi, just to mention a few. But it is most thoroughly and graphically depicted in the book of Revelation itself!

There is a story thread that runs through the book of Revelation which we can carefully trace from beginning to end. We left off in chapter 6, verse 17, with men hiding in the rocks because the great day of God's wrath was about to unfold.

In chapter seven we find the servants of God are then sealed with God's protection from his judgments during this day of holocaust, including a "great multitude of all nations" who come out of the period of "great tribulation" (see verses 2-3, 4, 9, 14). Then, in chapter eight, the day of the Lord dawns, with about a half an hour of silence.

The Seven Trumpets

Then: "And I saw the seven angels which stood before God," John says, "and to them were given seven trumpets . . . And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound" (Rev. 8:2, 6).

The first four of these trumpets describe horrendous physical plagues which will fall upon the earth — raging forest and prairie fires, momentous volcanic eruptions, a comet or huge asteroid falling to the earth, and many men and animals perishing because of these dire calamities. The atmosphere itself will be tormented and convulsed by these spectacular and mind defying events! The length of the day itself may be shortened by one third, or eight hours (verse 12).

Isaiah 24 also describes this awesome upheaval: "The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left" (verses 5-6).

And in verses 19-20 we read: "The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall

reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again. . . . Then the moon shall be confounded, the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously" (verse 23).

The Three Woes

These horrible destructions will lead right into three more terrible plagues — three devastating woes (Revelation 8:13).

These woes are described in Revelation, chapter nine. The first involves "locusts" — warlike armies as Nahum 3:17 tells us — which will torment men for five months. Apparently they will make use of chemical and biological weapons, nerve gases, and the like which do not kill but which cause excruciating pain, similar to the poisonous sting of scorpions. This ghostly horde, this array of airborne chemical soldiers, with long hair, like women, and strong armor, will inflict great pain and suffering to the nations.

The next woe, John recorded, will be a tremendous Asian army numbering millions and millions — John says the army will be 200 million strong, surely the most incredible army ever assembled in the history of the planet earth! One third of the remaining men alive on earth will be killed by this army from the East (Rev. 9:13-18). Astonishingly, those men left alive after the plagues still will not repent of their sins and blasphemies, God says (Rev. 9:20-21).

But what is the mysterious third woe — or the seventh angel's trumpet blast?

"And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever" (Rev. 11:15).

At this point Jesus Christ, accompanied by a retinue of angelic beings, will return to earth; the saints will be resurrected and made immortal; and he will fight against the remaining armies of the earth, particularly the armies of the beast power that survives (Rev. 17:14; 19:11-15, 19-20).

The Seven Last Plagues

Accompanying his return seven last plagues will be poured out on the earth. Notice what they are: "And the first went, and poured out his

vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image” (v. 2).

The second pours his plague upon the sea, and it turns into a blood-like substance. The third pours his upon the rivers, and fountains, and they likewise become as blood. The fourth pours his upon the sun, and it scorches men with fiery heat! The fifth pours his upon the seat of government of the beast, and darkness descends upon his kingdom, and men cry out for pain. But they still do not repent of their evil.

The sixth pours his upon the river Euphrates, so that the armies of the east may advance to the valley of judgment, or decision, near Jerusalem, where they will fight against Christ – the fearful and dreadful “battle of that great day of God Almighty” often referred to in popular terms as . . . *Armageddon!*

When the seventh plague is poured out, a tremendous earthquake will rend the earth, cities will fall, buildings everywhere will be shaken and topple, entire islands will disappear, and huge mountains will be leveled. Simultaneously, a tremendous plague of hail – perhaps literal hail stones weighing about one hundred pounds apiece, or perhaps a meteor shower – will cascade out of the sky upon the heads of men!

At this time Christ himself will return to earth and take over the government of the world! Zechariah describes it thus: “Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley . . .” (Zech. 14:3-4).

The prophet continues: “And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth” (verse 12).

Gotterdammerung

So will end the story of man’s dominion over the earth. So will culminate the saga of man’s inhumanity to his fellow man. It will not be a bloodless coup. It will not be a painless operation.

At this time, the apostle John continues in the book of Revelation: “And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies,

gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh” (Revelation 19:19-21).

Horrendous events lie ahead for this world and its inhabitants. Great and sore travail await the nations that refuse to turn to God and acknowledge the laws of the God of heaven!

These things are coming. They are marching toward us steadily, with a cadence we can only guess at. Nobody knows precisely when they will strike. Prophecy does not reveal the day or the hour. But silently, those days creep, stealthily, they approach, on cat’s feet.

The apostle Paul warned: “For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape” (I Thes. 5:2-3).

But, writing for the comfort and benefit of God’s true people, Paul said: “But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him” (verses 4-10).

That traumatic day is coming like a thief in the night. It is near. “An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come. The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the echo again of the mountains. . . . Behold the day, behold, it is come . . .” (Ezekiel 7:6-10).

We are closer today to that portentous time than ever before in the earth’s history. Precisely when the hour will toll, and disaster will strike, I do not know. But God says, “The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.”

Now let’s take a closer, in depth look at each of these prophesied events.

“And I saw, and behold, a white horse: and he that sat upon him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer” (Revelation 6:2).

The First Horseman – Religion In Chaos

Modern religion is in ferment. Many people today look on the Church as being outmoded, obsolete.

“The way things are going,” warned one of Britain’s Free Church leaders, “the Church will probably be finished in 50 years’ time.” “Our churches have failed us,” asserted Frank Lawson, minister of the Presbyterian Church of St. David, Halifax.

“Protestantism has marched fearlessly backward,” charged Bryant George, associate director of the Urban Church Department of the United Presbyterian Church.

One disillusioned church vicar made the shocking confession: “I pray daily for the death of the Church. I want the Church to be stripped of all its power.”

These are strong statements. Are they correct? What is the cause of the crisis in modern religion? What does the future hold for traditional religion? Fundamental changes are occurring which will shake your life.

While ministers are leaving the established churches in droves, today, there is a swing of the pendulum toward a revival of interest in religion among many. The so-called “Jesus Movement” is still going strong, and the neo-Pentecostal movement shows no signs of being just a quickly passing fad.

Nevertheless, most commentators admit the established churches are in trouble. Many churches in England are mostly empty.

On an average Sunday about 50 million Americans (43 percent of the adult population) can be found in church. In the Netherlands, however, 42 percent can be found in church; in Austria, 38 percent; but in Norway, only 14 percent. In Sweden, a paltry 9 percent regularly attend church;

and in Finland, an abysmal 5 percent are interested enough in the modern church to attend Sunday services!

Despite such trends as the “Jesus Movement,” these statistics reveal that by and large our modern Western World has reached a shocking religious nadir.

What is the trouble with organized Christianity, today? Why has it failed the people?

Spiritual Aspirin

Said John R. Graham, a clergyman in Denver, Colorado: “We are educationally inhibited and intellectually deprived. . . . We are more like T. S. Elliot’s ‘Hollow Men’ — our headpieces are filled with straw”! Graham accused seminaries of turning out “ecclesiastical technicians.” He asserted that the clergy’s lack of education results in their becoming little more than “parish prostitutes.”

Methodist Bishop Hazen G. Werner of Columbus, Ohio, charged: “We have been dried out by the hot winds of secularism.” He mournfully added: “We who are to overcome the world have been overcome by the world.”

Truly, modern religion has become a spiritual aspirin tablet — a glass of “divine” Alka-Seltzer to calm the mental indigestion and soothe the roiling mind and emotions!

Newsweek magazine once charged that many modern churches merely pacify the psyche or soul by offering courses in “How to Succeed in Eternity Without Really Trying.” Unfortunately, that charge is all too true!

Instead of preaching the Word of God, most churches today ladle out spiritual pablum. Most ministers’ work has been compared to slipping spiritual birdseed through the bars to bolster us canaries cooped in the cage of real life.

Modern religion has all too often become a cellophane-packaged, noncontroversial, mass-produced, assembly-line commodity like automobiles. There is a model for every fancy. Do you like a fast, snappy sports model? Try this church. Do you want a religious Cadillac or Rolls Royce? Then try that church. There is a church for every religious taste, fancy, or personality. Our modern society has “drive-in” services, “dial-a-prayer,” and some churches have even given out Blue Chip stamps for attendance.

Traditional religion had generally become a giant, economy-sized package of spiritual Tide, Biz, All, Gain, Cheer, Oxydol, Axion, Fab, or

Duz. It supposedly cleans you “cleaner than clean,” “brighter than bright.” Each variety – each brand – each church, denomination, cult or sect – claims to be the best!

With religious confusion abounding in the world, today, one wonders how all these conflicting churches, sects and cults would claim to be “Christian.” They teach different doctrines regarding baptism, heaven, hell, law, grace, the divinity of Christ, the second coming, etc. They even disagree as to whether the Bible is the inspired Word of God, partially inspired, or just ancient Hebrew folklore and mythology.

Confused Christianity

How do modern theologians themselves view the future of religion? Here is a sampling of opinions.

Richard P. McBrien, theology instructor at Pope John XXIII National Seminary in Weston, Massachusetts, asserts that in the future, “The idea that there is a single orthodox theology . . . will be regarded generally as one of the unfortunate historical aberrations produced in the anti-Modernist era . . .” In other words, the idea of there being “one way” – one truth – is becoming passé. Truth is gradually becoming different things to different people.

Says John Macquarrie, professor of religion at Union Theological Seminary in New York, in the future the belief . . . “that other religions have their own integrity and are vehicles of grace and revelation will surely come to be widely accepted.” Thus, in the citadels of modern Christianity the belief that the Bible is God’s authoritative revelation of Truth to man (II Tim. 3:16, John 17:17) is rapidly becoming outmoded.

According to Harvard Divinity School theology professor Gordon D. Kaufman, “. . . to say that the Bible in fact presents us with historical reports of what God has actually done in history – that makes far too great a demand on our credulity. The central theological question for any modern is not whether God did this or that as claimed by the Yahwist of Isaiah or Paul – no one believes *that* any longer – but rather whether there is any God at all.”

When the theologians themselves begin to question and doubt whether God really exists, then it should become clear why modern religion has failed society, and has no solutions to offer to solve world ills. They themselves are adrift, lost in a sea of incredulity, wandering, confused, searching.

Notice a few examples of how modern supposedly “Christian” theo-

logians have altered the teachings of Christ and the Bible.

The Bible contains guidelines for man's moral conduct (see Exodus 20). But one faculty member at Woodstock College, New York, is confident that by 2000 A.D., "... traditional moral theology ... will no longer be in demand. Its practitioners will have undoubtedly found other employment." He further states that "... the ethical judgment on homosexuality may be the reverse of what it is commonly now."

Today, despite the fact that the Bible condemns homosexuality, several major Christian denominations have ordained admitted homosexual pastors! That, of course, is an extreme example. But almost all churches today have watered down, diluted, and changed the teachings of Christ on sexual morality, fornication, divorce and re-marriage. Some have even suggested a little adultery is good for a marriage!

The Bible, of course, plainly teaches Christ was born of a virgin (Matt. 1:18). Many modern churches, however, reject the virgin birth of Christ. One professor of historical theology and head of the Graduate Theological Union in Berkeley, thinks that doctrine has no place in the future. He says, "Insistence upon the biological virgin birth as a theological axiom is *blasphemous*"

I could go on and on, elaborating on the massive changes modern theologians and even traditional churches have made in the original teachings of Christ and the Bible. But why bother? These should be sufficient to show that almost nobody, today, seems to get his religion out of the Bible.

Will Religion Replace God?

Could that be why modern Christianity has failed?

What does the future hold for religion? What will Western religion be like in the year 2000 A.D.?

If modern trends continue, then no doubt the "watering down" process will continue, and modern Christianity will continue to drift further and further from the original Biblical Christianity.

The "God hypothesis" will be rejected in toto. The Bible, long regarded by many as the inspired Word of God, will become looked upon as just another tattered relic of antiquity, with *no* divine authority whatsoever behind it.

Christ will be superfluous to either salvation or immortality. He will be regarded as a legendary character mythologized in the Bible.

And, of course, the religion of 2000 A.D. will teach only one moral

principle — “Do whatever you please so long as it doesn’t hurt the other fellow.” Situation ethics will be universally accepted. Biblical moral guidelines, still faintly reminiscent in our day, will have become completely archaic, and forgotten.

Replacing the “God hypothesis” will be the apotheosis of Science. The scientific method will be divinized and made the backbone of a secularized “Christianity.” The groundwork is already being laid in the divinity schools and seminaries of the Western World!

Humanism will be the touchstone of the religion of tomorrow. God, Christ, and the Bible will become totally obsolete.

Such is the present course of the mainstream of modern Western religion.

Although there may be a few fanatical religious hermits, who will reject this form of religion in the world of 2000 A.D., the *vast* majority of people will embrace it. Why? Because modern “Christianity” has become divorced from the teachings of Christ and the Bible. It has been cut loose from its ancient moorings, and has been driven by hot winds and relentless tides of secularization.

But, of course, the scenario I have painted of religion in the year 2000 A.D. — if we still have a world then — is predicated upon a huge, gigantic assumption. That assumption is that there is no God and that God will not intervene to change the course of the future!

But for a moment, let’s look at the opposite side of the coin. What if there is a Creator God? What if Christ was indeed the Son of God? What if the Bible is the revelation of God to mankind?

Instead of haughtily rejecting the Bible revelation, and assuming there is no God, let’s investigate the opposite possibility.

Have you noticed that almost all forecasters, whether they be scholars or theologians, base their predictions on human trends, and human ideas?

An Alternate Dimension

In other words, prognosticators look to an uninterrupted continuation of the present society. Their prediction curves are all based on present trends and equations. But they have *omitted* a vital dimension which would totally change their calculations and predictions!

It is very interesting to notice what the Bible says about modern trends in the world, including the trend toward skepticism and doubt. The apostle Peter very precisely foretold of our society’s prevailing attitude of skepticism:

“There shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, ‘Where is the promise of His Coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation’” (II Peter 3:3-4).

If theologians believed Christ is about to return, would they be making such bizarre predictions for Christianity by 2000 A.D.? Of course not. There is something lacking in their understanding of the future. The missing dimension in their forecasts is the reality of God, and Biblical revelation.

For example, the Bible declares that Jesus Christ is going to return to this earth.

Although less than one percent of modern theologians believe Jesus Christ is going to come again, Jesus Himself is recorded to have said: “I will come again” (John 14:2). In a parable, He compared Himself to a noble going to a far country (heaven) to receive a Kingdom, and then returning (Lk. 19:12 ff).

The New Testament is full of similar predictions and statements. If Jesus meant what He said, then it becomes obvious that religion in the future will undergo a dramatic change — a complete housecleaning — a total renovation!

Granting, for the moment, that Jesus meant what He said, and He will return to earth, how will He change modern “Christianity”? What will He do?

If we use the Biblical revelation as our guide, then some great surprises are in store.

No doubt the changes Christ would make will be so great that for all intents and purposes most people will regard it as a new religion — certainly, completely new to them!

A glimpse into the changes He would make is provided in the Bible. Christ would not tolerate idolatry, whether it is the worship of sticks and carved stones, or science itself as a false Messiah. Biblical moral codes would be enforced. The whole world would be taught to worship the true God, the Creator of heaven and earth (compare Exodus 20).

Unlike the teachings of most religions today, Christ would command people to keep the Ten Commandments (cf. Matt. 19:17). He would teach the whole world the way to eternal life — salvation. The whole earth would be taught to obey God’s precepts which were ordained for the good of all mankind (Acts 5:32, Rom. 7:7-12).

Can you imagine how utterly different such a religion would be?

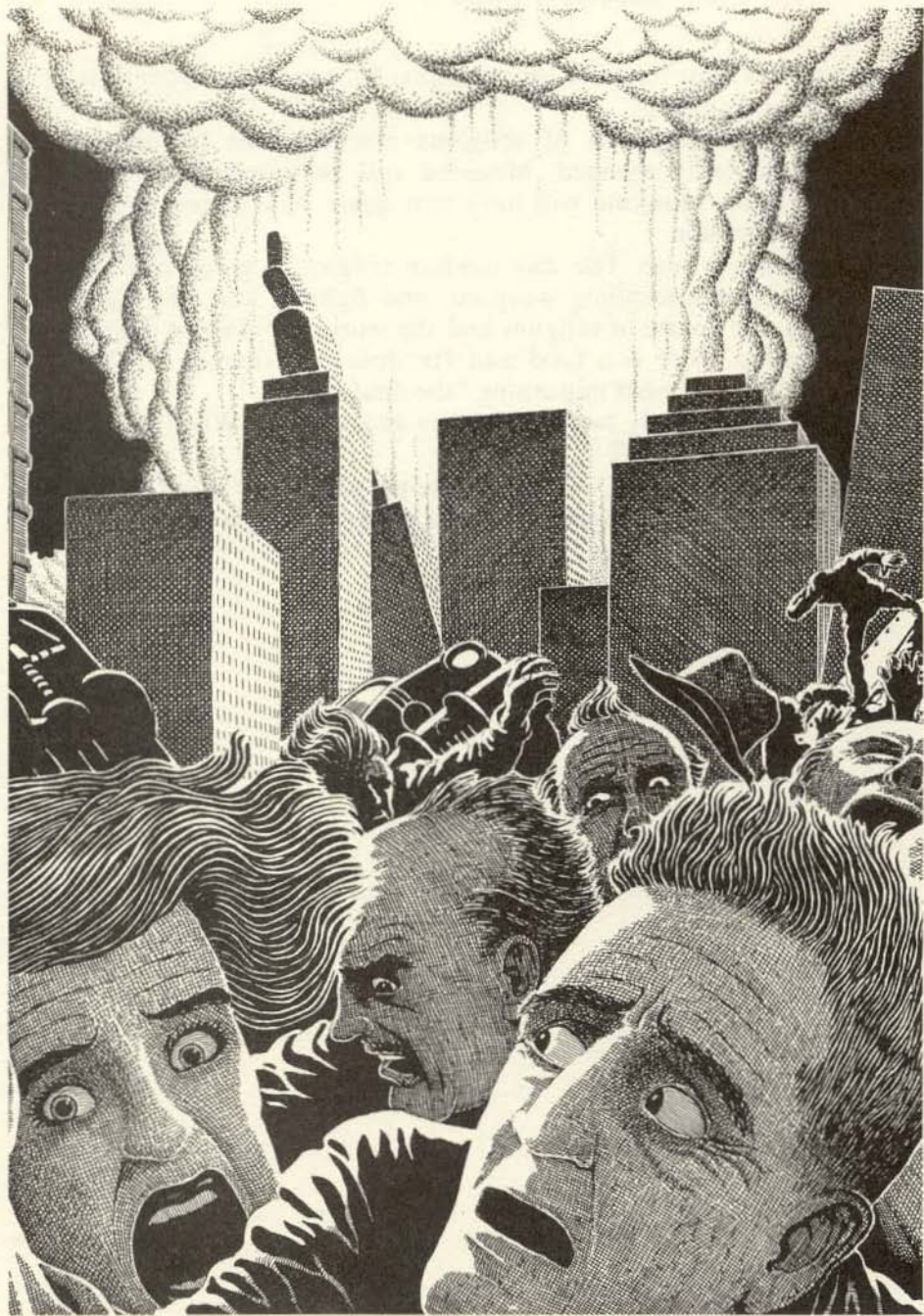
Truly, if Christ returns within the next 50 years, then modern religion is in for a severe shock!

The whole emphasis of religious teaching will be dramatically altered – suddenly changed. Mankind will be taught the solutions to world problems. Mankind will have new goals, new direction, new purpose and motivation.

One thing is sure. The way modern religion is going now, and the way nations are stockpiling weapons, and fighting and warring among themselves, the future of religion and the world itself looks depressingly bleak – *unless* there is a God and He does intervene in world affairs *before* mankind succeeds in pushing “the final button.”

These are the only two alternatives ahead of us. Which one do *you* think is going to happen?

Religious confusion – chaos – was prophesied to occur. It has happened. But the next “horsemen” of the apocalypse was even more terrifying.



“And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth . . .” (Rev. 6:3-4).

The Red Horse

Never before has the need for world peace been greater — or the solutions so seemingly remote. The nations of the world have come to a dividing of the ways: Only two roads lie open. One leads to death and destruction on an unparalleled scale. The other, the harder route, leads to world peace and universal happiness.

Authorities tell us the world, since World War II, has entered an “age of conflict.” Between 1898 and 1947 the world experienced 55 armed conflicts. But between 1947 and 1967, in just two decades, 73 wars occurred. Between 1893 and 1947, the world averaged just about one war per year. But from 1947-1967 the world saw an average of about 3.65 wars per year. About 57 percent of the 128 wars which occurred from 1898 until 1967 were fought during the last twenty years of this period of time.

The United States was directly involved in 17 of the 128 wars which occurred.

It is clear that wars are increasing around the world. Despite the “War to end all wars,” recently we have experienced wars in Biafra and Nigeria, in Vietnam, the Middle East, Cambodia, Laos, and assorted guerrilla conflicts around the world, fighting in Angola, insurrection in the Sudan, guerrilla activity in Thailand, the increasing threat of tribal wars in Africa, besides many other insurgencies, coups d’etat, mutinies, etc., in South American, Asian and African nations.

Just since World War II the United States alone has spent more than a trillion dollars on weapons, armies and military planning.

A few years ago a Swiss computer was used to figure out how many wars have occurred in the world’s history. It computed that in 5,560 years of recorded history until 1965, there were 14,531 wars, or about 2.6 wars a

year. Noted the computer, of 185 generations of man's history, only ten years saw unsullied peace!

The High Cost of War

It is not a pleasant record to contemplate. But never has the threat been so great as today! Warned President John F. Kennedy before his assassination: "Never have the nations of the world had so much to lose — or so much to gain. Together we shall save our planet — or together we shall perish in its flames."

In the day of Julius Caesar, it cost about 75 cents to kill an enemy soldier. In 1800 A.D., during Napoleon's era, it cost about \$3,000 to kill a man. In World War I, the United States spent about \$21,000 for each enemy soldier killed. (These figures computed by cost of war divided by enemy death toll.)

Sound expensive? It is. But the cost has soared since that time! During World War II, the United States spent about \$220,000 for each enemy soldier killed! And in Vietnam, the United States spent roughly \$500,000 for each enemy casualty. That's a lot of money!

But war is not only growing more expensive, it is becoming bloodier all the time.

From the 12th to the 20th century, a period of 800 years, war caused an estimated 14 million casualties. However, in the first half of the present century, the casualties of war soared above 75 million! In comparative terms, the past 50 years have witnessed more than five times the numbers of dead than the previous 800 years!

In the past 300 years, there have been 145 major treaties and non-aggression pacts. None succeeded in preventing war. All were eventually broken.

In the first half of the 20th century, the world spent the astronomical sum of four trillion dollars on wars. But if military expenditures continue growing at their *present* rapid rate, the world will spend four trillion dollars on the military during *the next ten years!*

Four trillion dollars is a lot of money. Picture it this way: If four trillion one dollar bills were put end-to-end, they would stretch 400 million miles, or all the way to the sun and back, twice! And there would be enough dollar bills left over to go to the moon and back 35 times and circle the earth 20 times!

This fantastic sum of money would be enough to build eight million of the newest, most sophisticated MBT-70 tanks. If placed end-to-end,

they would almost criss-cross the earth twice, around the equator and the poles. They would form a line at least 45,000 miles long, criss-crossing the United States from coast to coast fifteen times.

Unbelievable! But true!

Despite the current disarmament talks, and the signing of the atomic "non-proliferation treaty" by the U.S., Russia, West Germany, and other nations, there is the grim possibility that many non-nuclear nations will attempt to build up nuclear arsenals.

A report released in 1965 by the Institute for Strategic Studies indicated that between then and 1970 several nations, including Belgium, Canada, Czechoslovakia, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, and West Germany, could produce enough plutonium to make over 1,000 atomic bombs.

We live in a world armed to the teeth. The world is far advanced along the path of nuclear armament.

How The World Will End

The proliferation of atomic weapons escalates the risk of the world becoming engulfed in a gigantic nuclear holocaust. What would the effects of such a war be?

Kenneth Heuer in his booklet *How the Earth Will Come to an End* stated: "Never before has a force capable of producing such widespread destruction been in existence upon the earth. A hydrogen bomb *may* blow up our planet, or it may annihilate all life on the earth through radioactive poisoning of the atmosphere. If nothing worse, an all-out war fought with such bombs might mean the obliteration of all the large cities of the world, together with many of the smaller ones, and the death of all their inhabitants" (p. 28).

Warned the late Albert Einstein in 1945, concerning the just-developed atomic bomb: "I do not believe that civilization will be wiped out in a war fought with the atomic bomb. Perhaps *two-thirds* of the people of the earth might be killed . . ."

Einstein was a little more apprehensive and pessimistic in 1950, when he spoke at Princeton, New Jersey. At this time he said: "In the end, there beckons more and more clearly general annihilation."

Arms data of the United States and Russia show that the United States has more long-range MIRV missiles, bombers and warheads; but Russia is ahead in extra-powerful warheads, in total megatonnage of

nuclear weapons, medium-range missiles and bombs capable of being launched from space.

And the race continues.

Thus far, the world's armaments race shows no sign of letting up. In 1968, the world spent \$173.4 billion on military purposes, said the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute — more than the world's total amount of goods and services in 1900.

The evidence is clear: A dangerous period is ahead for the world in the 1970's and '80s. A nuclear Damocles Sword hangs heavily over the world, suspended by the slender thread of human reason (a very tenuous thread, judging from human experience!).

But did you know . . . the present precarious state of world affairs, and the threat of universal annihilation, was in your Bible?

That's right!

Jesus Foretold It All

Nineteen hundred years ago Jesus Christ said: "You will hear of wars and rumours of wars; see and do not be alarmed. These have to come, but it is not the end yet. For nation will rise against nation, and realm against realm; there will be famines and earthquakes here and there" (Matt. 24:6-7, Moffatt Translation).

What prediction could have been more specific! These are the words of Jesus Christ to his students when they asked Him, "What will be the sign of your arrival and of the *end of the world?* (Greek *aion* meaning age)" (verse 3).

But Christ becomes even *more* specific in His momentous prophecy in verses 21-22: ". . . there will be *sore misery* (other translations "Great Tribulation") then, *such as has never been*, from the beginning of the world till now — *no and never shall be*. Had not those days been cut short, *not a soul would be saved alive . . .*"

Look closely at that remarkable statement, made 1900 years ago. How did Jesus Christ *know*, centuries in advance, what the conditions in the world today would be? How did He know wars and rumours of wars would be rife as never before? How did He know the threat of universal extinction would exist? How did He know mankind in our age would be capable of devastation such as the world has never before seen in history — a threat which could *only* have been brought about through the development of the atomic and hydrogen bombs, through the discovery of Relativity and Atomic Energy? How did Christ know the world, today,

would come face to face with the issue of survival itself — that, if general nuclear war breaks out, “not a soul would be saved alive”?

How else but by divine revelation! God inspired this accurate prophecy describing world conditions in our age, today, just before the return of Christ to the earth to put a stop to man’s growing hellishness to his fellow man!

Daniel the prophet also speaks of this same terrible time of trouble. He wrote 600 years before Christ, “there shall be a time of trouble such as *never has been since there was a nation . . .*” (Dan. 12:1, Moffatt). He speaks of “the crisis at the end” when “trouble shall be multiplied on earth” (v. 4). He talked of the “crisis at the close” of this present age of man’s rule (v. 9).

Jeremiah the prophet also recorded this awesome time in prophetic writings. He wrote: “Here are the words spoken by the Eternal with regard to Israel and Judah: We have heard a scream of terror; all is alarm and unrest. Ask now and inquire, if a man is ever with child; for why do I see every man pressing his hands on his loins, and why is every face turned to a deadly pallor? Ah, this is an awful Day! what day is like it? — an hour of anguish for Jacob; but he shall come through it” (Jer. 30:4-7).

World War III Predicted

A stark, vivid description of the coming round of awesome wars is described in the book of the prophet Joel. Notice it: “Blow the bugle-blast in Sion, sound the alarm on my sacred hill, till the citizens all tremble! For the Eternal’s day is coming — here it is! near it is! — a dark day in a shroud, a day of fog and cloud (could he have been referring to the starkly familiar mushroom cloud of nuclear weapons?). Here comes a huge host in power, blackening the hills; the like of it *never has been*, the like of it *never shall be*, for years upon years to come; before them fire devouring, behind them flames a-blazing; before them the land lies like an Eden paradise, behind them it is a desolate desert — for nothing escapes them” (Joel 2:1-3, Moffatt).

Notice in particular verse 10: “At their advance the land is *quaking*, the heavens are shaking, sun and moon are dark, the stars have ceased to shine . . .” What could darken the very heavens and cause earthquakes on earth? What could darken the sun and moon?

Answer: The immense pall generated by scores or hundreds of

nuclear explosions on earth! Such a dreadful condition could be caused by nuclear conflict.

Make no mistake. Great wars are coming on the earth. It is not a popular thing to say. Nobody wants to believe it. Most people prefer to hear lofty platitudes of peace and safety. But the Word of God declares: "When 'all's well' and 'all is safe' are on the lips of men, then all of a sudden Destruction is upon them, like pangs on a pregnant woman — escape there is none" (I Thess. 5:3).

The predictions of the Bible are plain. And they are certain to come to pass. You live in harrowing, dangerous, hard times (II Tim. 3:1-2).

The Bible shows plainly that World War III is coming — it does lie ahead (see Revelation 9:13-21). Vast armies will be marshalled to fight. Tremendous battles will be waged. Mind boggling, imagination-defying destruction will occur. Cities will be turned into smoking cinders, lifeless hulks, seared and scorched tombs of millions who didn't have a chance.

What kind of destruction would such a massive attack accomplish?

Megaton Madness

A nominal atomic bomb, with the power of 20,000 tons of TNT, in a millionth of a second would erupt in a flash of light as dazzling as 100 suns! The sky turns into fire. Buildings topple. At first there would be a flash heat of thousands of degrees. Gamma rays and neutrons — invisible radiation — would bombard people. Then, a blast wave would crush the city as if in a gigantic pincers.

In the explosion area nothing would be left standing: buildings and people would be incinerated into dust, smoke and ashes.

Further away brick and stone buildings would collapse: others would look as if they were hit by a hurricane. Half the deaths would occur from burns on the body. Twenty minutes after the explosion, a tremendous fire storm would be created. The tremendous heat would cause the air in the center of the bomb blast to rise, sucking in air from all the outer directions with terrific force into the center of the city, where the bomb fell. Flammable material would be swept up in the cyclonic winds.

But devastation from an H-bomb would be far worse. The U.S.S.R. has exploded H-bombs of 50 to 100 megatons. A 20 megaton H-bomb, 1,000 times the size of the Hiroshima atomic bomb, would cause total destruction in an area within the diameter of a 20 mile circle (a city the size of New York).

What would a 50 megaton H-bomb do? It would dig a crater one

mile wide and 300 feet deep. Everybody within a 3½ mile radius of the blast would be cremated. All steel reinforced buildings within 5-6 miles would be leveled. Everybody above ground within a seven mile radius of the blast would be killed. Brick homes within 10 miles of the blast would be flattened. Wood homes 16 miles away would be destroyed. As far away as 35 miles, people would suffer 2nd degree burns and fires would be ignited by the heat of the blast.

The United States has an estimated nuclear firepower that is the equivalent of about 30,000 *tons* (not pounds) of TNT for *every human being alive!* The Soviet Union has an equivalent or slightly smaller nuclear firepower. It doesn't really make much difference, however. This is enough destructive energy to easily eradicate human life from the earth!

But military men are not satisfied, apparently. Research is continuing on such incredibly destructive devices as trilliton H-bombs, anti-matter bombs, neutron ("death ray") bombs, and gigaton bombs (the size of 10 one hundred megaton bombs). Circling over nations in earth orbit, and sent plunging toward a target on earth, a gigaton bomb would ignite all combustible materials within a vast region of a country, creating gigantic fire storms causing a vast atmospheric implosion comparable to an enormous tornado. It is doubtful any plants, animals or structures within hundreds of miles would survive!

A 100 megaton bomb burst along the coast of a nation at an altitude of 4,000 feet would generate waves 28-70 feet high as far as 100 miles away. Coastal cities within reach of such a wave would be overwhelmed. Entire islands and coastal regions would be devastated!

But the final crusher is the "Doomsday Machine." This super-thermonuclear device, should any man or country be foolish enough to attempt to build it, would — in the words of one British scientist — be "the ultimate perversion of science." Theoretically, it would be a bomb or series of bombs which would be triggered by an enemy attack, unleashing enough radiation to annihilate all life. There would be no winners. All would lose.

"The Day America Died"

Someday in the future a fateful broadcast may be made — one you will have to listen to. Perhaps 5, 10, 20 years from now you may hear a newscaster relate: "On this 14th day of July, the United States of America *ceased to be a nation.* As a result of a sudden surprise attack launched by

the enemy, two thirds of the nation has been obliterated. Horrifying fire storms have ravaged over one hundred major cities. Latest estimates indicate that ninety million Americans died in the initial attack. Millions more are hovering between life and death due to radiation poisoning.

“We are doomed. America is no more,” says the commentator in a voice choked with emotion. “This is the *obituary* of the United States. As of 4:30 this afternoon, EST., the United States officially ceased to exist.”

Shocking? Incredible? What would you think if *you* had to watch spell-bound such a last minute television newscast? What would the effect be upon your emotions? Would you weep unashamedly because of the brutal death which overtook millions? Would you weep profusely for the millions left to suffer as prisoners of a cruel enemy? Would your heart pine away for those to be taken into captivity, perhaps including yourself?

Would you lament for your country?

The Day God Doesn't Answer Prayers

And what would be your reaction during the initial experiences of such an attack, when you saw screaming millions clogging freeways in a desperate effort to escape sudden destruction? And you saw horribly burned, mutilated bodies strewn over the landscape . . . and a thick pall of radioactive clouds approaching . . . and saw rampaging, berserk gangs of people turned into savages, clawing and fighting for what little remained of the food supplies . . . and heard weird tales of actual cannibalism committed by some of your fellow surviving citizens . . . and saw gangs brutally gun down your family after forcibly raping your daughters . . . and witnessed massive destruction such as you never imagined was possible in your worst nightmares . . .?

What would your reaction be?

What would you think as you saw people who had escaped the primary atomic blast but who suffered from shock, nausea, diarrhea, fever, delirium — bleeding, some with skin scorched and fried, some with horrible-looking scars from radiation burns, some throats swollen, hair falling out, eyes huge as saucers, minds petrified with fear and horror, faces gaunt and haggard?

The thought might occur to you, but why? “Why would God allow it to happen? Why?”

And somebody staggered up to you and asked, “Why didn't God hear our prayers for mercy?” And you numbly replied: “God isn't answering prayers today.”

The Mushroom Generation

We live in a “funny” age — a world where teenagers dance away the night under the sinister shadow of the Hydrogen Bomb and think nothing of it; cavort in the nude at huge Rock Festivals, smoke pot and drop LSD, not caring really about the threat of universal extinction, or thinking there is nothing they can do about it — it is all hopeless; and middle class people continue working at their jobs, bringing home their paychecks, providing for their families, wondering about the Generation Gap, questioning the meaning of the population explosion, bemused about the future — but not really actively *concerned*, worried, or frightened enough about it to begin to do something about it!

The rich are too busy looking after their riches to pay attention to the spectre on the horizon. The government is too busy quibbling about tax increases or decreases, arguing about politics, the Middle East, Watergate, and other problems. Few of us stop to consider that if events in the world continue their headlong plunge down the primrose path of nuclear arms build-ups, the end result will be cosmocide.

What about you? Are *you* too busy to stop and think about it for awhile? You, too?

Most of us today are too busy, too disinterested, too apathetic to listen to dire warnings of impending doom. “What? Another ‘prophet of doom and gloom!’ We’ve had them before, I suppose we’ll always have them,” are the innermost thoughts of millions — the vast majority — when they hear or read another pessimistic forecast about the world’s future.

“Be quiet!” they reply. “Keep your opinions to yourself! We don’t want to hear it. Hush up!”

What is going to happen? How can we know?

God has set His servants as watchmen — as sentinels to the people. God commands: “When I bring the sword upon a country, and the natives take one of their number and make their sentinel; if he sees the sword coming on the land and blows the trumpet to *warn* the folk, then anyone who hears the sound of the trumpet and does NOT take warning but is swept off by the sword, that man is responsible for his own death. He heard the sound of the trumpet and he did not take warning; he is responsible for his own death. Had he taken warning, he would have saved his life. But if the sentinel does not blow the trumpet when he sees the sword coming, and if the sword comes and sweeps off anyone of the folk, that man is swept off on account of his iniquity, but for his death I will hold the sentinel responsible!

“Now, son of man, I have placed you as a sentinel for Israel; whenever you hear a word from my lips, warn them from me” (Ezek. 33:2-7).

But most people will not listen. They obscure the truth, they obfuscate the plain and clear message they hear from God. They deny it has any validity today, in our “Space Age” society.

God says, “As for you, O son of man, your people are talking about you in the streets and at the doors of their houses, saying to one another, ‘Come and let us hear what is the word from the Eternal today!’ They come to you as usual, they sit in front of you, they hear your words, but they will not obey them; their lips are full of lies, their minds are set upon their selfish ends, and they heed you as they would a love-song beautifully rendered and well played – they hear your words, but they will not obey them. *Yet when the hour comes – and it is coming – they shall realize that there was a prophet among them’* ” (vs. 30-33).

Slumbering and Sleeping

Yes – people will wake up and see the danger, the peril, *when it is too late!* At the moment, this warning message is falling on mostly deaf ears. Most are slumbering and sleeping in this hour of crisis! They don’t want to be disturbed.

Yes, people ridicule the servants of God, today, as they have always done in the past.

They say: “Time passes, but no vision ever comes to anything” (Ezek. 12:22). They say: “We have always had prophets of doom.” But *GOD* says to them: “The time is coming for the truth of *every* vision . . . For I the Eternal will speak a word, and my word *shall* be fulfilled; it shall not be delayed, for in your own day, O rebellious folk, I will both speak the word and fulfill it, says the Lord the Eternal” (vs. 23-25). God thunders, “None of my words shall be delayed, but what I say shall be done, says the Lord the Eternal” (v. 28).

Here is God’s warning, to this present generation of mankind – and to *you*:

“The hour has come, the hour has come, on the four quarters on the land! *The hour has come for you*; I will hurl my wrath upon you and punish you for your conduct and requite you for all your detestable doings . . . it will teach you that I am the Eternal.

“Evil on evil! says the Lord the Eternal it is coming, the hour has come, the hour is striking, and *striking at you*, the hour and the end! *Your DOOM has come*, O dweller in the land! The time draws on, the day is near, a day with panic, no merry shouts upon the hills! Soon will I vent my fury on you and execute my anger against you, I will punish you for your conduct and requite you for all your detestable doings; I will have neither mercy nor pity; I will visit your doings on your head, and confront you with your detestable deeds; it will teach you that I, the Eternal, can strike.

“Here is the day! It has dawned! Your doom appears; your sin has blossomed, your pride has budded . . . *The time has come*, the day draws near! . . .

“The trumpet is sounded (at this very moment it is sounding!), and all is prepared; but none marches out to the fight, for my wrath falls upon the entire city. Outside, the sword; inside, pestilence and famine! . . . Their hands shall all be limp, their knees as weak as water; they shall put sackcloth round their waist and shave their heads, they shall be covered with terror, their faces with shame; they shall fling their silver into the streets and loathe their gold with disgust; for on the day of the Eternal’s anger no silver or gold can save them or satisfy their appetite. Money has been their ruin and their sin . . . For the land is full of bloody crimes, the city is filled with violence. So I will bring in the worst of pagans to take possession of the houses, and I will put an END to the strength on which the land prided itself, and let their sanctuaries to be profaned. When anguish comes, they shall seek peace, and peace there shall be none. *Disaster on disaster, rumour upon rumour!* . . . I will treat them as they have behaved, and punish them for their practices – to teach them that I am the Eternal” (Ezek. 7:2-27, Moffatt).

This book is a warning – directed to you in love – that you cannot afford to ignore!

“The time is coming, says the Lord Eternal, when I will send a famine on the land, no famine of bread, no drought of water, but of hearing of the word from the Eternal, till men go wandering from sea to sea, and run from north to east, in quest of the Eternal’s word – and all in vain (Amos 8:11-12).

God warns: “I will chastise them, according to the announcement or prediction made to their congregation in the Scriptures” (Hos. 7:12).

“But why,” you may ask, “will God allow such a thing to happen?”
 “Why will He punish us?”

God Is Love

God is a God of love. He only brings punishment for sin, evil, lawlessness. God never chastises a person or a nation out of vengeful hatred or animosity. His punishment is always given in love!

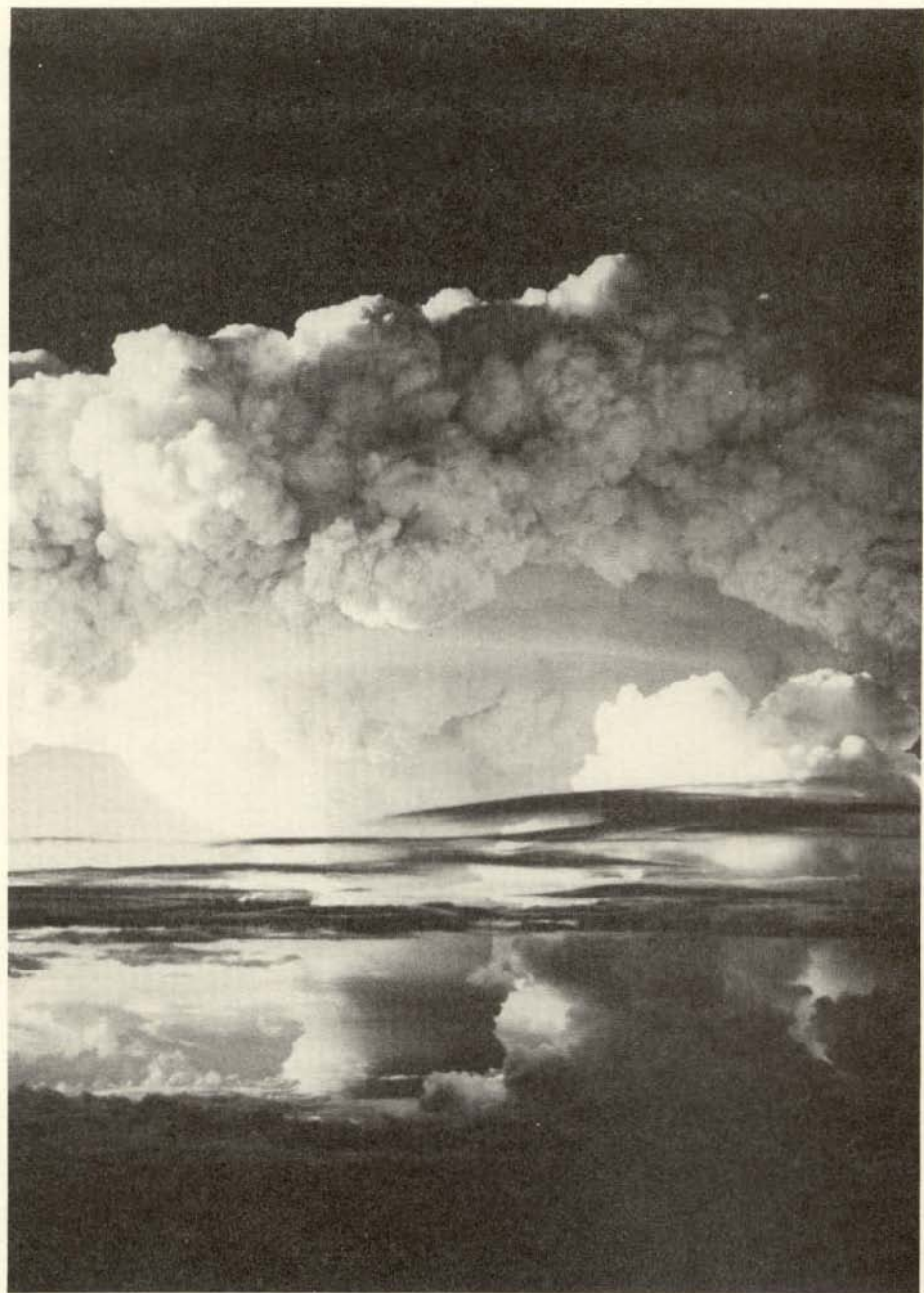
Why is God going to punish our modern nations, today? Look around you for the answer. Behold the crime, the increasing violence, the breakdown in religion, the cursing and profanity, the lawlessness, the spirit of rebellion among youth, the scandals in high places, the booming pornography racket, the topless and bottomless bars, the nude sex orgies, wife swapping, adultery, all permeating modern society.

But for those who are willing to repent of sin, and who are willing to give up their obstinate ways of rebellion and turn to God, there is mercy and forgiveness.

God will not destroy the righteous along with the wicked.

In the days of Lot, God sent angels to bring him out of the wicked city of Sodom before He destroyed it. In the days of Moses God led His people out of Egypt before final disaster struck that nation and it fell beneath God's judgments and the feet of alien barbarians. In the days of the early Church, God protected His people from the invasion of Judea and Jerusalem by the Romans. And in these last days, God has promised to protect those who fear and serve Him, putting His Word first in their lives.

Jesus Christ declared, in a promise to His servants who are faithful: "Take heed to yourselves lest your hearts are overpowered by dissipation and drunkenness and worldly anxieties, and so that Day catches you suddenly like a trap. For it will come upon all dwellers on the face of all the earth. *From hour to hour keep awake*, praying that you may succeed in *escaping all these dangers* to come and in standing before the Son of man" (Luke 21:34-36, Moffatt).



World Peace or World in Pieces?

Behind closed doors of military laboratories, dramatic new weapons are being developed.

Most Americans first became aware of the sinister new developments when “smart” bombs, guided by lasers, were used in Vietnam for pinpoint bombing of North Vietnamese targets previously immune to successful bomb runs. The sophisticated new bombs “homed in” on targets, guided by an exotic laser beam, about 85 percent of them landing within 15 yards of the target.

U.S. tanks are now using laser range finders for their guns, and in 1972 two helicopters used the first lasers and wire guided missiles to destroy 47 targets, 27 of them moving tanks, in a single day.

Being developed now is a laser-guided missile which can “fire and forget” — that is, the missile will have a built-in memory which will allow attacking aircraft to leave the area immediately after launching it.

Meanwhile, research is progressing for a high-energy laser beam which can fuse enemy missiles into harmless junk, destroy enemy aircraft, wipe out tanks, and detect submerged submarines with pinpoint accuracy.

What is a “laser” ? The word itself is an acronym which stands for “light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation.” A laser focuses the energy of light in a manner similar to a magnifying glass which focuses rays from the sun to create heat to start a fire. The potential of such weapons is mind boggling.

A 100 watt laser, with power equivalent to an ordinary light bulb — can bore through a painted block of aluminum almost instantaneously. At close range lasers have penetrated nose cones of space vehicles. If this ability can be harnessed at vast distances, then lasers might someday be

employed to melt the interiors of enemy missiles into a useless blob.

Eventually, lasers on spy satellites may be capable of spotting the launching of enemy missiles before they leave their silos.

Today scientists can use lasers to vaporize objects at ranges of a few yards. By developing high-energy lasers, and increasing their range to miles, the possibility comes that in the 1980s laser weapons may be capable of vaporizing objects at a distance of scores, or even hundreds, of miles.

As the arms race continues, the superpowers are centering research on such qualitative weapons and look upon the laser as an instrument of vast strategic importance.

World Preparing for War

Will such incredible new weapons ever be used in a future holocaust? What are the chances for world peace, before man succeeds in the ultimate irony — depopulation of the planet earth?

Around the world, today, more than 23 million people are serving in the world's armed forces. The global nuclear stockpile is equal to at least 15 tons of TNT for every man, woman and child on the planet.

Global spending on arms, right at \$200 billion annually, is two-and-a-half times what all governments spend on health; one-and-a-half times what they spend on education; and 30 times more than all official economic aid given to developing countries.

And despite detente between the United States and the Soviet Union, the worldwide nuclear race is far from over — in 1972, besides the five nation “nuclear club” composed of the U.S., Russia, Communist China, England, and France, almost two dozen smaller nations were at the point where they could build their own atomic weapons and missile systems, if they so desired. And seven of these nations refused to sign the 1968 Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. In all, 31 nations had declined to sign the treaty as of 1973.

Plutonium, a basic ingredient of nuclear bombs, is now becoming so plentiful that by 1990 there will be enough plutonium in the non-Communist world *excluding the United States* to make 9,000 A-bombs!

Waiting in the wings, according to the AEC, there are 23 nations capable of developing advanced nuclear weapons and delivery systems within a period of five to twenty years.

France, intent to become the world's third greatest nuclear power, has its own land-based missiles and nuclear armed submarines.

But even more alarming is the fact that any nation with a plutonium reactor can produce nuclear bombs in secret, despite international controls. For example, Japan, with a rocket larger than the 7,000 mile Minuteman, now has 1,496 pounds of plutonium, and by 1985 will have 13,326 pounds — enough to produce more than 1,000 nuclear bombs!

In view of this hydra-headed nuclear dilemma facing the world, it becomes imperative for the nations to agree to a worldwide nuclear weapons freeze. The alternative, which we seem to have chosen up to this point, is a world always on the verge of blowing itself up!

Nuclear Madness

President John Fitzgerald Kennedy was right when he said to the United Nations Assembly, September 25, 1961, eight months after he had taken office: “Every man, woman and child lives under a nuclear sword of Damocles, hanging by the slenderest of threads, capable of being cut at any moment by accident, miscalculation, or madness.”

In the same year, General Douglas MacArthur declared: “Global war has become a Frankenstein to destroy both sides. No longer is it a weapon of adventure — the short cut to international power. If you lose, you are annihilated. If you win, you stand only to lose. No longer does it possess even the chance of the winner of a duel. It contains now only the germs of double suicide.”

Dr. W. H. Pickering, director of the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in Pasadena, put it another way: “This is the prospect we face: the decision to destroy an enemy nation — and by inference our own — will be made by a radar set, a telephone circuit, an electronic computer. It will be arrived at without aid of human intelligence

“It is a frightening prospect. Far more than being slaves to our machines, our very lives depend upon the accuracy and reliability of a computing machine in a far distant country. *The failure of a handful of vacuum tubes and transistors could determine the fate of our civilization.*”

Consider those sobering words. The time scale of warfare, once a matter of years, is now reduced to mere minutes. Once missiles have been launched, there is no turning them back.

Dwight D. Eisenhower, twenty years ago, voiced the common peril when he addressed the United Nations, often referred to as the world's last hope for peace, and referred to “two atomic colossi . . . doomed malevolently to eye each other indefinitely across a trembling world.”

The world has entered an age of scientific marvels – and malevolence. Science has bequeathed to us the prospect of cosmocide. It is too late for the world to retreat to a less sophisticated technology. The jinni has already been unleashed upon the world. Now mankind must either learn to live with it; or die with it.

Eugene Rabinowitch, former editor of the *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientist*, observed that “The world in which nuclear forces are on the loose is a world in which man cannot survive by the same kind of endurance, cleverness, and luck which have permitted him to survive in the ‘chemical’ world of yesterday. The rapid advance of scientific thought has projected mankind into an alien world.”

After voicing this dismal thought, Dr. Rabinowitch asserted: “Man can survive in this world of incredible violence only by a similarly spectacular progress in social and political wisdom.”

How much progress has been made in the last decade, since those words were uttered?

Doom By Accident?

Four centuries ago, a ballistics expert in Europe by the name of Tartaglia, had a premonition of the direction mankind’s inventive ability would take him. In the preface of his book *The Art of Projecting Bombs*, this sixteenth century scientist commented: “One day meditating to myself, it seemed to me that it was a thing blameworthy, shameful, and barbarous, worthy of severe punishment before God and man, to wish to bring to perfection an art damageable to one’s neighbor and destruction to the human race.”

But today, in our twentieth century world, we have perfected the art of destruction. Doomsday, today, could conceivably come with the suddenness and fury of an Atlantic squall or a midwest thunderstorm.

Such a war could even occur by accident! Consider: One serene day several years ago a B-52 was flying over North Carolina when trouble developed. It was forced to jettison a 24-megaton bomb. The bomb was equipped with six interlocking safety devices, all of which had to be triggered in sequence for the bomb to explode. When Air Force experts rushed to the farm where the bomb fell, and examined it, they discovered that five of the six interlocking mechanisms had been triggered by the bomb’s fall. Only a single switch had prevented a fiery holocaust and destruction!

How far is the world from its last death throes? Lord Bertrand

Russell once calculated that the world's chances of avoiding nuclear war are no better than six to four.

Every sane individual sees the danger. But yet the world does very little about it. President Truman, after the devastation of Hiroshima, noted, "The hope of civilization lies in international arrangements looking, if possible, to the renunciation of the use and development of the atomic bomb."

Twelve years later President Eisenhower said, "The world must stop the present plunge toward more and more destructive weapons of war and turn the corner that will start our steps firmly on the path toward lasting peace."

At the beginning of his term in office, President Kennedy declared: "No sane society chooses to commit national suicide. Yet that is the fate which the arms race has in store for us — unless we can find a way to stop it."

The exact figures are top secret, but today the United States probably has over 60,000 megatons of nuclear bombs, enough to "overkill" the Soviet Union at least fifty times. In 1960 it was estimated that the world's nuclear arsenal contained the equivalent of 30 billion tons of TNT — about ten tons of TNT for every human being on the globe.

Where has all this brought the world?

"The Ominous Quiet"

Physicist Ralph Lapp, in his book *Kill and Overkill*, pointed out several years ago: "The strangest aspect of our perilous time is the ominous quiet. Probably never in history has the human race looked so much like sheep marching silently to slaughter" (p. 154).

Famed historian Arnold Toynbee, in reviewing the modern world's penchant for nationalism and nationalistic divisions, pointed out in the autumn of 1973 that modern technology has united the whole face of the globe, together with its thin envelope of air. National frontiers are no barriers to lethal radiation. "Mankind's strategic and hygienic problems are global," he wrote, "and they are pressing; they cannot be solved by the governments of local states.

"They call for the establishment of a global authority endowed with overriding power. Mankind's survival demands political unity, yet mankind's present mood is increasingly divisive.

"Have we gone mad?"

That is a question we should ask ourselves, time and time again.

Have We Gone Mad?

In the spring of 1974, the United States had fewer missile launchers than the Soviet Union, and smaller missiles with 120 percent less throw weight. The U.S., however, maintained its lead in warheads with almost twice as many on its missiles. Each superpower has enough warheads to more than destroy civilization. The surplus, as Winston Churchill once pointed out, only serves to "make the rubble bounce."

In the middle of 1974, U.S. warheads outnumbered the Soviet warheads by 7,200 to 2,300. Also, the U.S. and its 13 NATO allies had a 7,000 to 3,500 edge in small, tactical nuclear warheads. However, one massive Soviet SS-9 missile carries a 25 megaton warhead, whereas one U.S. Minuteman III, with three warheads, has a yield of 600 kilotons.

But mere nuclear statistics do not tell the tale. Hear the words of Lewis Mumford who is appalled at the turn things have taken in the 20th century.

"Civilization is going downhill," he says. "Very definitely. The two world wars brought on violence never before practised. Whole populations have been exterminated. We civilized nations used the most barbarous means to wage wars and then undermined the recovery of defeated people by destroying their food supplies."

STRATEGIC WEAPONS

United States			Russia	
1965	1974		1965	1974
854	1,054	ICBMS	270	1,587
496	656	Submarine missiles	96	666
33	41	Missile launching submarines	32	44
738	496	Bombers	155	140
1,350	7,100	Warheads (missile)	366	2,300

Mumford adds, "In the past when civilizations went downhill, it was a relatively local phenomenon. Rome only covered a small amount of territory, really. While Roman civilization declined, other civilizations

flourished in China or India or South America. Now, with the world more closely knit and held together by modern communications, when civilization goes downhill, the whole planet goes down.

“Furthermore, the pace of things was slow then. The decline of Rome was a process that occurred over a number of generations. Modern conditions have changed that. Now decline comes most rapidly in advanced nations. As we are the most technological nation, it is coming most rapidly here.”

The only hope for mankind lies in drastic change, said this 78-year-old social philosopher, cultural critic, historian and authority on architecture and city planning. “We are in the midst of the Dark Age,” he says, pointing to violence and pornography as the signs of the current Dark Age.

Says Mumford, men must no longer be controlled by machines; they must work more with their hands; they must create gardens, not lawns; they must voluntarily help one another, particularly the aged. Change is needed, he asserts, a change that rejects “our whole mode of life. Particularly it must reject money and power as our ultimate goals.”

Mankind's Last Hope

In view of the utter destructiveness of war, in our arcane world of nuclear supergiants, what are the chances of real world peace?

The answer to that question is as devious and convoluted as the twists and turns of human nature. Consider man's supreme effort to achieve world peace and unity — the United Nations.

In 1945, at the United Nations Conference held at San Francisco, Anthony Eden summed up the vital importance of that world body: “It is no exaggeration to say that the work on which we are making a start here may be the world's last chance,” he declared.

Representatives of fifty nations were present at the inaugural meeting, assembled together to initiate a supreme, last-minute attempt at world preservation. The world, having just come out of the bloody bath of the Second World War, was tired of war.

The reality of the atomic bomb had given the meeting more urgency than it might otherwise have had. General Smuts, representing the Union of South Africa, said: “If San Francisco fails, then I see nothing but stark disaster before mankind.”

And General Carlos Romulo, of the Philippines, was even more plainly outspoken. He confessed: “We are here to determine whether the human race is going to exist or whether it is to be wiped out in another

world holocaust. Those among us who have watched the death agony of great cities, those among us who come from the foxholes of battle fronts, have no illusions as what another war will do to all men. This may be our last opportunity to achieve peace. We are here to fight for our lives.”

Has the United Nations brought the peace so earnestly desired? General Mark W. Clark, one of America’s Korean War heroes, had a very negative opinion of the accomplishments of the U.N. Several years ago he opined: “Nothing good will happen in the United Nations. I’ve seen them meet time after time on very grave questions that affect the well-being of the whole world and never have they solved any of them except by a slap on the wrist, or some weak action.”

Anthony Fell, member of the British Parliament, was even more gloomy. Writing in the *Sunday Express*, a number of years ago, he declared: “The time has come for us to ask ourselves whether we should not leave the U.N. altogether. For we must not delude ourselves or the world any longer that the U.N. has any useful purpose to serve, either in the advancement of democracy and freedom or in the prevention of war. The United Nations has failed. It was our creature and it has failed us. Not because of lack of good intentions, but because it is an organization that is doomed to failure.”

But that was yesteryear. What about today?

Human Nature and Politics

Geopolitical expert Hans J. Morgenthau, in his book *Politics Among Nations*, says: “Political realism believes that politics, like society in general, is governed by objective laws that have their roots in human nature.” He adds, “Human nature, in which the laws of politics have their roots, has not changed since the classical philosophies of China, India, and Greece endeavored to discover these laws” (p. 4).

Morgenthau declares there are three fundamental drives in man — the drives to live, to propagate, and to dominate. Thus, he asserts: “International politics, like all politics, is a struggle for power.”

This fact is one of the keys to the failure of the United Nations! The U.N. does not have the power to control these basic drives within men and nations. Thus it is rendered helpless and impotent.

Take for example, the issue of Vietnam, where war reigned for over ten years. In the vacuum of confusion left after the United States pulled out, the United Nations could have stepped in to restore order and preserve peace. Thousands of U.N. soldiers could have patrolled the

border. But the United Nations never sent its armies to preserve the fragile peace in Southeast Asia.

So once again guerrilla war raged, with American troops gone. Once again mutilation and massacre were the “order of the day”!

The United Nations Organization has no power or authority to abolish the struggle for power which characterizes — and has characterized throughout history — the realm of international politics. It has not erased the factor of human nature from the councils of the world. It has not overcome the basic drive to dominate!

Why has the United Nations been unable to cope with the activities of any “unruly” member? Why has it been hamstrung in its efforts to settle disputes, arbitrate between enemies, halt warfare?

The answer to these questions is also given by Morgenthau. He wrote: “The constitutional scheme of the United Nations was built upon three political assumptions. First, the great powers, acting in unison, would deal with any threat to peace and security, regardless of its source. Second, their combined wisdom and strength would be sufficient to meet all such threats without resort to war. Third, no such threat would emanate from one of the great powers themselves.”

The author continues with the admission. “These assumptions have not stood the test of experience. The great powers have not been able to act in unison when their divergent interests were at stake, which is another way of saying that they have been able to act in unison only in rare and exceptional circumstances. And the main threat to the peace and security of the world emanates from the great powers themselves. Thus the constitutional scheme of the Charter has been defied by the political reality of the postwar world” (p. 484-485).

Morgenthau concludes: “The conflict between the United States and the Soviet Union has prevented the United Nations from becoming the international government of the great powers which the Charter intended it to be. That conflict has paralyzed the Security Council as an agency of international government.”

Morgenthau asserts: “Built upon the foundation of the United States and the Soviet Union acting as one the United Nations of the Charter is constitutionally unable to prevent a war between them, and the new United Nations can at best make only a modest contribution to its prevention. Yet such a war threatens the United States, the Soviet Union, and all mankind. For its prevention we must look elsewhere than to the United Nations” (p. 498).

“We must look elsewhere” — *but where?*

Throughout history, man has attempted to find the road to peace. Man has sought peace through alliances, balances of power, national power, disarmament, collective security, international organizations. There was the Holy Alliance, the Triple Entente, the League of Nations, and now the United Nations. There have always been international pacts, treaties, covenants.

Each in turn has failed to bring peace.

This fact was underlined in an address by General Douglas MacArthur before the assembled Congress of the United States on April 19, 1951. In this historic address, the General stated: "I know war as few other men now living know it, and nothing to me — and nothing to me is more revolting... Men since the beginning of time have sought peace... Military alliances, balances of power, Leagues of nations; all in turn failed, leaving the only path to be by way of the crucible of war. The utter destructiveness of war now blocks this alternative. *We have had our last chance.* If we will not devise some greater and more equitable system, our armageddon will be at our door."

The General continued, "The problem basically is theological and involves a spirit of recrudescence and improvement of human character... *It must be of the spirit if we are to save the flesh.*"

What, then, is the solution? A change — a remarkable improvement — in human character is required to bring peace.

Clement Attlee, former Prime Minister of Great Britain, said, "Some rule of *international law* in the world is necessary if we are not to *perish*." But for international law to work human nature itself must first change.

Hans J. Morgenthau in *Politics Among Nations* bluntly stated: "There is no shirking the conclusion that international peace cannot be permanent without a world state, and that a world state cannot be established under the present moral, social, and political conditions of the world. In the light of what has been said thus far in this book there is also no shirking the further conclusion that in no period of modern history was civilization more in need of permanent peace and, hence, of a world state, and that in no period of modern history were the moral, social, and political conditions of the world less favourable for the establishment of a world state" (p. 513).

But does this mean mankind is doomed? Historically, man's government, man's attempts to forestall war, man's search for peace has always ended in war. But mankind is *not* doomed! The prophecies of the Bible spell out the causes of war and the way to world peace.

Notice!

The Way to Peace

“From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: Ye fight and war, yet ye have not because ye ask not. Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts” (Jas. 4:1-3).

Thus the Apostle James was inspired to sum up the basic problem of peace – the lusts of human nature. Mankind has not been able to rule his own human nature. As a result mankind does not know the way to peace (Rom. 3:15-17).

But human nature is going to be changed! The spirit of envy and greed within man will be replaced by the nature of the spirit of God – “love, joy, peace, patience, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, and self-control” (Gal. 5:22-23).

At that time the present human heart will be replaced by a new nature. “Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people” (Jer. 31:31-33). God will give the world’s inhabitants His Holy Spirit to inspire and guide them, and lead them in the way of peace (Isa. 59:21).

During those days, the world will finally – after aeons of suffering and centuries of bloody war – have peace and security!

“Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is His name whereby he shall be called, the Lord our righteousness” (Jer. 23:5-6).

“They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain,” God’s Word prophesies.

Peace – At Last!

Mankind is unable to devise a way to bring peace. Mankind cannot cope with the problem of human nature.

But Almighty God will have the wisdom and the power to cope with these perplexing problems. He will give man His Holy Spirit – His *divine*

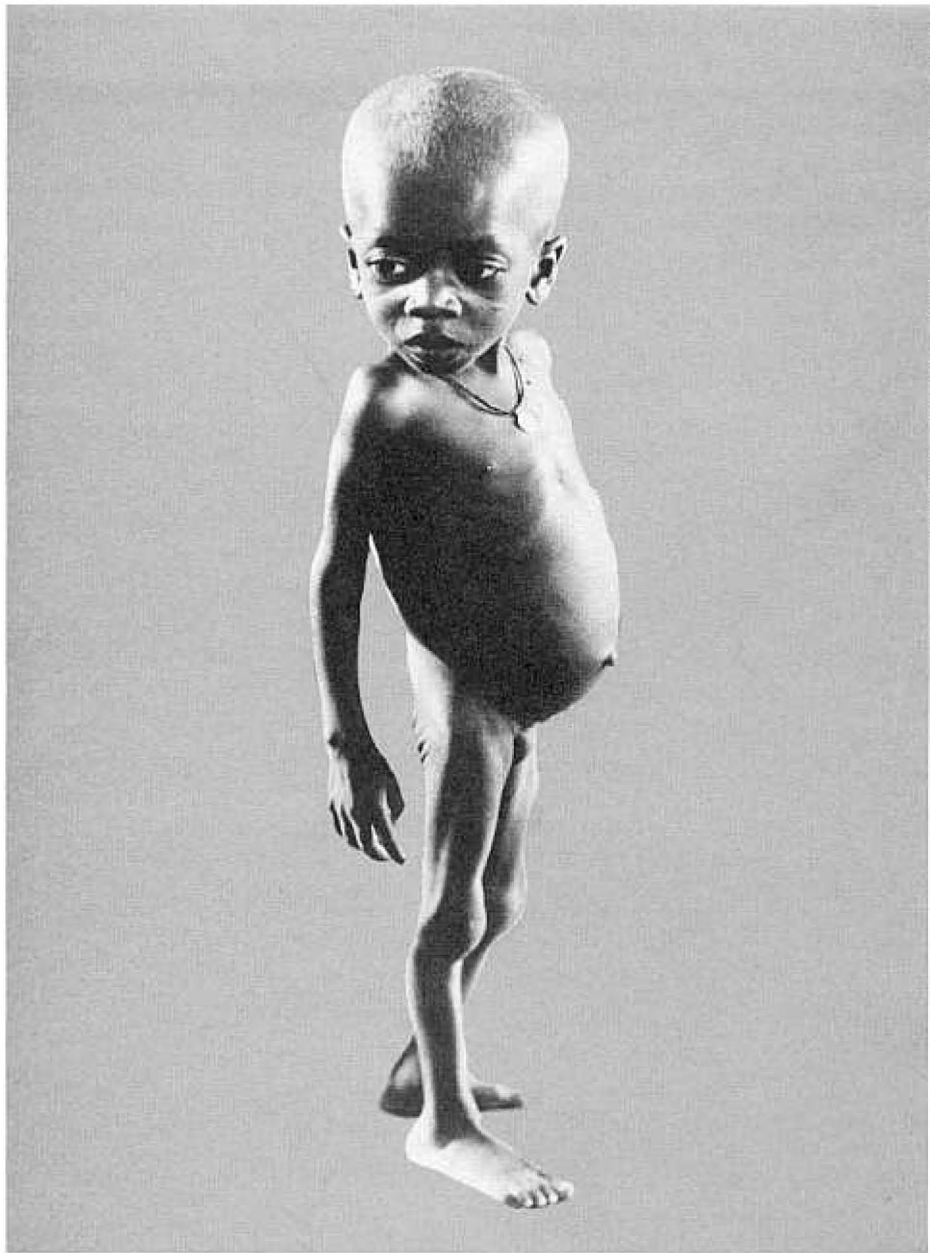
nature – which is the nature of love, out-going concern for others.

Speaking of this coming glorious Kingdom, the prophet Isaiah was inspired to record: “And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord’s house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in His paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem” (Isa. 2:2-3).

At that time there will be rule by international law. Isaiah continues: “And He shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people.” His Government will not be limited to mere “slapping of the wrist” or ineffectual reprimand. He will not merely “pass notes” to unruly world powers. He will rebuke the obstinate, the stubborn, the covetous!

“And they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more”! (vs. 4).

At that time the world will at long last experience the blessings of true peace and tranquility.



The woeful tale of hunger and world famine is eloquently told in this heartrending photo. Famine could occur anywhere on earth even in our own agriculturally blessed nations.

“And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand . . .” (Rev. 6:5-6).

The Spectre of Famine

World population is now at 3.9 billion and is expected to reach 6.5 or 7 billion by the end of the century. Staple food production must double in twenty years and triple by the end of the century in order to avert widespread famine.

The outlook is terrifying.

The Population Curve

Consider: World population is growing about 2.1 percent annually. Each year about 75 million people are being born. In the developed countries the overall growth is about 1.1 percent annually, but in the lesser developed nations the annual increase is 2.4 percent.

Mankind may, as a result of his population growth, be entering what Stanford University's Paul Ehrlich has called “the age of scarcities.”

There are so many people on the earth right now that if you spent the rest of your life counting them, one each second, you could not count them all.

Consider this fact. Whereas in ancient times it required about 1,500 years for world population to double, the present world population is expected to double in a short 35 years.

Says Irene L. Brown in the *Los Angeles Times*: “The famines now appearing sporadically will spread — perhaps even to the United States where food production will be greatly affected by the energy shortage.” She adds, not very hopefully, “One problem today is not how to plan to feed twice the present population: It can't be done.” She points out that the Green Revolution is now widely considered a failure and warns that

man's blundering technological attempts to produce more food and more energy may critically damage the earth's cycling of elements and energy flow.

In her article she concludes, "The years ahead are perilous for individuals, for human freedom, and for mankind itself."

Losing the Fight

How bad is the picture? Richard Critchfield in *The Christian Science Monitor* writes: "The poorest fourth of the world could slip into a period of incredible chaos within the next twelve months." In a tone of alarm, he notes, normally restrained experts are starting to predict bankruptcy, social breakdown and starvation for perhaps one billion people. Some thirty countries could be affected.

One unforeseen cause of the problem has been the fact that the earth's climate is undergoing its biggest shift since 1700. In case you hadn't noticed, it's getting a little colder, and greater extremes of rainfall are occurring, with the equatorial regions becoming wetter and the inland zones on either side of the equator becoming drier.

Edwin M. Wheeler, president of the Fertilizer Institute, says it's really very simple: A fertilizer shortage means a food shortage, and there isn't enough fertilizer to go around for the world's crops. What happens if fuel, fertilizer, and food — the three "F's" — are in short supply? Said Wheeler before a Senate committee: "I fear the specter of famine."

He isn't the only one.

Says Senator Hubert Humphrey, the possibility of a disaster is "greater than at any time since 1930."

Maurice F. Strong, says in "A Global Imperative for the Environment" in *Natural History* magazine, "There is a real prospect that well before the end of the century, possibly in the very near future, millions of people will face starvation."

In three seconds, six more mouths are added to the earth's population. Every day, another 200,000 people inhabit the world. Every month another New York City is added to the earth's population!

Relentlessly, the hordes increase.

Every three years, the world's population grows by another United States of America!

Shocking?

That's what the "Population Explosion" is all about. People. More

people. It has become the greatest threat to the human race — greater even than the H-bomb!

One day's additional population would make a line of people over 60 miles long.

A year's population increase would make a line stretching *all the way around the world at the equator!*

If all the people on earth today — all 3.9 billion of them — were lined up, the queue would extend from the earth to the moon and back again, twice. Or, if you wrapped this line of people around the earth, it would go around the equator 56 times!

For over 25 years the *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientist* has carried on its cover a clock showing man's nearness to total destruction. In 1968 the hand was moved forward eight minutes to midnight — or N-hour.

The cause? The awesome threat posed by the population pressures of nations around the world — the competition for the earth's food and resources.

Like It Is

Let's be honest and face facts. The juggernaut of famine can only be delayed — not deterred!

Half the people alive today were born after World War II. In most underdeveloped countries of the world, 40 to 50 percent of the people are under 15 years of age. Even in the United States the under-15-year-olds comprise 30 per cent of the population.

The "fertility potential" means that population around the world will continue to climb astronomically, as these young people grow up and have families. It would require a miracle to stop it!

Irving S. Bengelsdorf, science writer for the *Los Angeles Times*, wrote: "The twin problems of overpopulation vs. food supply — the stork outrunning the plow — and the everwidening economic gap between rich nations and poor nations, are the most serious problems facing our planet today!" He concluded, "*The relentless ticking of the overpopulation time-bomb grows ominously louder with each passing day.*"

Two-thirds of the world's population live in countries whose annual incomes per person is less than \$300. Ninety-seven of the world's 136 nations have a gross national product of less than \$500 per person per year. These are the nations least equipped to feed, clothe and house their population — but which are experiencing the greatest population upsurge!

University of California biologist Grover Stephens has said that world

famine is upon us now, not lurking 10 to 15 years in the future. Harvesting food from the sea will not bail us out, he warns, because harvesting sea plants would be extremely costly and would require great advances in technology.

“We don’t have large numbers of people literally keeling over from starvation, but in point of fact we have famine right now,” Stephens warned.

He pointed out that many people don’t die from starvation itself, because malnutrition weakens their resistance to disease and they often fall victim to measles, colds, dysentery before famine itself takes their life.

Concluded the biologist, “I think we are going to have a cataclysmic crash in population . . . Whether it will be caused by epidemic, nuclear war or something else, I couldn’t say.”

The Food Race

We live in an Age of Races. There is the Moon Race, the Arms Race, the nuclear Race, the Missile Race. But the most important race receives little of the notoriety it should — the *Hunger Race!*

In their well-documented book *Famine — 1975* — recommended reading for anyone who desires to familiarize himself with the world famine threat — William and Paul Paddock predicted that the time of famines would be upon us full-scale in 1975. Even though the U.S. Department of Agriculture estimated the crisis will not occur until 1984, it makes little difference. At any rate, millions will perish from starvation — scores, even hundreds of millions. There has been no massive “tooling up” on the part of governments around the world to meet the crisis head-on. Even if entire nations change, today — and begin to implement drastic policies — it is already too late in the race against famine to prevent a horrifying escalation in the death rate due to famine!

The Paddock brothers intensively, thoroughly analyze the scope of the problem and the steps dreamed of and begun to solve the problem. Their conclusion: Not enough is being done right now, not enough *will* be done, and a dire time of famines for the whole human race is right around the corner!

In 1968, speaking before students at Westminster College in Fulton, Missouri, British novelist and writer C. P. Snow spoke on the population problem. “I have to say that I have been nearer to despair this year, 1968, than ever in my life,” he declared. “We may be moving — perhaps in ten years — into large-scale famine. Many millions of people are going to starve. *We shall see them doing so upon our television sets.*”

Lord Snow said world developments have given him little reason for hope — that the collision between soaring population and a limited food supply will result in a staggering famine.

“At best,” he said, “this will mean local famines to begin with. At worst, the local famines will spread into a *sea of hunger*. The usual date predicted for the beginning of the local famines is 1975-80.”

“Let us be honest,” he declared. “Most of us are huddling together in our own little groups for comfort’s sake. We are behaving as though we were in a *state of siege*.”

Magnitude of the Threat

Thomas M. Ware, the head of the Freedom from Hunger Foundation, testified before a Senate sub-committee, “Very few grasp the magnitude of the danger that confronts us.” He said, “The catastrophe is not something that *may* happen; on the contrary, it is a mathematical certainty that it will happen.”

Most world leaders are beginning to recognize the stark dangers of world famine. A group of Nobel Prize winners said, in a joint declaration, “Unless a favorable balance of population and resources is achieved with a minimum of delay, there is in prospect a *dark age* of human misery, famine, undereducation and unrest which would generate a growing panic, exploding in wars fought to appropriate the dwindling means of survival.”

At this very moment, thousands starve. Every day, an estimated twelve thousand people succumb to hunger and starvation. Dr. Georg Borgstrom said, “Half of the one billion children alive right now throughout the world will never reach adulthood.”

Recently, the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization estimated that one person in every two in the world is badly nourished, and that one in three is chronically hungry. Nearly two-thirds of the human beings on earth know some form of hunger — barely subsist from day to day.

Alarmed by population trends, Dr. Binay Sen, director-general of the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization said, “If the rate of food production cannot be significantly increased, we must be prepared for the four horsemen of the apocalypse!”

Dr. Earl L. Butz, Dean of Agriculture at Purdue University flatly warned: “The world is on a collision course. When the massive force of an exploding world population meets the much more stable trend line of

world food production, *something must give*. Unless we give increased attention to the softening of the impending collision, many parts of the world within a decade will be skirting a disaster of such proportions as to threaten the peace and stability of the Western world."

The population clock continues ticking. Each tick brings two additional lives into the world! Too little is being done. And the hour is very late.

Nutrition experts say that 2500 calories are required for a person to maintain good health. The average calorie intake in the United States is almost 3200 calories; the average among the undeveloped nations is only 2,030; when calorie intake falls to 1600 the result is starvation.

Can famine be averted? Can the problem be solved in time?

"We can solve the population problem by having people in crowded nations migrate to countries such as Australia or Canada," some once claimed.

This solution may sound plausible. But it ignores the vexing problems of transportation as well as the conflicts between nations and national temperaments.

First of all, estimates indicate that at most, under current conditions in Australia, that continent could support about 30 million people — not the 50-100,000,000 some people have suggested. Remember, most of Australia is desert and wasteland, incapable of supporting additional millions.

Brazil, also, is no haven of refuge — no El Dorado for distressed millions. The soil of the tropical rain forests is laterite and will not support continual crop cultivation. Weeds grow profusely. Insects attack crops and devour them quickly.

And it must also be remembered that world population grows by 75 million every year. Therefore, even if you put 20 more millions in Australia, and additional millions in Brazil and in Canada — you have only solved the problem for one short year! Where will you put next year's crop of people?

And we have not even discussed the transportation problem — arranging for the ships and food to take these millions to their new homes.

"New plant strains, animal husbandry, new pesticides and fertilizers are the answer. Science will provide new synthetic foods to cope with world hunger," others predict.

Is this true? No doubt more research is very important to solving the problem. But are these scientific panaceas the answer?

Palatable food from ingenious new sources is far off in the future — too far off to provide an answer to today's crisis. True — productive plant strains are necessary; more production is vital. But mammoth research projects, costing billions, are necessary to even begin to cope with the problem. And the fact is, only an infinitesimal amount is being spent on these projects. Not enough research has been done on developing disease-resistant plant strains for tropical climates. Not enough fertilizer is produced, let alone used, to meet the world's needs.

Some scientists and agriculture experts foresee a possibility that a tremendous "agricultural revolution" in underdeveloped nations will forestall the spectre of famine.

New high-yield strains of rice and wheat, with chemical fertilizers and advanced irrigation techniques seem promising. Crops have been highly successful in India, from the Punjab and Uttar Pradesh to the Himalayas because of the wheat and rice strains developed by the Philippine International Rice Research Institute and by the Rockefeller Foundation in Mexico. Indian farmers planted some 20 million acres of the new Mexican wheat and the 1968 crop topped India's previous record harvest by 35 per cent or 4.3 million tons.

However, that is the brighter side of the picture. The other side of the coin is not so promising. The new varieties of rice and wheat need plenty of water; in areas where irrigation is poor and drought common, the new strains have not done well. Furthermore, plenty of fertilizer is needed, and India lacks the facilities to produce it.

Warned India's president Dr. Zakir Husain, "I would like to caution against too much talk of an agricultural revolution. We are not yet free from the vagaries of monsoons. There are too many imponderables."

For instance, the Mexican wheat varieties need 25 percent more water than traditional Pakistan wheats — a critical requirement in West Pakistan where three-fifths of the arable land is idle for lack of water. They also require more fertilizer. And the cost of fertilizer is greater in the less developed areas of the world!

Take India, again, for an example. Plans to increase grain production to 120 million tons by 1971, freeing the nation from dependence on U.S. aid, were contingent on the production of 2.4 million tons of nitrogen in 1970. But production of nitrogen was only 400,000 tons in 1965. Since that time the oil crisis has shot up the cost of fertilizer.

One or two good growing seasons does not automatically spell success in the fight against famine! The biggest cause of increase has been good weather. Lack of money, lack of water, and lack of fertilizer

hampers usage of the new strains among poorer sections of the farming communities. The new varieties may prove to be susceptible to local *insects and diseases* or unsuited for many local soils.

If you add up all the present efforts of mankind to face and solve the population dilemma, they add up to an *ant hill* alongside of Mount Everest!

Biggest Problem in History

The truth is we are now facing the greatest single problem in the history of the world, namely, the problem of feeding the world's exploding population.

The food problem seems likely to reach such enormous magnitude, even by 1980 that it will dwarf and overshadow all other problems and anxieties of mankind. Nuclear war, Communism, unemployment, racial problems, all these current problems will fade into insignificance as the enormity of the food problem impresses itself on the world.

With the world's population exploding at its present fantastic rate unmatched in history, *even if a city the size of Chicago were atom-bombed every three weeks*, world population would still remain the same. There would still not be enough food to eat!

Time is fast running out. The hourglass is almost empty — as empty as the rice bowls of millions of Asians.

What Prophecy Says

But why is unparalleled famine coming upon the world? Is famine predicted in the Bible?

The answer, though skeptics and atheists will likely scoff, is clear.

Jesus Christ said: "For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famine, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows" (Matt. 24:7-8).

The book of Revelation gives a horrible glimpse of just how severe the coming famines are going to be. The apostle John saw in vision this unfolding drama: "And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see, And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and

the wine. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, *and with hunger*, and with death (pestilence), and with the beasts of the earth" (Revelation 6:5-8).

Ezekiel also prophesied it: "When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it" (Ezekiel 5:16-17).

Jeremiah foresaw the coming famine. He lamented: "They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills. For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her" (Lam. 4:5-6).

Weeping for the people, Jeremiah describes with mounting horror: "Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets; their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field" (verses 8-9).

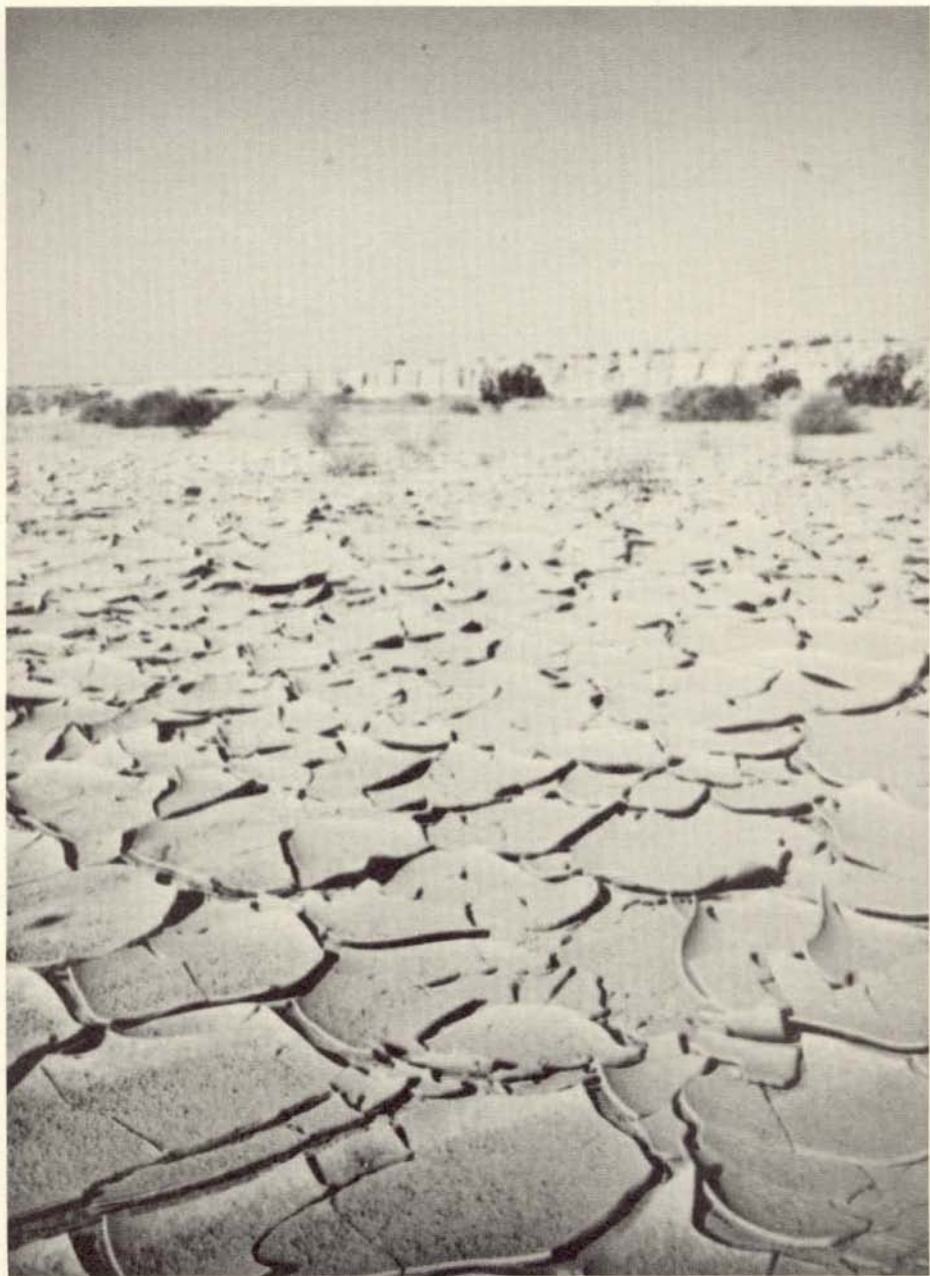
"Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine," Jeremiah wept.

Are these prophecies meant for our day?

Warns Dr. Georg Borgstrom, author of the book *The Hungry Planet*, mankind refuses to face the issue squarely. Says Borgstrom: "Man threatens to deprive himself of a future by refusing to recognize his predicament. *Insanely* we try to talk ourselves out of reality. We refuse to acknowledge the rising human tidal wave . . . *Yet our fate is to be read as in an open book.* We are dazzled into inactivity like the rodent facing the gaze of the snake. We do not seem to want to face facts . . ." (Preface to *The Hungry Planet*, VII).

God is no respecter of persons, or nations. Unless we repent of our sins, these things are coming. Unless we return to our God, and begin keeping his commandments, God will break the staff of our bread. "Ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied" (Leviticus 26:26).

Unless this world repents of its profligate ways, and takes action now, millions are going to perish in vast famines. Millions will die of starvation. And even the advanced, industrialized nations will be affected. Bible prophecies warned vividly of this world problem — 2,000 to 4,000 years in advance!



Parched, sun-cracked earth is one tell-tale sign of severe drought conditions presently afflicting much of the richest agricultural regions of the U.S.

“And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine” (Rev. 6:6).

The Coming Great Drought

The climate of the earth is going through one of those phases of change which might aptly be called an upheaval. The biggest shift in climate since 1700 is presently underway. Greater extremes of rainfall variation are being seen, and the likelihood of disastrous floods and alternating droughts is increasing.

Meteorologists warn that the Great Plains of the U.S. and Canada — one of the few food surplus regions in the entire world — is overdue for a major drought.

Concurrently, overgrazing, deforestation of mountains, overfarming, the energy crisis, shortages of fertilizer, and low world food reserves, are occurring.

What lies ahead? One violent political explosion after another is forecast.

Consider these facts:

Addeke H. Boerma, Director General of the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization has warned: “The chances of enough food for millions of human beings may simply depend on the *whims of one year’s weather.*”

Dr. Reid Bryson, director of the Institute for Environmental Studies at the University of Wisconsin adds: “The evidence is now abundantly clear that *the climate of the earth is changing* in a direction that is not promising in terms of our ability to feed the world.”

These are the facts. But what is going to happen? What will happen when the world comes face to face with the greatest drought of modern times?

Dust Bowl Drought Predicted

Periodically in recent years reports of the “driest weather on record” are heard. “Deepening drought” conditions continually give fear of another dry spell.

Some meteorologists have said that the Great Plains of the United States are overdue for a major drought. The dust-bowl drought of the 1930s, and the drought in the Southwest during the 1950s, were part of that mysterious cycle.

Walter O. Roberts, a leading meteorologist declared in an interview with *U.S. News and World Report* that about eight successive serious dry periods spaced approximately 20 to 23 years apart have consistently occurred in the Great Plains, stretching from the foothills of the Rockies for eight hundred miles eastward. He, personally, expects a major drought to strike during the mid 1970s.

Said Dr. Roberts, the droughts seem to be tied up with a similarly timed cycle of sunspot activity. Sunspots come in pairs, he pointed out, and have very strong magnetic fields associated with them. The sunspot cycle he is working with is one of 20 to 22 years in length.

The coming drought, Roberts suggests, will last anywhere from three to eight years, judging from past droughts in the region.

When asked if modern farming techniques and irrigation systems will protect agriculture in the Great Plains from such a drought, Roberts demurred. His frank opinion was that the winds may be so high and the droughts so severe that he doubts the United States could get through a five- or six-year sustained drought. He pointed out that modern high yield crops require more water per acre than those farmed in the 1930s. Also he noted that the rest of the world is more dependent on the American agriculture, today, than ever before. It has been pointed out that North America supplies 10 times more grain for worldwide consumption than any other continent.

Ominous Weather Changes

The current global cooling trend, climatologists warn, could bring massive tragedies to mankind around the world.

The drought south of the Sahara, threatening millions of people, in 1974, was only part of a much larger dry-weather pattern. Asserted Tom Alexander, in *Fortune*, the African drought belt was part of a larger belt extending to the Middle East, India, South Asia, and North China. Central America was also struck.

What does it all mean, anyway?

Although a few years ago any suggestion that something was wrong with the weather would have been greeted by snorts and jeers and hoots of derision from climatologists, now a number of scientists have reached the conclusion that something indeed is wrong. Climate is changing drastically.

Today, meteorologists tell us that mankind for the first half of the 20th century was blessed with superior weather — the best climate in at least the last 1,000 years. But now darker days are ahead.

About 1890 the warming trend began and reached its zenith in 1945. Since then mean temperatures have been dropping. Says British meteorologist Hubert Lamb, “Global temperatures since 1945 constitute, we believe, the longest unbroken trend downward in hundreds of years.”

How bad is the current trend? It carries the potential for human disaster of “unprecedented magnitude.” Writes Tom Alexander: “The most telling effect of the falling temperatures is to alter the vast, integrated system of winds that sweep about the planet. And the most grievous result of the new wind pattern has been the blocking of vital monsoon rains upon which large sections of Africa, Asia, and Central America depend. Elsewhere in the world there seems to be a return to the more extreme and variable weather conditions — including floods, droughts, and great winter blizzards — that were typical of the nineteenth century” (*Fortune*, February 1974).

Perhaps the leading scientist raising the warning flag in the United States is Reid Bryson, director of the Institute for Environmental Studies at the University of Wisconsin. He says without mincing words: “There is very important climatic change going on right now. And it’s not merely something of academic interest. It is something that, if it continues, will affect the whole human occupation of the earth — like a billion people starving.”

Another Ice Age

Bryson founded the meteorology department at the University of Wisconsin which is now the largest one in the entire United States. Since he has also had a keen interest in archaeology, he has been aware of what past climates were like and their effects upon mankind. From this unique vantage point, he is able to evaluate the current world weather phenomenon. And he doesn’t like what he sees.

Says Bryson, from 1700 until now the world has been in the grip of a little ice age and the period from 1890 until 1945 was merely a brief

respite. In India, he declares, there were far fewer droughts from 1918-1960 than one would have expected from viewing earlier records. The period of blessed weather appears to be over, however. Northern India has been experiencing increasing droughts in recent years.

Interestingly, volcanic eruptions are associated with weather changes. Climatologists believe that if volcanoes erupted enough to diminish the sunlight we receive as little as one percent, temperatures on earth would fall and a major glaciation might begin.

Even more to the point, volcanoes were unusually quiet during the early part of the present century. But since 1955 they have begun increased activity, spewing dust and ashes into the air, decreasing the transparency of the earth's atmosphere.

Climate Upheavals

The present oscillations in the climate, however, may also be partly attributable to man's own activities and his newly created technological society. The burning of fossil fuels increases the carbon dioxide in the air, contributing to a warmer climate by enhancing light penetration from the sun. However, says Reid Bryson, windblown dust from mechanized agricultural operations, and from arid land, and other sources, has probably counterbalanced the effect of the carbon dioxide. And dust in the air is a primary diminishing agent of the sun's rays, leading to a cooling effect on the earth.

Dr. Kenneth Hare, University of Toronto, former head of Britain's Royal Meteorological Society, along with many others, agrees with Reid Bryson's analysis. Says Hare, "I don't believe the world's present population is sustainable if there were more than three years like 1972 in a row."

What effect will the weather changes in tropical areas and in underdeveloped nations have in the long run? The prospect is not encouraging. In particular, experts fear that climatic changes could undo all the lauded benefits of the "green revolution." They are concerned that the highly specialized crop strains developed in laboratories may lack adaptability. They require a narrow range of temperature and much water. The older, natural strains may have been better suited to withstand the onslaught of drier climate and varying temperatures.

Unfortunately, the world is not in an enviable position at the moment to cope with increased weather anomaly. As Maurice F. Strong pointed out in "A Global Imperative for the Environment," "Many may

have already transformed as much as 10 percent of all ice-free lands into desert and reduced global vegetation by one-third.

“In many areas we may be even closer to the outer limits of available freshwater supplies than of arable land. Fossil underground waters are nonrenewable resources. Their depletion is apparent in many parts of the world.”

Strong points out that “Almost every country in the world has some kind of freshwater supply problem.”

Commenting on climate changes and upheaval, Strong noted that average rainfall throughout the 1950s was about half the normal amount in Brazil, and a tragic drought afflicted Africa south of the Sahara for five years. Conversely, in 1961 and 1962 Kenya received 400 percent more rainfall than normal. In Tanzania and Uganda the increase was over 200 percent. Rainfall in northern Tunisia in September and October of 1969 was more than 700 percent of normal, causing floods unprecedented since Roman times.

Maurice Strong is currently executive director of the United Nations Environment Program. He says: “Understanding and dealing with man’s impact on climate is no longer simply an issue for the distant future. Action is needed now. We must be able to foresee the consequences of our deeds before it is too late to remedy them.”

He adds, “It is still possible to avoid the worst implications of the limits of our resources and the strain on our environment . . . We need time . . . Unless there is strong, rapid, even radical action now, we may be headed for disasters almost too dreadful to contemplate. For if we fail to act decisively, we shall surely slip into a pattern of decisions and nondecisions, actions and nonactions, whose outcome will determine which individuals and which nations will survive and which will not.”

Those are strong words — a vigorous warning. But are the nations of the world prepared to heed them? One tragic look causes the caustic observer to doubt very seriously whether any nation on earth is humanly, politically, or socially ready to take any decisive action.

How would you feel if some morning you turned on the faucet to obtain a drink of water, and the tap was dry?

How would you react if severe drought caused famine to visit your home town someday in the not too distant future?

Running Short of Water

Today, 60 underdeveloped nations face serious water shortages. Polluted water, another problem in the world, kills ten million people every

year, half of them children! Another 500 million are made so sick by dysentery, typhoid and cholera that they are only marginally productive members of society!

Wrote John Laffin in his excellent book *Hunger to Come*, "I hope that I shall not be labelled a scaremonger when I say that the world is running short of fresh water. This is the sober truth and some governments, including those of the United States and Britain, are acutely conscious of it. *Shortage of fresh water is almost as serious as the shortage of food*, and the world's people should be under no illusions about it . . ." (p. 149).

Do these warnings *really* make sense? Is the world threatened by an acute water shortage?

Make no mistake. Senator Frank Moss, in his book *The Water Crisis*, declared unequivocally, "For the next generation of Americans, I believe it is not an exaggeration to say that water — its competing uses and the conflicts that arise out of those uses — may be the most critical national problem."

A major portion of the growing cloud concerning water needs is, of course, the growing problem of pollution. More and more waterways, rivers, lakes, and estuaries are being polluted by industry, metropolitan areas, etc.

In the fall of 1966, Senator Gaylord Nelson told a five-day pollution conference, "No country in the history of the world has destroyed its natural resources at a rate comparable to the destruction now going on in the United States.

"In the last 100 years this country has destroyed more of its resources than the entire world has in the past 1,000 years. We destroyed the forests, the rivers — there is not one watershed in the United States that is now unpolluted — and we are rapidly destroying the lakes."

The Senator predicted that unless corrective measures are taken, the water reserves of the United States "will be used up in ten years!"

But why? Just what is the cause of the crisis?

Here are the facts!

The Vital Resource

The longest oral dispute made before the U.S. Supreme Court this century involved water. Court officers listened to 340 witnesses, reviewed 25,000 pages of testimony, and reported their conclusions in 433 pages. This acrimonious dispute involved the waters of the Colorado River and

their division between the states of Arizona and California.

One of the most vital, precious natural resources any nation has is water. It composes 67 percent of the human body and is vital to human life. A 150-pound man has 100 pounds of water in his body (on the average).

You probably don't realize it, but the average person in the United States needs about *700,000 gallons* of water a year — almost 1,900 gallons a day — to maintain his present standard of living.

There are 300 million cubic miles of water on the earth. Ninety-seven percent of it is in the oceans, however. Another two percent lies in the Arctic and Antarctic regions, leaving only one percent of the world's water supply accessible to man as fresh water.

A small three percent of the earth's fresh water supply falls as rain upon the United States — a total of 4.2 trillion gallons of water every day. Most of it evaporates without being used. In fact, scientists estimate that it would not be economical to recover more than 700 billion gallons a day — about double what is being *used* in the United States at present.

What does this mean?

Simply this: Population experts predict that by the year 2000 the demand for water in the United States will have risen to about 900 billion gallons a day — 200 billion *more* than the economically recoverable amount!

In the next 20 years some scientists estimate there will be a tremendous water deficit in the United States. By 1980 about 100 billion gallons daily will be the size of the gaping deficit! The daily demand will exceed the dependable water supply by more than three times the amount of water currently used for municipal purposes!

Clearly a water crisis is in the offing. Today, almost 400 billion gallons a day are used in the U.S., and by 1980 we will probably, scientists estimate, be using about 700 billion gallons — almost the total recoverable supply.

All the water in the oceans is too salty to drink. Desalination is extremely expensive, and desalination projects are just in the pilot stage. All that water is available, but you can't drink it!

At the same time, many rivers and streams are becoming so terribly polluted that their water is irrecoverable for municipal water usage. The water pollution, today, is at least six times what it was in 1900.

According to the 1960 annual report of resources for the future, 5 of the country's 22 geographical regions will be short of water by 1980, and 9 by the year 2000. In plain words, by the year 2000, about half the nation will be short of water.

While population doubles between 1960 and 2000, water needs will triple! Municipal use of water in 1965 was 16.7 million gallons a day. This is expected to rise to 42.2 million by the year 2000.

But this usage is nothing compared to what *industry* demands. From 1900-1962 industry's enormous water appetite increased *tenfold* to 160 billion gallons a day. By 1980 it will consume about 400 billion gallons daily!

Water Wastage

It requires 25,000 gallons of water to manufacture a ton of paper. A ton of finished steel demands 65,000 gallons. A ton of rayon fibre, however, tops them both, requiring 220,000 gallons. A paper pulp mill which turns out 300 tons of paper daily gulps down fifteen million gallons of water for its operation. The enormous, cavernous appetite of industry dwarfs the needs of the individual consumer.

But there is also tremendous difference between different consumers. A survey revealed the average farm house without running water used 10 gallons of water a day per person. The modern American urbanite, however, uses more than 50 gallons a day in his home. For example, a shower takes 25 gallons; washing the car, 10 gallons; watering the lawn, 1000 gallons.

A 1,000 ton air-conditioning unit, used in commercial establishments, may use as much as 2,000,000 gallons of water a day —enough to meet the needs of nearly 40,000 people.

Cities use about 10 percent of the nation's dependable water supply; industries use about *HALF* the available water. The remaining 40 percent is claimed by farmers to irrigate their crops. For example, 350,000 gallons are needed to grow a ton of barley, 400,000 for a ton of corn, and 460,000 gallons for a ton of wheat. Of the 300 billion gallons of water drawn from the nation's streamflow daily in 1964, about 60 percent was used for irrigation. Irrigation accounts for 95 percent of the total water used which was not returned to the stream flow and therefore cannot be reused. There are 30 million irrigated acres of farmland in the U.S.; 28 million of them lie in the 17 western-most states.

Only 40 percent of the water used for irrigation finds its way back into the streamflow, and often it is laden with salty minerals which lessen the quality of the water. Damaging mineral content is a major problem connected with irrigation water.

Some estimates say an acre of cotton uses up 800,000 gallons of

water, but an acre of oranges requires *more than a million gallons*. Irrigation farmers usually don't talk of water in gallons but in acre feet.

"The harsh truth is that in the midst of unprecedented plenty, America is running out of usable water — not slowly, but rapidly. No imaginable crisis could present a bleaker prospect." Those are the words of Congressman Jim Wright. He said all the advances to meet the crisis have merely delayed the day of reckoning. "The problem grows faster than our efforts to defeat it." Since those words were penned the problem has deteriorated sharply.

Why are we running short of water? There are two major reasons:

1) The population explosion. 2) Increased water usage per person.

Every day in the United States there are 7000 more mouths crying for water. Every year we add to our population another city the size of Philadelphia!

In 1900 the U.S. used 40 billion gallons of water a day. In 1965 water usage had increased nine times, to 360 billion gallons daily. In 1900 we used 526 gallons a day per person; in 1960 usage was 1,893 gallons per day per person.

One more factor in the water crisis is unequal distribution of our water resources. In many areas today there is already a severe water shortage. And in times of drought, more areas are affected.

Illustrating the need for fresh water is the Ohio River which is used 3.7 times before reaching the Mississippi. In some areas in the West, water usage is four to six times before water reaches the ocean.

Today, San Francisco has water reservoirs 150 miles away from the city. Los Angeles brings much of its water from the distant Colorado River and from as far as 550 miles away, in northern California.

One hundred years ago people in the Chicago area simply dug wells for water; natural pressure brought the water to the surface. Now, however, water must be pumped from as deep as 2,000 feet, and more.

The Danger of Drought

In 1965, as a warning of what is to come, much of southern Africa had the worst drought in memory. Spain, Portugal and northern Italy were also affected — and so was southern France. Spain lost most of her wheat crop. Italy's rice crop was seriously damaged.

The drought also struck South America. Uruguay lost many cattle. Mexico lost much of her cotton. Farmers in eastern Australia in the meantime, were forced to sell their sheep at a shilling a head.

Drought hit China and South Korea that same year – for the South Koreans, it was the worst drought in 10 years.

The 1965 drought in the northeastern United States reached disastrous proportions and resulted in water rationing in several major cities.

By August of 1965 the New York reservoir system had only 212 billion gallons remaining – *less than half capacity*. Said former secretary of the Interior Stewart Udall of the drought, “New York and New Jersey were both walking on the edge of disaster.” Forty million people were suddenly face to face with a terrifying prospect – *no water*.

The former head of the Tennessee Valley Authority, David Lilienthal, declared prophetically: “With increased urbanization and industrialization, demands on the water supply will be much greater than most Americans have remotely imagined. The drought in the northeastern United States . . . was an indication of shortages even greater *to come*, and though engineers and scientists can, and will, tap new sources of water and devise ways to purify polluted rivers like the Hudson, the cost will be fantastic – hundreds of billions of dollars. Add to the current strain the pressure of 50 percent increase in population and the result may well be a chronic water shortage that can hardly be solved at *any tolerable price*.”

The Water Famine

Realize it or not, admit it or not, the coming water famine is drawing nearer daily. Man’s changing society is a basic cause. The population explosion is a factor. Changing climate is a serious aspect of the problem.

The cause of the coming water famine is partly man’s own doing. But God’s Word goes further. It predicts for our time: “But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; and if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: I also will do this unto you . . . I will punish you seven times more for your sins. And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits” (Lev. 26:14-20).

This prophecy is clearly related to a water famine. God said he will dry up the heavens, the rain cycles, making the skies like iron; the parched earth will become hard as brass!

In the book of Deuteronomy God makes his warning even more plain: “But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of

the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee" (Deut. 28:15).

Read verses 23 and 24: "And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. *The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust*: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed."

A future Dust Bowl surpassing that of the 1930s lies ahead if we believe these formidable prophecies. But why will God allow severe drought to come upon us?

The prophet Haggai declares: "Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways" (Haggai 1:7).

But what about our ways?

"Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes (inflation!)" (verse 6).

Because we have forsaken God, and trampled his laws under our feet, God says to us: "Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. And *I called for a drought upon the land*, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands" (verses 10-11).

Drought is punishment from God for lawlessness. Unless our modern nations repent of their transgressions of the law of God, they are courting disaster on a scale never before seen on earth.

Joel describes the future drought thusly: "The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men" (Joel 1:10-12).

Joel is speaking of the day of God's wrath upon the nations for having forsaken him — the time known in Bible prophecy as "the day of the Lord" (see verse 15).

The prophet warns, "Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. . . . The seed

is rotten under their clods, the garner is laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. O Lord, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field. The beasts of the field cry also unto thee; for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness" (Joel 1:15-20).

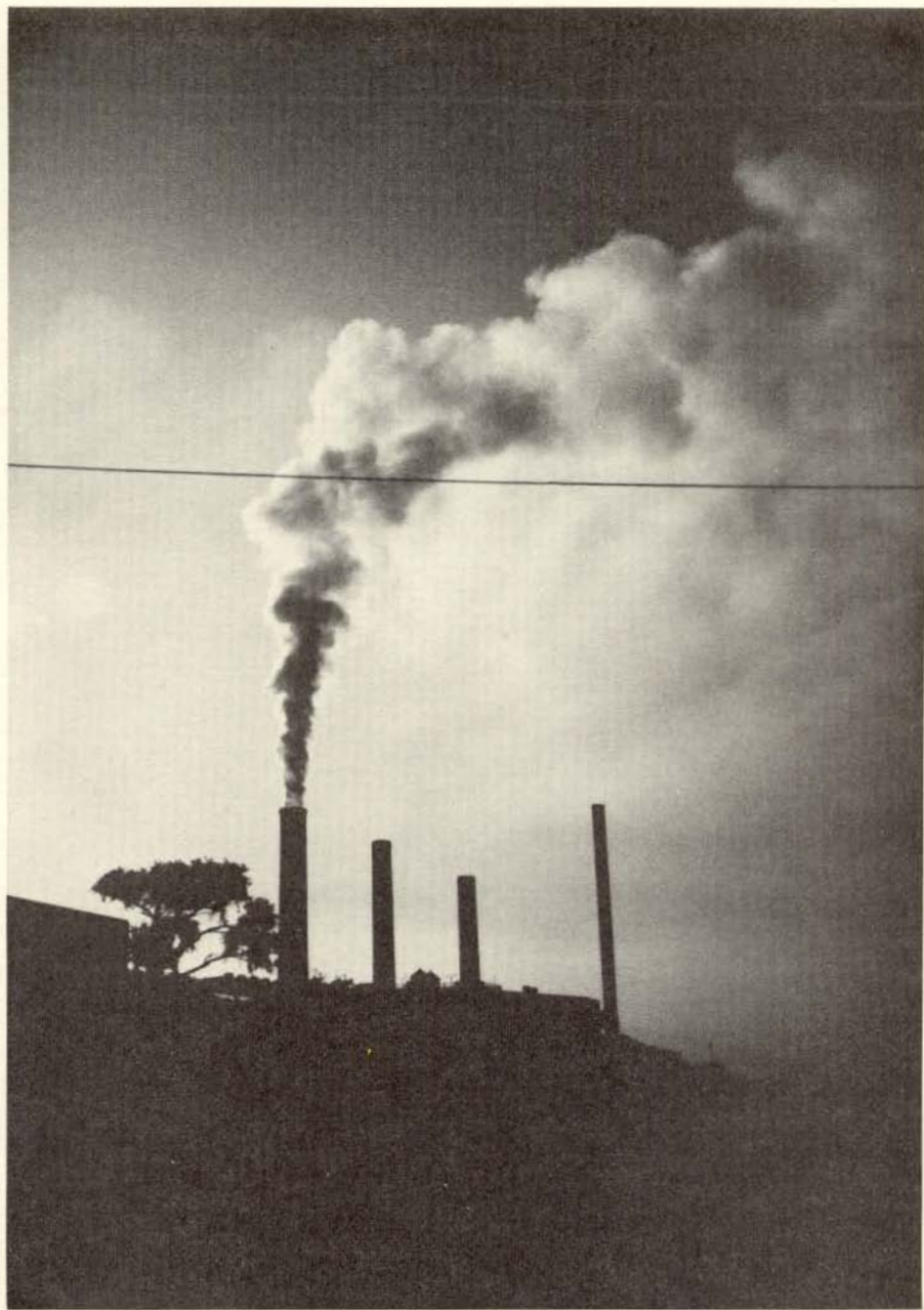
This terrible time is coming; it is as sure as the rising and setting of the sun. Only widespread, sincere, brokenhearted repentance of our sins can avert it!

Will America, Britain, Canada, and the rest of the world drop to their knees, asking God's forgiveness for their sins, individually and collectively? Will we repent and turn to God?

God tells us: "Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave you a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the Lord your God?" (Joel 2:12-14).

God will relent — if we will repent.

But why are these things prophesied? Is it God's will — or our fault? In following chapters we will see that we ourselves are responsible for our predicament.



Our Polluted Planet

We run the risk of destroying this planet as a suitable place for human habitation”

Those were the sobering words of Dr. Barry Commener, a world famous biologist. He added: “as a biologist, I have come to this conclusion: We have come to a turning point in the human habitation of the earth . . . *I believe that continued pollution of the earth, if unchecked, will eventually destroy the fitness of this planet as a place for human life.*”

But Dr. Commener is not the only one who recognizes that humanity faces an ecological catastrophe.

Increasingly, scientists are warning us that we haven’t much time left to get this earth cleaned up. “We must realize,” warned Dr. Paul R. Ehrlich of Stanford University rather pictorially, “that unless we are extremely lucky, everybody will disappear in a cloud of blue steam in 20 years.”

Dr. Richard Felger, senior curator of botany at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, declared that man would not be among the surviving species if he continued poisoning the environment. Man, according to him, has less than 50 years to go.

Scientists may not know *exactly when* the death knell of the earth will toll – but they surely know that the day is not too far from now if we continue destroying our environment at our present pace!

Global Doomsday Mechanism

Some people may still doubt the seriousness of our times. They simply fail to grasp the awesome power that is now wielded by man. But

Dr. Frank Blair, zoology professor at the University of Texas in Houston and director of the United States participation in the International Biological Program, is not one of these. He says: "Man has inadvertently set in motion a global doomsday mechanism . . . his handiwork, done in the name of scientific and technological progress, can make the earth shake, cause rain to fall, cloud to form, snuff the breath out of the great trade winds, alter the oceans, add potentially harmful chemicals to his food chain . . . and change the world's climate — *all unintentionally*. For the first time in history, man's activities are beginning to upset the balance of nature on a world-wide scale. Scientists are becoming alarmed. The things man has wrought are reaching the proportions of titanic natural catastrophies" (*Chicago Tribune* magazine, March 30, 1969).

Our greatest danger comes from ourselves. We are our own worst enemy!

Dr. Barry Commoner summarized *the reasons* for the colossal predicament man has put himself into.

"We are both the inventors of the new technology, and its first victims.

"We are *unwitting* victims of environmental pollution, for most of the technological affronts to the environment were made, not out of greed, but ignorance. *We* produced the automobiles that envelop our cities in smog — long before anyone understood its harmful effects on health. *We* synthesized and disseminated new insecticides — before anyone learned that they also kill birds and might be harmful to people. *We* produced synthetic detergents and put billions of pounds into our surface waters — before we realized that they would not be degraded in disposal systems and would pollute our water supplies. For a number of years *we* spread radioactive fallout across the globe — before we learned that the resulting biological risks made it too dangerous to continue.

"*We* have unwittingly killed thousands of sheep in testing our chemical weapons and have triggered unanticipated earthquakes with our nuclear tests . . . clearly, *we have compiled a record of serious failures* in recent technological encounters with the environment!"

Science has become a mixed blessing. While bequeathing new instruments and tools of progress to mankind, it has also greater and more insidious problems. In one hand it offers peaceful use of atomic power; in the other it holds nuclear weapons.

As a result of growing industry and technology, man's environment has begun to show the signs of wear and tear. The air is laden with noxious gases and poisons; the water is in many areas polluted beyond repair.

The Technology Trap

Mankind is heading rapidly toward a “technological trap” of his own devising!

Walter Sullivan, science columnist for the *New York Times*, had a unique solution to the problem. He wrote: “In a world of proliferation — proliferation of human beings, of nuclear weapons, of food additives — unplanned, uncontrolled technological growth can no longer be tolerated.” He declared, “The world has become too dangerous for anything less than utopia.”

The problem in a nutshell is that technology and population are fast outstripping our natural resources. Conservation and wise stewardship of our resources is mandatory if mankind is to survive.

Man must put an end to his mindless environmental mayhem — or his tampering will put an end to himself!

Nature is being caught in the squeeze of civilization. The result is vanishing open spaces, murky and noisome air, fetid and foul waters, endangered wildlife and shrinking resources.

The beginning signs of mankind’s predatory depredations on the earth became visible several decades ago. We polluted our air and waters. Mankind must change its way or accept the very real prospect of extinction.

Fairfield Osborn, in his classic book *Our Plundered Planet*, wrote: “The story of our nation in the last century with regard to the use of forests, grasslands, wildlife and water sources is the *most violent* and the *most destructive* of any written in the long history of civilization. The velocity of events is unparalleled and we today are still so new to it that it is almost impossible to realize what has happened, or, more important, what is still happening. Actually it is the story of human energy unthinking and uncontrolled.”

Just what is man doing to his environment?

Air Pollution

Air pollution was once regarded, with waves of laughter, as the problem of Los Angeles, California. But no longer! Now the troublesome problem of smog, and filthy air, plagues cities across the United States — and also around the world.

From time to time, highlighting the smog problem, the Los Angeles basin suffers under a huge, glowering canopy of poisonous air stretching

over all Southern California, ranging almost 250 miles, from Santa Barbara in the north to Tijuana, Mexico.

Air pollution is not as new as you might think. Even the ancient Romans complained about soot in the air! And the fact is, King Edward I of England issued a proclamation about air pollution in 1306.

However, the word "smog" itself was first used to describe air pollution in 1905. The word "smog" was coined that year at a health congress held at London, England.

The first recorded "killer smog" struck the Neuse Valley in Belgium in 1930. Six thousand people became ill — and sixty died from the effects.

Another "killer smog" struck the steel-mill town of Donora, Pennsylvania in 1948. In four days six thousand people — one quarter of the town's population — were stricken ill, and twenty people died. In the same year a "killer smog" struck London, England. This time six hundred lives were snuffed out.

Since that time London has been savagely attacked by smog "epidemics." In January, 1956, London smog killed 500 people; in December 1957 there were 763 deaths attributed to smog; in 1962 there were 300 to 400 deaths.

But the worst blow fell on London in December 1952. Five days of torturing smog killed 4000 people. This was more fatalities than occurred at the Second Battle of Ypres when the Germans attacked with chlorine gas.

How universal is the threat?

Item: Trees alongside highways in the hinterland of British Columbia are said to contain enough poisonous lead from car exhausts to kill deer that nibble their leaves and branches.

Item: Air pollutants have been detected in the middle of the Pacific Ocean.

Item: The Greenland ice cap has been swept by polluted air, leaving contaminants in the ice. Penguins at the South Pole have been found to contain DDT in their fatty tissues. Apparently the DDT was carried by winds from thousands of miles away where crops were being dusted.

Threat to Health

Reduced visibility, nagging coughs, smarting, watery eyes and crop damage are but a few of the noxious effects of air pollution. Air pollution is more than a mere nuisance.

According to medical authorities, people suffering from respiratory problems or diseases are in constant danger from smog or air pollution. There is no doubt that certain kinds of air pollutants in heavy concentra-

tions can be fatal. People suffering from heart or lung diseases are especially susceptible.

Also, many scientists are worried about the possible long-term, residual effects of air pollution! It is now admitted to be "a major public health threat."

What does polluted air do to health?

Many Scientists believe that there is a strong case against air pollution in *lung cancer*. Studies show that benzpyrene, a common combustion product, is capable of producing cancer under laboratory conditions. A two-pack-a-day smoker inhales 150 milligrams of benzpyrene a year. A non-smoking big city dweller inhales about 200 milligrams a year from polluted air. Cancer has been produced in mice by painting their backs with chemicals found in polluted big city air. Cancer has also been produced in other animals when forced to breathe smoggy air when simultaneously infected with an influenza virus.

Should citizens really be up in arms about the pollution threat? The raw materials of future pollution disasters are everywhere. Unless man begins to clean up his air, disasters are inevitable.

Damage from air pollution in parts of New York, New Jersey, Florida, California, Oregon and Washington now costs farmers more than the effects of wind, snow, cold and ice.

Pollution-caused damage to vegetation has been observed in every single county in New Jersey, the Garden State.

Orange trees in central and southern Florida, and apples and leafy vegetables grown in Washington and Oregon, have been hard hit by pollution.

Said Dr. O. C. Taylor of the University of California, "If the pollutants in the air go unchecked, it won't be many years before agriculture in certain parts of America ceases to exist."

The Land Crisis

This is but a small part of the overall problem. Land *erosion* is another aspect of the tragedy of our suffering earth. All life depends on less than one foot of earth around the world — the top soil.

It is the feeding zone of plants and provides food for animals and human beings, as well as clothing, timber for housing. It takes from 300 to 1000 years to build up one inch of good topsoil under good conditions.

But what takes 1,000 years to build up may be eroded and destroyed in a single year or even a single day!

Wrong use of land, over-grazing, removal of the protective cover of

forests or grass, improper farming methods all contribute to land erosion. Land is turned into gullies which become waste lands. Valuable topsoil is carried to the sea.

It happened during the thirties. The "Dust Bowl" of the Great Depression was the result of overgrazing and plowing for crops grasslands which should never have been used for that purpose.

The history of man reveals that Nature does not endorse the "profit motive." Over and over again, past civilizations have perished because of abuse of the land, over-farming, overgrazing, poor farming practices, irrigation, etc. In the Middle East, Greece, Turkey, Egypt, Central America ancient civilizations perished, partly due to abuse of the land. Productive farmland became desolate desert. Rich and bountiful areas became barren wastelands.

The deaths of ancient civilizations proves that if you take more from the land than you put back into it you are heading for trouble!

Historical investigation indicates the Mayan civilization in Guatemala, which flourished about 600 years ago, perished because of faulty agricultural practices.

Is the United States also headed for a similar demise?

Originally, about 40 per cent of the U.S. was forest; another 40 per cent was grass or range land; and 20 per cent was desert or mountainous. Today, virgin forest covers less than 7 per cent of the land. Total forest land would be about 20 per cent of the land area. The total stand of saw timber in the U.S. in 1909 was 2,826 billion board feet; in 1945 the total fell to 1,601 billion board feet — a loss of 44 per cent in 36 years!

Pesticide Peril

Another peril which must be considered is the growing pesticide use. Manmade pesticides, herbicides, fungicides, etc., have become a part of man's environment. They have been responsible for the deaths of millions of fish, birds, and mammals. They may, in time, wreak havoc on man himself!

In 1963, 56 specimens of bald eagles were found dead or weakened in 20 states and two Canadian provinces. All but one contained DDT. "We know that pesticides are responsible for the bald eagle's plight," declared ornithologist Roger Tory Peterson before Congress in 1964.

Warning of the growing pesticide problem, Stewart Udall, when he was Secretary of the Interior, said many of these products should be called "biocides" — life killers.

Udall told a Pest Control conference, "Blithely we carry on our multibillion dollar programs in the pesticides field with wholly inadequate research." He added: "We could be building our own fool's paradise. The day of reckoning may not be tomorrow, but who knows about the day after?"

Today we all know that every organism, in the farthest stretches of the open oceans and from pole to pole, bears traces of the chemicals that man is using to control pests. No one really knows how much of these poisons can be tolerated.

A group of scientists at Syracuse University warned that pesticides remaining and building up in the soil are leading to trouble for mankind. They said, "A few false moves on the part of man may result in destruction of soil productivity and the arthropods may well take over."

The Cause of the Crisis

Has it ever occurred to you that all our environmental crises happened in an age where man's scientific and technological knowledge has *never been any greater*? Or, putting it differently, at a time when we should have all the solutions instead we have all the problems!

What a paradox! But, why?

Few would like to believe it — but unfortunately it is true — man does have limitations.

"We have plenty of scientific knowledge but knowledge is not wisdom; wisdom is knowledge tempered by judgment," said British scientist Lord Ritchie-Calder (*Los Angeles Times*, May 25, 1969).

Science imparts to us knowledge. But science alone has not been able to tell us what to *do* with that knowledge.

Dr. David M. Gates asserted: "Unless the environmental factors are *understood*, we do not stand a chance. We may go down in history as an elegant technological society which underwent biological disintegration for lack of ecological understanding."

There is a vast reservoir of scientific knowledge, today. But wisdom and understanding are still sorely lacking!

The Rule of Law

Man cannot live happily on this earth if he fails to understand that he himself is subject to the laws of nature. In the past, science and technology have been used without due regard to natural laws. We have

abused and exploited this earth impulsively. We have ignored the balance of nature. We have been so fascinated by the gimmicks and gadgetry of technology that we have not always counted the consequences.

Dr. Barry Commoner stated rather succinctly that “the proper use of science is not to conquer the world, *but to live in it.*” (*The Myth of Omnipotence*, by Barry Commoner, page 28, *Environment*, March 1969).

Why haven't we learned that lesson?

Man is the guilty party. But will mankind repent — and change his ways?

Informed observers know better. *The Wall Street Journal*, January 23, 1970, reported that the rapidly widening public discussion of the ecology problem has tended to generate a “disturbing degree of optimism.” Expert opinion seems on the verge of concluding that measures to clean up the environment, while laudable and desirable, “relieve only the symptoms and do little with the *basic causes* of the problem,” said the *Journal*.

Informed scientists and ecologists are not entirely pleased with the present attempts to mend environmental damage. Dr. Vincent Schaefer, a research scientist at Atmosphere Sciences Research Center, State University of New York at Albany, finds little cause for optimism. He declared: “The more data I accumulate and the more observations I make increases the evidence that some major effects in the atmosphere are occurring over hundreds of thousands of square miles.” He concluded, “it would require major changes in the present trend of our scientific and technological developments to reverse the present situation” (*Bioscience*, Oct., 1969).

What Prophecy Says

Will mankind change his rapacious ways in time?

Long ago, the prophet Isaiah foretold, “The earth is drooping, withering, the world is waning, withering, and the sky wanes with the earth; for earth has been polluted by the dwellers on its face, loose to laws and scorning statutes, breaking the eternal Compact. Therefore a curse is crushing the earth, alighting on its guilty folk; mortals are dying off, till few are left” (Isa. 24:4-7, *Moffatt*).

The only solution to the threat is for mankind to change his ways. Only if mankind will repent of transgressing the laws which govern his existence, only if mankind will begin obeying the laws of God and nature, will the human race survive!

Speaking of modern nations, in a prophecy for our time, God says,

“The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master’s crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.” God continues, through the prophet Isaiah, “Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward” (Isa. 1:3-4).

“Why should ye be stricken any more?” God asks. “Ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores” (Isa. 1:5-6).

Not only have morals been corrupted, but even the atmosphere above us, the very air we breathe.

As a result of land, air, and water pollution, God says, “Hence the land is woebegone, its denizens all droop; even the beasts and birds and the very fish within the sea are perishing. But none protests, no man complains . . .” (Hosea 4:3-4).

But why are we doing these things to ourselves – fouling our own nest?

The heart of unregenerate man, according to the Word of God, is deceitful and desperately wicked (Jer. 17:9). Man is, by nature, self-centered, short-sighted, and lacks a comprehensive view of himself and his world. Long term benefits are overlooked for short term profits. Following after the greed of his human mind, man has succeeded in polluting everything his hand has reached.

Everything man has touched he has sooner or later defiled, besmirched, sullied, soiled, polluted. He has transformed the noble into the ignoble. He has converted the glorious into the unseemly, the beautiful into what is ugly. One look at our noxious rivers, our polluted lakes, our once pristine air, is enough to prove the point.

When will man ever learn?

He has polluted the land, and depleted the soil. He has polluted the water ways. He has poisoned the flora and fauna with sprays and pesticides.

What is the answer?

Mankind seems unable to cope with the problems of his own making. However he tries to solve them, they multiply and grow before his unrelenting hand.

There is only one answer to this global crisis. The Bible reveals it. Jesus Christ foretold the dramatic days in which we live. Speaking of these days of fear, the worldwide unrest, Jesus declared: “And except

those days should be shortened, *there should no flesh be saved*" (Matt. 24:22).

But God will intervene. Jesus Christ is soon returning to this earth to save mankind from himself. Christ will solve the ecology crisis.

Read what Christ will do, in Acts 3:19-21, in *The Amplified New Testament*.

"So repent — change your mind and purpose; turn around and return to God, that your sins may be erased (blotted out, wiped clean), that times of refreshing — of recovering from the effects of heat, of reviving with fresh air — may come from the presence of the Lord; And that He may send (to you) the Christ, the Messiah, Who before was designated and appointed for you, Jesus, Whom heaven must receive (and retain) until the time for the complete restoration of all that God spoke by the mouth of all His holy prophets for ages past — from the most ancient time in the memory of man" (Acts 3:19-21).

The earth will be restored in its primeval, pristine glory, beauty, and fruitfulness. The entire earth will become like the famed Garden of Eden once again!

The Creator says that the Sahara and desert regions will flourish again as in times past. The book of Isaiah has many references as to the restoration of the desert places. Isaiah 35:6-7 paints a picture far different from the tragedy of today. "Then shall the lame man leap as an hart and the tongue of the dumb sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out and streams in the desert. And the parched ground shall become a pool and the thirsty land springs of water." The magnificent trees that formed huge forests in the Africa of old will flourish again. God says: "I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine and the box tree together." (Isa. 41:19.)

The Creator of the Universe will solve the ecological problems that overwhelm mankind. Isaiah 35:1 will be a reality: "The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose." This is the good news God's Word foretells for all of mankind.



The nuclear generating station at San Onofre, California, is a forerunner of hundreds of similar facilities now under construction to help the U.S. meet the growing energy crunch.

Our Faustian Bargain

The world's gargantuan demand for energy is doubling every ten years. Where will the world obtain future energy supplies to satiate its voracious appetite?

This question will continue to grow in importance in the years ahead, as the nations of the world compete for the world's dwindling resources.

Resource War?

Illustrating the world's dependence on mineral resources, an almost continuous line of Japanese mammoth-sized tankers plies the oceans between the Persian (or Arabian) Gulf and Japan. Japan depends on foreign sources for 99.7 percent of its oil.

Another long line of ore carriers extends from Japan to Australia, from which Japan received 60 million tons of iron ore in 1973.

Japan has perhaps been hit hardest by the energy-resource crisis, but it is not alone. All industrialized nations share in the experience.

How can the world solve this enormous headache? Perhaps technology will lend a hand.

Future sources of power to help solve the world's energy dilemma are solar power, wind power, tidal power, garbage power, fusion, geothermal power, gasification of coal, oil from shale, and magnetohydrodynamics.

The potential is enormous. Consider just a few:

Energy Sources

Shale: Estimates of the amount of oil locked up in shale deposits in the United States range from 600 billion to three trillion barrels, more

than all the world's known reserves. Unfortunately, one ton of shale must be processed for each 25 gallons of oil, leaving vast waste deposits on the surface.

Geothermal power: New Zealand, Japan, Russia, Italy are all generating electricity on a massive scale with underground steam. California has a geothermal installation at "The Geysers." More funds are needed to explore the exciting potential and work out the technical problems remaining.

Coal: The U.S. has vast deposits of coal — 390 billion tons — and another 3.2 trillion tons could be discovered. Sadly, the environmental impact of coal is massive. Even when converted to gas or coke, there are dirty by-products. Coal gasification, which would produce a clean burning fuel, is a top research priority. High sulphur content causing air pollution remains a big problem.

Solar Power

Enough solar energy reaches the earth in three days to equal all the world's fossil fuels. One day of sunlight shining on Lake Erie would equal all the energy consumed by Americans in one year.

Many scientists believe that solar power can be developed into an inexpensive and abundant fuel supply. Solar power is becoming commercially marketable. In the past research has been hampered by a lack of funding.

Some experts believe that by the end of the century solar power could provide 35 percent of heating and cooling in buildings, 30 percent of the energy to produce hydrogen and other synthetic fuels, and 20 percent of our electrical needs. The outlook for solar energy is very promising.

Fusion Power

Unlike fission, nuclear fusion produces only very small amounts of dangerous radioactivity. The fuel for fusion reactors would be deuterium, a common element in sea water, and tritium, a manmade isotope. At temperatures in the millions of degrees, these two elements fuse, producing helium atoms and releasing incredible amounts of energy.

But huge problems remain to be solved. Even optimists admit that commercial use of fusion won't be around until about 2020.

If fusion energy becomes practical, there is enough energy in the

oceans to provide power at 100 times current world consumption for 10 billion years! When mankind learns to harness the awesome power of fusion, he will have emulated the secret of the sun itself.

The Oil Game

But, in the meantime, the Western world continues to face an awesome ongoing problem of frightening proportions. At the present, *oil* is the name of the energy game — and 500 billion barrels of the world's oil resources lie in Arab hands. The Arab oil rich nations are reaping a bonanza in profits. The Western world is faced with a dilemma. What can it do if the Arabs ever again impose an oil embargo?

One possible answer apparently, lies in the development of atomic fission nuclear reactors. Ever since the first atom bombs were exploded over Hiroshima and Nagasaki, mankind has been fascinated by the atom and its genii-like power. Could nuclear energy be harnessed for peace? Intensive research seemed to say "yes."

The Nuclear Industry

As of spring, 1974, there were forty-four nuclear power plants licensed to operate in the United States, turning out more than 25 million kilowatts of electricity. Another 56 were being built, and 101 more were ordered.

Since the first large nuclear commercial power plant in the United States at Shippingport, Pennsylvania, which went critical, or "on line," in 1957, the world has become more or less accustomed to nuclear power generating plants. To date, there are about 126 nuclear power installations around the world, one third of them in the United States. By 1984 if current expectations are a reliable guide we can expect 450 nuclear power plants throughout the world. By 1990 nuclear energy will likely account for 30 percent of the world's electrical needs.

By the year 2000 officials estimate that 1,000 power plants in the United States will be nuclear, many of them over 1,000 megawatts capacity.

Since the energy crisis has been made unmistakably plain in recent months, and since the U.S. has set its course to rely increasingly on nuclear power, and a vast proliferation in nuclear power plants beckons in our future, many concerned citizens, including scientists and technicians, are asking: How safe are nuclear plants?

Safety Questioned

Well-intentioned organizations are opposing all nuclear power development, considering it a threat to human health and the environment. Dr. Thomas Cochran of the Natural Resources Defense Council, is one of the astute critics of the program. Cochran, a dapper, tall, slim Southerner, spoke at the American Association of the Advancement of Science 140th annual convention in San Francisco. He mentioned that between 1986 and 2020 the AEC projects that about 3,000 breeder reactors will be built in the United States, or a generating capacity of three million megawatts. This concerns Cochran deeply.

Declared Cochran in a personal interview: "In a liquid metal fast breeder reactor the principle safety concern is not the meltdown of the core, at least not initially. Rather, it's a nuclear excursion or a nuclear runaway, in which the reactor fuel explodes, vaporizes, and if it's a moderate explosion, say equivalent to a few tens of pounds of TNT, you could contain it. But if it were greater than, say, a thousand pounds of TNT equivalent, then you would start to rupture the containment vessel and the vaporized fuel would escape." In Cochran's view the current safety assessment of the explosive potential is "inadequate."

Cochran asks, "Is the probability of such an accident remote, or impossible, or is the probability very real? I don't think the present safety program can answer that question. A prudent health practice would say you should assume the worst until you know better."

Even more disturbing to a number of scientists however, is the potential threat of sabotage and nuclear waste management. Cochran puts the issue this way: "The reactors are not really designed to be sabotage proof, because there is nothing to prevent armed force such as the one that took over the Israeli dormitory at the Olympic Village in Munich from taking over any reactor in this country and doing what they please with it once they have taken it over. It's clear that there are people who are willing to risk their lives."

The Sabotage Peril

Nuclear sabotage? It is a horrifying thought, particularly when we consider the number of nuclear power installations planned for the future. Senator Mike Mansfield has pointed out that any country having power puts itself in a vulnerable position — it has, in effect, built potential weapons for its enemies within its own borders.

Deliberating on the sabotage peril, Dr. Tom Cochran, with a slight southern accent still noticeable, draws: "Under significant armed attack by terrorist groups such as the type we've had before in capturing wrestlers or airplanes, 747's, and threatening to dive bomb the White House, a group could barge in and steal nuclear material sufficient to make a nuclear weapon."

Terrorist activity, such as the kidnapping of Patricia Hearst by the Symbionese Liberation Army, effectively underscores this significant peril.

But there are other areas of growing concern by an enlightened citizenry. Consider the fact that between 1972 and 1985 annual shipments of radioactive materials in the U.S. are predicted to increase from 1,800 tons to 32,000 tons. There is no calculating the damage that a significant armed terrorist group could do if they hijacked a shipment of plutonium or other highly radioactive nuclear waste.

Interestingly, the rest of the world will face similar problems. Estimated amounts of plutonium accumulated by producing nations in the free world, excluding the United States, was 2,200 pounds in 1972 and will rise to 23,820 pounds by 1981. By 1990 the figure will likely be 157,300 pounds of plutonium, three fourths of it weapons' grade material sufficient laboratory and machinshop skills.

Whether or not the nations that accumulate this plutonium ever decide to use it to manufacture nuclear weapons, there is always the distinct possibility that radical, terrorist groups might attempt to seize shipments of it and use them for their own nefarious purposes, extortion, blackmail, sabotage, etc.

The threat is not minuscule. A study sponsored by the Ford Foundation concluded that the chances of terrorists blackmailing the United States with homemade atomic bombs will increase in the next few years unless nuclear power plant security is tightened. The study pointed out that instructions on how to build such a bomb are already available through numerous public documents. Construction of a crude nuclear device could be accomplished within a few weeks by a person with sufficient laboratory and machinship skills.

The study by the Energy Policy Project declared: "Under conceivable circumstances, a few persons, possibly even one person working alone, who possessed about 10 kilograms of plutonium oxide and a substantial amount of chemical high explosive could, within several weeks, design and build a fission bomb."

The report added, "Besides nuclear material and chemical

explosives, the other materials necessary for making a crude fission bomb can be bought in hardware stores or from commercial suppliers of scientific equipment for students.” Such a bomb, set off near a skyscraper, could kill as many as 50,000 persons. The report was prepared by Mason Willrich, a lawyer with a background in nuclear safeguard areas, and Dr. Theodore B. Taylor, physicist, formerly with the Los Alamos team that developed the hydrogen bomb.

The Atomic Energy Commission agrees that during the next ten years security regulations will have to be more stringent as greater quantities of nuclear materials will be used.

The low-enriched uranium used by the current generation of nuclear reactors, such as the light water reactor at San Onofre, along the southern California coast near San Clemente, is not presently a usable nuclear weapon material. There is so little plutonium or uranium 235 in the fuel that extracting it to make a bomb would be extremely difficult. But when the new generation of breeder reactors begins to come “on line,” a great deal more plutonium will enter the fuel cycle.

As this occurs, and uranium 235, or plutonium 239 become more common in the free world, there will be greatly increased opportunity for terrorists or subversives to get a hold of such materials. Can the world insure beyond reasonable doubt that none of this ultra-dangerous material will reach hostile hands? Will the proliferation of peacetime nuclear generating plants lead to unwanted side effects –not only electrical power, but the prospect of nuclear terrorism? Will every nation, in the decades ahead, possessing nuclear power generators, develop its own nuclear weapons using fuel and by-products of those plants?

Homemade Bombs

To manufacture one small, crude nuclear device would require only 17 kilograms of uranium 235 or 6 kilos of plutonium – roughly 40 and 13 pounds, respectively. That’s not very much.

But consider this: By the year 2020, three thousand breeder reactors will be using 200 million kilograms of fuel, or roughly 220,000 tons, much of this being plutonium 239 besides other long lived highly radioactive materials. This will sharply escalate the dangers fraught with peacetime nuclear energy. Thus the promised “savior” of the world, as nuclear energy was viewed in the early fifties and sixties, seems perversely bent on posing increased hazards and ultra-perilous responsibilities upon mankind.

It is not difficult to conjure up a scenario where extreme young radicals steal nuclear materials in the coming years, and fashion surreptitiously homemade nuclear weapons, placing them in station wagons or vans at selected sites across the country, and then blackmailing the U.S. government for billions in ransom. To back up their impossible demands, all they would need to do is blow up one city center, killing tens of thousands of people and irradiating thousands of others, and the government would probably give in to their demands to prevent similar fates for other metropolises.

In April of 1971, *Science* magazine, with the aid of Theodore B. Taylor, estimated that by the year 2000 the U.S. will get 70 percent of its electricity from nuclear reactors, most of them breeders, and that civilian plutonium supplies by then will top 720,000 kilograms.

Atomic Energy Commissioner Clarence Larson, meanwhile, pointed out that the reactor industry will always likely have a loss rate of 1 to 2 percent in radioactive materials. By 2000 a one percent loss in plutonium would be enough material to fashion 1,440 atomic bombs!

What is to prevent terrorists to attempt to seize shipments of such materials in future months? The AEC is strengthening security, and insists now that each shipment be accompanied by armed guards.

Despite these perils, Taylor and Willrich, authors of the report sponsored by the Ford Foundation, do not believe that the answer to the risk is a moratorium on nuclear energy. "Even if you put the genie back into the bottle or imposed a moratorium on development, some risk would remain," Dr. Taylor admits. "The threat will be with us forever, no matter what we do."

A Herculean Task

Despite the rapid quadrupling of our energy needs, and the potential of atomic energy to help supply these needs, the debate over nuclear energy is sure to continue. The atom, which seemed so promising two decades ago, doesn't glitter with the same brilliance any more. The danger of accident, no matter how slight; the danger of a serious earthquake near a reactor; the peril of terrorism and sabotage; and the herculean problem of radioactive waste management and storage of highly radioactive materials which last for thousands of years (plutonium 239 has a half life of 24,000 years; that means it requires 24,000 years for half of a given quantity of Pu 239 to disintegrate to a non-radioactive form) add a sense of urgent concern to the nuclear question.

These concerns must not be shoved aside in the interests of pushing rapidly ahead in nuclear energy development. They must continually be debated, analyzed, re-assessed, and scrutinized. Man cannot afford to tamper lightly, or play games, with such potentially catastrophic forms of energy. Otherwise, like the legendary Prometheus of old, who stole fire from heaven and gave it to man, modern man may find himself similarly cursed and doomed by his arrogant and reckless impertinence.

The single problem of nuclear waste, alone, is enough to give mankind headaches for thousands of years to come. Plutonium 239, with its incredibly long half life, will have to be kept out of man's environment for at least 250,000 to 500,000 years. If you inhaled just one tiny particle of plutonium you would be in grave danger of lung cancer.

Alvin M. Weinberg wrote in *Science* in 1972, when he was director of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory: "We nuclear people have made a Faustian bargain with society. On the one hand we offer — in the catalytic nuclear burner — an inexhaustible source of energy." Weinberg continues, ominously: "But the price we demand of society for this magical energy source is both a vigilance and a longevity of our social institutions that we are quite unaccustomed to."

Weinberg asks: "Is mankind prepared to exert the eternal vigilance needed?" He felt that the bargain was worth the price. But many others are not so sure. It is a question that each one of us should deeply contemplate.

Can our energy-hungry world successfully manage and tame the atomic demon? Or are we destined to misuse it and wreak incalculable havoc upon ourselves and future generations?

It is a question well worth pondering in the light of Biblical revelation which says of the heart of man: "For the heart is deceitful above all things and desperately wicked: who can know it?" (Jeremiah 17:9).

“And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him . . .”
(Rev. 6:8).

The Pale Horse – Pestilence

In January of 1348, three cargo ships put in at Genoa, Italy. In addition to spices, they also carried infected rats – that quickly scurried down the hawsers and anchor lines and disappeared into the city.

Shortly rats began dying all over Genoa. Thousands lay in the streets! But few people paid any attention, for the black rat was very common in Italy. As in present day America, they probably outnumbered the human population. But the most dreaded disease of all time – the bubonic plague – began its strike on Europe that day.

Symptoms of the Plague

A victim of the disease experienced headache, fever, dizziness, shivering; hard, painful lumps then appeared on the skin. The victim spat or vomited blood, and within four to five days he was dead!

Eye-witnesses of the plague have written down what they saw. One such witness, Guy de Chauliac, surgeon to the Pope, described the plague at Avignon:

The disease began in January and lasted seven months. It presented itself in two forms. The first lasted two months, with continued fever and the spitting of blood. Death occurred usually in three days. The second lasted for the remainder of the time, also with a continuous fever and abscesses and carbuncles in the external parts, chiefly in the groin and the axillae (armpits). The patient died in five days. So contagious was the disease, especially that with blood spitting, that no one could approach or even see a patient without taking the disease.

Michael of Piazza described the plague in Sicily:

The infection spread to everyone who had any intercourse with the diseased.

Those infected felt themselves penetrated by a pain throughout their whole bodies and, so to say, undermined. Then there developed on the thighs or upper arms a boil about the size of a lentil which the people called "burn boil." This infected the whole body, and penetrated it so that the patient violently vomited blood. This vomition of blood continued without intermission for three days, there being no means of healing it, and then the patient expired. Not only all those who had intercourse with them died, but also those who had touched or used any of their things.

When the inhabitants of Messina discovered that this sudden death emanated from the Genoese ships they hurriedly ordered them out of the harbour and town. But the evil remained and caused a fearful outbreak of death. Soon men hated each other so much that if a son was attacked by the disease his father would not tend him. If, in spite of all, he dared to approach him, he was immediately infected and was bound to die within three days. Nor was this all: all those dwelling in the same house with him, even the cats and other domestic animals, followed him in death.

As the number of deaths increased in Messina many desired to confess their sins to the priests and to draw up their last will and testament. But ecclesiastics, lawyers and attorneys refused to enter the houses of the diseased. If one had set foot in such a house, he was hopelessly abandoned to sudden death. Minor friars and Dominicans and members of other orders who heard the confessions of the dying were themselves immediately overcome by death, so that some even remained in the rooms of the dying. Soon the corpses were lying forsaken in the houses. No ecclesiastic, no son, no father and no relation dared to enter, but they hired servants with high wages to bury the dead. The houses of the deceased remained open with all their valuables, gold, and jewels; anyone who chose to enter met with no impediment, for the plague raged with such vehemence that soon there was a shortage of servants and finally none at all.

When the catastrophe had reached its climax the Messinians resolved to emigrate. One portion of them settled in the vineyards and fields, but a larger portion sought refuge in the town of Catania, trusting that the holy virgin Agatha of Catanis would deliver them from their evil. But flight was no longer of avail. The disease clung to the fugitives and accompanied them everywhere they turned in search of help. Many of the fleeing fell down by the roadside and dragged themselves into the fields and bushes to expire.

Those who reached Catania breathed their last in the hospitals there. The terrified citizens would not permit the burying of fugitives from Messina within the town, and so they were all thrown into deep trenches outside the walls. . . . The town of Catania lost all its inhabitants, and ultimately sank into complete oblivion. Here not only the "burn blisters" appeared, but there developed gland boils on the sexual organs, the thighs, the arms, or on the neck. At first these were of the size of a hazel-nut, and developed accompanied by violent shivering fits, which soon rendered those attacked so weak that they could not stand up, but

were forced to lie in their beds consumed by violent fever. Soon the boils grew to the size of a walnut, then to that of a hen's egg or a goose's egg, and they were exceedingly painful, and irritated the body, causing the sufferer to vomit blood. The blood rose from the affected lungs to the throat, producing on the whole body a putrifying and ultimately decomposing effect. The sickness lasted three days, and on the fourth, at the latest, the patient succumbed. As soon as anyone in Catania was seized with a headache and shivering, he knew that he was bound to pass away within the specified time. . . .

Extent of the Plague

The Bubonic Plague spread like wildfire! Before it was over, *all* of Europe and even Greenland was affected. Never in all history had there been anything like it!

In five years – from 1345 to 1350 – *half the population*, or, as is maintained by others, one-third of the population, had succumbed to the plague. *Two hundred thousand* market towns and villages in Europe *were completely depopulated*, and in the dwellings encumbered with corpses wild beasts took up their abode. Statistics drawn up at the instigation of Pope Clement VI state the number of deaths for the whole world at *43,000,000!*

Germany, whose losses for 1348 are estimated at 1,200,000, is one of the countries that suffered *least!* According to Guy de Chauliac *three-quarters* of the whole population of France died, according to other reports one-half. In many districts, as for instance, at Viviers and in Burgundy, *nine-tenths died*. At Montpellier the losses were so immense that it became necessary to grant citizen rights to Italian merchants in order to repopulate the town.

In Italy half the population died. At Venice 100,000, i.e. three-quarters of the population. The prince of Carrarra granted an amnesty to all robbers and criminals who would settle in the deserted towns of Padua and Belluno. At Florence, with a population of roughly 130,000 inhabitants, more than 100,000 died. From London it was reported that scarcely every tenth man survived. The number of deaths is said to be underestimated at 100,000. At Bristol, hardly one-tenth of the population remained. At Norwich out of a population of 70,000 there died 57,000. The islands of Cyprus and Iceland are said to have been depopulated to the last inhabitant!

The plague raged and raged, turning Europe into an abyss of misery and hopelessness! Yet, inexplicably, the Black Death ended. It stopped

almost as suddenly as it had started. By 1353 there were few cases of the disease in Europe. Why the plague stopped remains an unsolved mystery.

Life in a Middle-Age Town

Another outbreak of the plague occurred in the seventeenth century. More records are extant of how the plague affected the world in this epidemic than in the more devastating outbreak of the thirteen-hundreds. One such record is a letter from John Baptista Spinell, of Naples, dated July 10, 1656. He describes the miseries of the people of Naples.

The town is now only recognisable by its edifices and magnificent houses and no longer by its teeming population, the decrease and destruction of which is constantly augmented by the piled-up corpses, of which 60,000 were burned — one part on Sunday morning and one part on Wednesday night. 170,000 have further been buried in huge trenches, the most aristocratic in the churches. The air is always so thick and misty, and is further obscured by multitudes of birds enticed by the carrion of the corpses, the stench of which is overwhelming. The dead are no longer counted. Misery and grief are great and general. Nearly all who are infected die, no one escapes. And those who survive the plague are killed by the famine. To avoid this latter many a nobleman is seen going about without a cloak with a bundle of wood on his back, bearing some bread, vegetables, wine and other provisions, as there is a shortage of servants, all of whom are dead; and it is necessary to procure food with the sweat of one's brow and weigh it with diamond scales, although it is of a nature that even the sight of it causes horror, to say nothing of eating it.

The most beautiful girls have now abandoned all pretensions to magnificent clothes, but are seen scurrying through the streets like shadows in search of food they are unable to find. Could they but only procure a little oil that they can have a light at night, so as not to have to die in the dark, like so many in the houses without the assistance of friends or servants, who die of starvation or are carried off by the plague and thus buried alive in their own houses. Gold and silver and costly furniture no longer possess the power to purchase bread. . . .

I have written a great deal, but have hardly succeeded in giving an idea of the misery. All kinds of people are to be seen here, who have lost their senses, running about in their shirts or even completely naked. In their distress they often fall down in the streets and die.

All that is heard is woeful weeping, fit to cause the deepest pity. The people are perishing, and there is such an abominable stench that it alone would suffice to kill, so that everyone longs for death, to be delivered from this fearful misery. Many die in despair, believing that hell can be no worse. Multitudes of dogs and cats scamper through the streets, appeasing their hunger on the corpses lying about everywhere. The churches, shops, and houses are all closed. There are

neither doctors, physicians, apothecaries, nor priests to be had; thus all must die without medical attention or sacrament. Those who are fortunate are dragged with a rope round their necks to a field and burnt. The others remain lying in the streets and alleys, and are gnawed by dogs and cats. Thus we are suffering greater persecution and humiliation than the Jews under Titus Vespasianus, because we have deserved it more than they by our great sins. May God preserve the master in His mercy, and I submit my soul to the Almighty God.

Thy devoted

JOHN BAPTISTA SPINELL.

Rat — Flea — Man Cycle

There are two forms of the plague — bubonic and pneumonic. Both are carried by rats.

Rats are infected with the bacillus — which periodically lowers their population, and keeps them from multiplying without bound. Fleas host upon rats, sucking the rats' blood. If the rat is infected, the flea takes on the bacilli. Eventually the plague-smitten rat dies, and the flea must find another host. If the flea plays host upon a man, some of the bacilli are transferred to the man when the flea sucks his blood.

Pneumonic plague infects the lungs. They fill with blood and the victim dies in one to four days. Pneumonic plague is similar to bubonic plague, but the disease can be transmitted man-to-man, without the help of fleas.

Sanitary conditions during the middle ages were wretched. People scratched and itched, being bothered by fleas — but very rarely took baths. It was quite normal to never take a bath in an entire lifetime! The cities were littered with garbage — directly next to homes. And garbage was dumped right onto the streets. Such poor sanitation contributed greatly to giving the plague a foothold.

Could It Ever Happen Again?

A study of the conditions of the middle ages reveals some remarkable similarities with today's world. What are some of them?

The plague was carried by the black rat, *rattus rattus*. As in present-day America, they probably outnumbered the human population.

While the bubonic plague is no longer epidemic, and most American doctors have never seen a plague patient, *a permanent plague area exists* in 15 western states, western Canada and Mexico. *Pasteurella pestis* has

been found in wild rodents, ground squirrels, rabbits, chipmunks, marmots, wood rats and prairie dogs.

The existence of plague bacilli in rodents alone does not bring about an epidemic, however. But many parts of Europe were weak from famine, floods, polluted water, and locust infestation when the plague got its foothold.

The plague was particularly severe because *floods* in 1346 had caused widespread crop failures. People were starving; *their resistance was low*. A severe plague of *locusts also tended to weaken the constitutions* and to render them more susceptible to an epidemic of plague. Toward the end of June 1338 there appeared coming from Asia swarms of migratory locusts in such numbers that they darkened the sun and covered the ground for several miles round. With the exception of the vines everything in the fields was devoured. Again, in the year 1346 the locusts and white mice announced the plague in Germany. In 1478 the whole of Latin Europe was plagued by locusts which devastated everything — gardens, meadows and fields — after which a great epidemic came into the land, and in Venice alone there died more than 300,000 persons.

Daniel Defoe, an eyewitness to the Bubonic Plague that swept the world in the Middle Ages, wrote: “The contagion despised all medicine; death raged in every corner; and had it gone on as it did then, a few weeks more would have cleaned the town of all, and everything that had a soul. Men everywhere began to despair; every heart failed them for fear; people were made desperate through the anguish of their souls, and the terrors of death set in the very faces and countenances of the people” (*Journal of the Plague Year*).

Defoe wrote: “I looked upon this dismal time to be a particular season of Divine vengeance.”

Balavignus was a distinguished Jewish physician who lived during the first part of the 14th century in Europe. He lived at a time when London and Paris were reeking with garbage and filth — when refuse was simply thrown in the gutter and left to stink. Balavignus was a student of the Old Testament and was familiar with the medical information set forth in it.

When the Black Death broke out in 1346 and swept through Europe like a hurricane, killing scores of thousands and millions, Balavignus saw that the miserable sanitation throughout Europe was a major factor in the quick spread of the disease. He instituted a cleanup movement among the Jews of Strassburg. He had all refuse burned. The rats consequently left the Jewish ghettos and moved into the Gentile sectors of the city. As a

result, the Jews' mortality rate from the plague was only *five percent* of what it was among their non-Jewish neighbors!

The general population soon saw the difference, but instead of emulating the Jewish hygienic measures, the people began to suspect the Jews of causing the plague and poisoning wells — and a general massacre was launched. Balavignus himself, persecuted and tortured, was finally compelled to “confess” that he and others were responsible for the disease.

How was the Black Death finally conquered? Declared David Riesman, Professor of the History of Medicine at the University of Pennsylvania: “Isolation of the sick and quarantine came into use. These practices not only eliminated the plague as a pandemic menace for the first time in history but also led to general laws against infectious diseases, thereby laying the foundations upon which modern hygiene rests” (*Medicine in the Middle Ages*, p. 260).

Daniel Defoe, however, ascribed relief to an act of God. He wrote: “It pleased God, as it were, by His immediate hand to disarm the enemy; the poison was taken out of the sting. It was wonderful; even the physicians themselves were surprised.”

God removed the pestilence when man repented and began heeding the instructions in His Word.

Could a similar Plague strike our world today? The vehicle of Bubonic Plague was the rat. The rat is very much with us today.

The Rat

Hans Zinsser in his book *Rats, Lice, and History* says that rat-spread typhus has influenced western civilization far more than any great man whose name appears in all the history books.

The rat has “taken more lives during the last ten centuries than all the wars and revolutions of history” states the *Illustrated Library of the Natural Sciences*. “Measured by almost any standard, the rat is the most important four-legged foe of modern man. A twelve-ounce engine of destruction with built-in features, he easily surpasses all the others in numbers, cost, and menace.”

Yet it appears that the rat became a problem only late in history. Not until late in the 12th Century did any writer make a clear reference to the rat.

Today it is estimated that there are as many rats as people in the world. Some countries like India have an estimated 4.8 billion rats —more

than ten for every human. Britain has about as many rats as people. The U.S. rat population is estimated at 100 million or one rat for every two people. But certain areas of the U.S. have a much higher average. The city of Texarkana, for example, has 900,000 rats — 15 rats per person!

Rats are extremely destructive animals, tearing hundreds of sacks in a warehouse, for example, rather than just opening one sack and eating from it. Part of this destructiveness is due to the fact that the total growth of upper and lower cutting teeth in the normal rat's three-year life amounts to about 29.5 inches. The rat must therefore keep chewing or die.

In Australia large rats stripped large areas of bush country of all vegetation several years ago. Cats were no match for these rodents and even dogs shied away. These rats attacked cattle and even stockmen. When rats become hungry they get desperate and even start eating each other.

Rats are “intelligent” as animals go. They very quickly learn how to beat every lethal device aimed against them. This intelligence, coupled with their phenomenal birth rate, makes them impossible to exterminate.

One pair of rats can potentially produce 350 million descendants in three years! Because of this fast growth rate, even 95 percent extermination in a given area will have little effect in about a year.

Everywhere, the rat spreads contamination. It goes from sewer to warehouse to home, tracking filth and disease with it every step of the way. It urinates and leaves its disease-laden droppings (some 25,000 annually per rat) everywhere it goes.

As a disease carrier, the rat is supreme. Rats carry as many as 35 different diseases, including amoebic dysentery, tularaemia, salmonellosis, jaundice, rabies and, of course, the plague. Rat fleas spread the bubonic plague which killed more than one third the population of Europe in the 14th Century.

Very likely the rat will be a big contributor to the prophesied disease epidemics of the future, when the “pale horse” gallops again.

Grave Warnings Voiced

The sobering truth is that man is now busily creating the circumstances favorable to massive disease outbreaks around the world. Mankind is unwittingly setting the stage for what Biblical prophecy reveals will be the most colossal period of disease epidemics in human history, even causing the “Black Death” plagues of the Middle Ages to pale into insignificance by comparison!

Medical authorities around the world are not ignorant of this tremendous threat. They recognize it!

A survey released in 1966 by the World Health Organization reported that communicable diseases remain the MOST IMPORTANT challenge to the health and welfare of mankind. Said the report: "The incidence of plague has been INCREASING in certain areas, cholera and particularly cholera El Tor, have been dramatically expanding through the period, taking the lives of thousands of people, while smallpox continues to be a major hazard."

The report continued, "As for the other epidemic diseases, a *disquieting tendency toward recrudescence* has been observed."

The sobering fact is that our modern world is ripe for disease epidemics. Modern jet travel and rapid worldwide transportation provide a fast way of transmitting such diseases from country to country. Dr. P. Dordle, Deputy Director-General of the World Health Organization, outlined in the prestigious *British Medical Journal* how such diseases pose a serious threat to the world.

Can a worldwide disease killer epidemic occur today? More than 20,000 people cross the Atlantic Ocean by air every day. Warned Professor Brian Maegraith of Britain's University of Liverpool, the United States and other advanced countries are ripe for epidemics of exotic diseases brought in by jet passengers from other nations. The situation in Europe is already serious, he asserted, with outbreaks of previously non-existent diseases cropping up in many parts of the continent.

Several years ago another British physician, surgeon Harry Lillie, warned of a future worldwide epidemic completely overshadowing the threat of nuclear war. Such an epidemic might occur at *any time*.

But why?

WHY Disease Epidemics?

Our modern way of life is largely the culprit. The Black Death of the Middle Ages was largely spread because of widespread population upheavals, and the filth and poor sanitation of the nations.

Today, travel is more widespread and extensive than ever before. And, it seems, the lessons society supposedly learned about sanitation and public hygiene, are going the way of discarded truth. Modern technology and the population explosion are combining to pollute the environment of mankind, weakening human resistance to disease. Global pollution is increasing, and with it the threat of global disease pandemics!

The role played by modern technology in the massive health threat is revealed in Rachel Carson's book *Silent Spring*. By the omnipresent use of powerful insecticides, such as DDT, mankind has waged intensive chemical warfare on the insect population. But now modern science is well aware of the fact that insects can develop resistance and immunity to these sprays. The bugs are fighting back!

The advent of DDT use around the world has ushered in the "Age of Resistance" – that is, biological resistance to the poisons of man!

Before 1945 only about a dozen species were known to have developed resistance to any of the pre-DDT insecticides. With the advent of new organic chemicals, however, insect resistance began a meteoric rise and 137 species were known to be chemical-resistant by 1960!

The problem is so dangerous that Dr. Charles Elton warned, "We are hearing the early rumblings of what may become an avalanche in strength" (*Silent Spring*, p. 265).

If the significance of this fact were properly understood, newspapers would blare out the warning in front-page headlines! But, unfortunately, most people – including the news media – are totally uninformed of the present clear danger.

Warned Rachel Carson, with uncanny prescience, "The world has heard much of the triumphant war against disease through the control of insect vectors of infection, but it has heard little of the other side of the story – the defeats, the short-lived triumphs that now strongly support the alarming view that the insect enemy has been made actually *stronger* by our efforts. *Even worse, we may have destroyed our very means of fighting*" (p. 266).

Switching from insecticide to insecticide cannot go on indefinitely. The crisis is upon us, and the situation is indeed critical!

Insect resistance is one of the unpleasant facts of science that the world will have to face, whether willingly or unwillingly. Thus far researchers have kept a step ahead of the insects. But it is becoming increasingly clear that we are travelling a dangerous road, and there seems to be no turning back.

What has been said of insecticides can also be said of drugs. Bacteria also can develop resistance to penicillin or antibiotics. The fact that one type of bacteria can transmit "resistance" to other types of bacteria was first reported by Drs. Kabin and Cohen in August 1966 in the *New England Journal of Medicine*. The doctors said that there is "every reason to believe that this development of resistance is a *worldwide phenomenon*. All bacteria that live in the intestines are involved."

The doctors added that “unless drastic measures are taken very soon, physicians may find themselves in the pre-antibiotic Middle Ages in the treatment of infectious diseases.”

By “drastic measures” they meant greatly curtailing the use of these drugs. The more such drugs a person has taken, the weaker will be his resistance to disease!

Do you see, now, how mankind has been “setting himself up” as a target of pandemic diseases?

New drug-resistant strains of bacteria are taking the place of older, milder forms. As a medical journal pointed out, “Every bug has the potential of becoming a super bug . . .” Medical science and modern technology are succeeding, inadvertently, in creating a new terrifying SUPER-BUG!

These little-reported, scarcely understood facts are harbingers of a future avalanche of global killer plagues prophesied by the prophets of the Bible centuries ago!

Prophesied Killer Plagues

Jesus Christ told his disciples, 1900 years ago, that just before His return to earth, this world would experience great wars and rumours of wars (Matt. 24:1-6). Following these, He said, “There shall be famines and PESTILENCES . . .” (Matt. 24:7; Luke 21:11).

The term *pestilence* refers to an infectious or contagious disease that is widespread and fatal, such as the bubonic plague of the Middle Ages.

More about the effects of these prophesied pestilences is given in the Book of Revelation. In chapter 6 we read of the “four horsemen of the apocalypse.” Notice in particular the fourth horse: “And I looked,” said John, “and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell [*hades*, meaning the “grave”] followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with DEATH, and with the beasts of the earth.”

Notice that this is a *pale* horse, indicating the pallid, pale condition of those who are sick and afflicted, who waste away. The word *death* refers, in this verse, to death-causing disease epidemics! Such as the “Black Death” of the Middle Ages.

Sin, as defined in the Bible, is the transgression of God’s Law – including His laws of health (I John 3:4). When we break those laws, they snap back on us with a boomerang-like effect! God says to our generation, “Because of the terrible *sins* you have committed, I will

punish you more terribly than I have ever done before or will ever do again. . . . ONE THIRD of you will die from famine and disease. . . ." (Ezek. 5:9, 12, *Living Prophecies* translation).

Think of it! That means millions will die in future famines and disease plagues! And God means what He said. These things will come upon our nations because of our SINS – our tampering with the very laws of nature, as well as the spiritual laws of God!

Breaking the laws of God never pays!

God declares, "They will realize that I alone am God, and that I wasn't fooling when I told them that all this would happen to them. . . . The Lord God says: Raise your hands in horror and shake your head with deep remorse and say, 'Alas for all the evil we have done!' For you are going to PERISH from war and famine and disease" (Ezek. 6:10-11).

Mounting Sins the CAUSE

God is a merciful God. He is not cruel or unjust. But the fact is mankind is bringing colossal world PLAGUES upon himself because of the growing catalogue of his sins against God and against the earth! If we obeyed God's laws, fearsome disease pandemics would not exist. They would be PREVENTED!

But, God warns, "If thou wilt *not* observe to do all the words of this LAW that are written in this book . . . Then the Lord will make thy *plagues* wonderful. . . . Great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. Moreover He will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt [including cardiovascular diseases, cancer, tuberculosis, mental illness, etc], which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the Lord bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. . . . *because* thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God" (Deut. 28:58-62).

Great disease pandemics encircling the world are not due to bad luck, the stars, or witchcraft. They are directly caused by the SINS of mankind. When man breaks the LAWS that govern health, then he reaps the penalty – the whirlwind of disease and suffering that results automatically from broken law!

It's time we understand that truth. When God prophesies of terrible plagues afflicting the human race in the near future, He is warning us to change our ways that are bringing these dire curses upon us! These terrifying disease epidemics can be prevented – but only if we repent of

our sins, and stop assaulting the earth, polluting the air and water and our very own food supply – only if we stop sinning!

When PLAGUE Comes

For an account of what conditions are like during a great rampaging disease epidemic, notice what happened during the Influenza Epidemic of 1918, relatively “modern times.”

Just like today, nobody could believe it could happen. Plagues, people thought, were things of the remote past. These false hopes were quickly dispelled, however.

A. A. Hoeling wrote in *The Great Epidemic*: “Dread has seized the land as its very own. There seemed renewed evidence that the Lord, out of all patience with his brawling, fractious creatures of flesh and blood, had determined to wipe them like chaff from the face of the earth, as in the time of Noah” (p. 9).

Around the world the inexorable plague marched, claiming 21 million lives before it suddenly vanished. From the jungles to the poles, from the mountains to the deserts and prairies, the plague broke out, bringing unprecedented carnage and havoc to society. In its insane FURY, it claimed more victims than World War I.

The pandemic was so fierce that Acting Surgeon General Victor Vaughan remarked, “The saddest part of my life was when I witnessed the hundreds of deaths of the soldiers in the Army camps and did not know what to do. At that moment I decided never again to prate about the great achievements of medical science and to humbly admit our dense ignorance in this case.”

Apprehension lay like a shroud over the entire world. In the United States, business creaked along, government staggered, the draft was halted. At first there was a tacit conspiracy to “cover up” – to suppress news of the ravages of the epidemic. But it only made matters worse.

The plague was so virulent that a patient would call for a nurse, and by the time she reached him from the far end of the ward he would be dead. On the islands of the Pacific, people died like flies. Morgues were crowded beyond capacity, and profiteering became rampant. Sailors, soldiers, policemen, doctors, nurses, fell at their posts.

Home remedies and nostrums of medical science were of no avail. Nothing seemed to work. Amidst the nightmarish welter of conflicting advice that spewed forth, no one knew what to do, or where to turn.

Many turned suddenly to God. Men who couldn’t remember the last

time they had darkened the door of a church now belatedly beseeched God to spare them. Many believed Judgment Day was near. The *New York Post* declared, "Epidemics are the punishment which nature inflicts for the violation of her laws and ordinances." The newspaper writer came close to the truth!

Then suddenly, as soon as it had started, the plague disappeared. Physicians were caught by surprise. They could not explain it; they could only speculate and question; but the plague suddenly ceased.

Was the pandemic of influenza of 1918 only a warning to us all — a warning of the calamity the future holds, unless we begin obeying the "LAWS AND ORDINANCES" of nature, and nature's God?

Medical science admits that it is still possible for a pandemic to return and ravage the world, killing millions in its wake. When will it happen?

The plague lies dormant. Waiting. Waiting. . . .

The dangers are not to be scoffed at, sniffed at, or ignored. A wave of the hand in skepticism will not wave away the menace. The dangers are REAL!

They were never more frightening, or more real, than in our overpopulated, polluted, technological world, today!

How To Escape

In spite of what lies ahead, those who serve God, obey His health laws, accept Christ as Savior and keep the commandments of God, ordained for our welfare and good (Acts 2:38; Isa. 29:1-2), will not need to fear the riders on the pale horse — Death and Hell.

Notice God's promise to those who obey Him, and who trust in Him: "You need not fear the terrors of the night, nor arrows flying in the day; you need not fear PLAGUE STALKING IN THE DARK, nor sudden death at noon; hundreds may fall beside you, thousands at your right hand, but the PLAGUE will never reach you, safe shielded by his faithfulness. You have only to look on and see how evil men are punished; but you have sheltered beside the Eternal, and made the Most High God your home, so no scathe can befall you, NO PLAGUE can approach your tent" (Psa. 91:5-10, Moffatt).

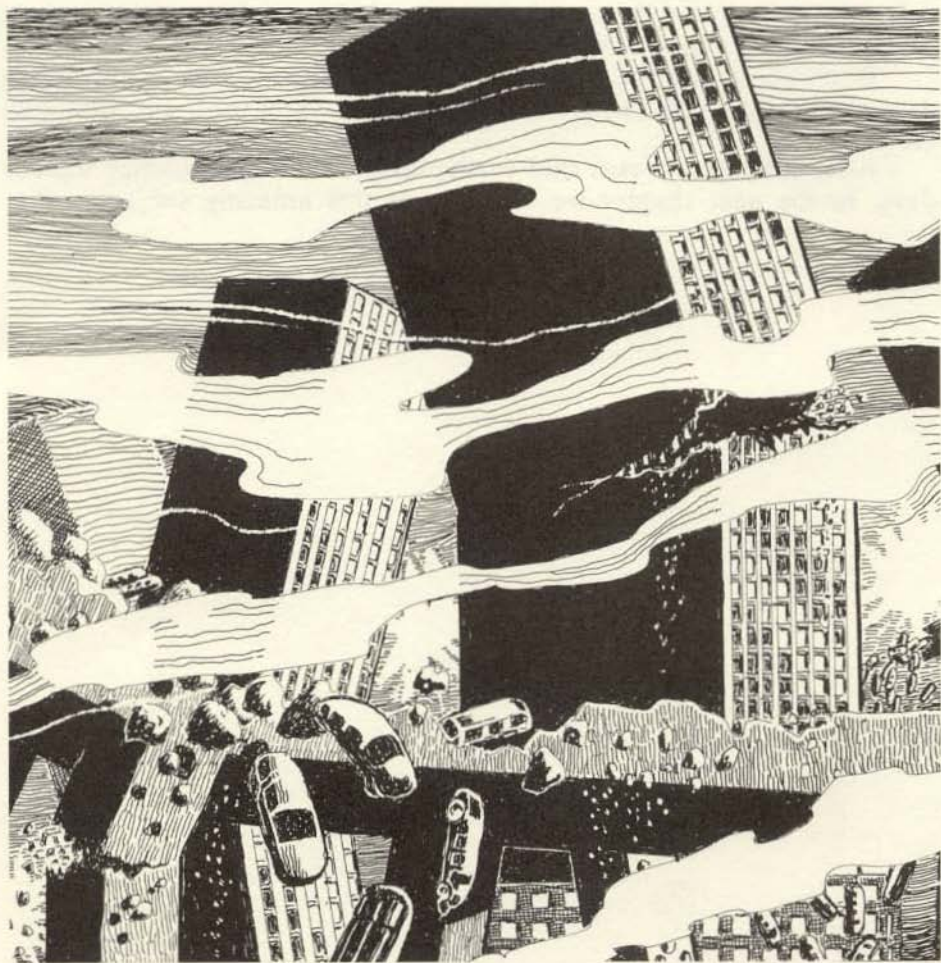
There *is* a way of protection — a way of escape.

But just the knowledge that it is available will not save you! You must do your part. God warns, "When I pour out my fury by sending an EPIDEMIC OF DISEASE into the land and the PLAGUE kills man and beast

alike, though Noah, Daniel and Job were living there, the Lord God says that only they would be saved, because of their righteousness” (Ezek. 14:19-20, *Living Prophecies*).

What about you? If you truly want God’s protection in the trying days ahead, then you know what you must do. You must get right with God.

After pestilence, Jesus said earthquakes would characterize the last days. In the next chapter we will discuss this amazing subject.



“... and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.” (Revelation 16:18).

The Greatest Earthquake

Throughout history, mankind has been terrified by earthquakes. The ancients believed earthquakes were caused by a whale, a giant mole, or a storm imprisoned within the earth’s interior. Some thought that Poseidon, god of the sea, was the one responsible and called him “Earthshaker.”

In the Middle Ages, many people believed an earthquake was punishment for sin and a warning to the unrepentant. Unfortunately, earthquakes impartially killed saint and sinner alike, so the “warning” generally wasn’t very effective.

In the 16th century, an Italian scholar suggested that statues of Mercury and Saturn be placed on building walls to protect the buildings from earthquakes. Others thought that natural causes, such as air rushing out of caverns deep inside the earth, caused temblors.

What really causes earthquakes? What will cause the future earthquakes described in Bible prophecy?

Why Earthquakes?

In modern times the causes of earthquakes have been largely pinpointed. Earthquakes often occur when there is a sudden dislocation of segments of the earth’s crust. Others are due to volcanic eruptions.

According to the latest geological theory, the earth’s crust — a thin sheet of rock about two or three miles thick under the oceans, and 25 miles thick beneath the continents — is made up of several distinct “plates” lying on a rock mantle which descends to a depth of about 1,800 miles. The mantle rock seems to act like a very sluggish fluid, on which

the crustal “plates” float. Wherever crustal plates interlock, or meet each other, geologically active zones are created.

Evidently, there are currents within the mantle rock which rise up beneath the thin ocean floors and push up the mid-ocean ridges, such as the mid-Atlantic ridge, causing spine-like cracks to appear and triggering shallow earthquakes. These same currents are also believed to be responsible for the spreading of the sea floor and continental drift.

At the edges of the continents, according to the theory, the currents begin their descent back into the lower parts of the earth. This creates massive folding action which results in deep sea trenches and mountain ranges. These regions are noted for active volcanism and deeper earthquakes.

These currents in the mantle, many scientists now believe, generate stresses in the crust and upper mantle, causing physical deformation of the rock structure, strain along fault lines, creep — slow horizontal earth movement along faults — verticle movement, and tilting.

Some of the strain generated by these currents is released in the slow movement of the ground along fault lines. However, when surface rocks are “locked” together, the energy builds up to catastrophic levels. Eventually, the breaking point is reached. The fault can absorb no more energy. Stress causes the supporting rocks to rupture, and a major earthquake is the result. The sides of the fault slip rapidly, with respect to each other, until equilibrium is restored.

But in recent decades, another possible cause has been identified: man himself.

Man-made Earthquakes

Man-made earthquakes were first identified in 1945 by D. S. Carder, who discovered that 600 tremors occurred during the ten years following the formation of Lake Mead by Hoover Dam. In 1966, a further discovery was made. A correlation was found between the frequency of earthquakes near Denver, Colorado, and the rate of injection of waste fluids into the Rocky Mountain Arsenal well.

Man-made earthquakes have been identified at Koyna, India, in connection with the Koyna Dam. One such quake, in December 1967, killed about 200 people and caused widespread destruction. Also, at Lake Kariba, in the Kariba Gorge of the Zambezi River, Zambia, thousands of earthquakes have been recorded since the installation of a seismograph net, following the construction of a hydroelectric dam in 1958.

Nuclear underground explosions have also been correlated with seismic activity. This fact has caused concern among seismologists who are fearful that a nuclear test, in an unstable geologic area, could trigger a massive earthquake.

But there is a positive side. Scientists hope that through triggering and studying man-made earthquakes, they may learn how to predict and control future quakes. If seismologists can develop a practical method to artificially dislodge locked segments of major faults and induce steady creep in an area where strain has been built up, they would be able to “defuse” a major earthquake before it happens. However, this is still a far-off dream. Current knowledge of earthquake generation and the engineering ability to generate earthquake creep are very limited. No sane scientist wants to inadvertently trigger a catastrophic quake by some slight miscalculation!

Big Quakes

In the meantime, of course, the earth itself is not silently, quietly waiting for scientists to devise a method to control its periodic spasms. During the history of man's sojourn on this violent planet, millions have died in earthquake upheavals. Since 1960, about 1,000,000 men, women, and children have been killed in earthquakes — an average of about 60,000 each year. In the quake that struck China in 1976 hundreds of thousands perished.

The energy released in one catastrophic earthquake is immense. The 1906 San Francisco earthquake, which had a magnitude of 8.3 on the Richter scale, release more than a billion times the energy of the smallest earthquakes (magnitude 2) which can be felt by humans.

The greatest earthquake ever recorded registered 8.9 on the Richter scale, though even greater earthquakes are possible. An earthquake of unknown magnitude struck Lisbon, Portugal, in 1755, rattling chandeliers in parts of the United States and shaking buildings throughout Europe. Shocks from it were felt in many parts of the world.

It is estimated that several million earthquakes occur annually, ranging from minor tremors to catastrophic temblors. Eighty percent of these occur along the Pacific Rim, the world's greatest seismic belt. Others are generated along the mid-Atlantic Ridge, or along an arc stretching across southeastern and southern Asia into southern Europe, and across the eastern Mediterranean to Portugal.

The circum-Pacific seismic belt runs through the Aleutian Islands, down the Pacific coast of the United States, and through Central America. From the Aleutians, it crosses to the east coast of Asiatic Russia, runs through Japan, mainland China, the Republic of China (Taiwan), the Philippines, the East Indies, and jumps over to New Zealand.

If you live in an active earthquake zone, you can expect to experience several earthquakes during your lifetime. Whether or not you will experience a major one, of course, nobody knows.

Dr. Clarence Allen, of the Donnelly Seismological Laboratory of Caltech, opines that the next major earthquake along the San Andreas fault will most likely occur in a "locked" region of the fault north of Los Angeles, where a major quake last occurred in 1857.

"The chances are 50-50 that somewhere along the southern portion of the San Andrea fault a major earthquake will occur during the next 25 years," Dr. Allen predicted.

Prepare for Quakes

Dr. Allen is dubious about the practicality or advisability of trying to predict earthquakes. Considering the infant stage of the science of earthquake prediction, he says that making an inaccurate prediction could lead to tumult and needless panic in society. And even if a prediction were accurate, many people would overreact in terror. The consequences of public panic could dwarf the effects of an actual quake itself.

"The most vital step which should be taken," declares Dr. Allen, "is to tighten the building codes in areas where they are lax and properly enforce the codes. The greatest danger involves those old buildings which were built long before earthquake building codes were established. And there are many of them."

Unfortunately, human inertia and apathy abound. Recent reports indicate that few cities are really concerned about establishing or enforcing adequate building codes. Large cities which lie on major fault zones are, in general, dragging their feet. Politicians are under heavy pressure from commercial leaders and don't want to create "unnecessary" economic problems.

Scientists are unanimous in predicting that a major earthquake along the San Andreas fault is *only a matter of time*.

Few cities anywhere in the world have begun the detailed investiga-

tion and work necessary to cope with potential future disaster. A panel of Japanese experts has estimated that half a million people would die if Tokyo were hit by a major earthquake.

A British television documentary entitled "The City That Waits to Die" described the peril of the Golden Gate city of San Francisco, California. The documentary was a frightening account of the inadequate measures taken by that city to prepare for a future major earthquake.

Can Quakes Be Predicted?

Until recently, earthquake scientists have avoided the subject of earthquake prediction. They, like most people, have associated earthquake forecasting with the realm of mysticism, astrology, spiritualism. No sane, soberminded seismologist wanted to be identified with such false prophets and prognosticators in any way.

But today, with cheerful abandon, many seismologists are beginning to feel that genuine, accurate earthquake prediction is just ahead.

At the AAAS 140th annual meeting in February, 1974, Vincent E. McKelvey, Director, U.S. Geological Survey, declared: "Current indications are that earthquake prediction in some areas of the U. S. will be possible in the very near future." He added: "But the transition to a prediction capability will not be a smooth one. We will have notable successes and well publicized failures."

David Stuart, Assistant to the Chief of the Office of Earthquake Research, U. S. Geological Survey, remarked in a personal interview: "I think that in 20 years almost certainly there will be some sort of predictive capability." He added: "In about five years time there is a good chance that we will be able to make some predictions."

Why the sudden scientific optimism? Will earthquake prediction soon indeed be an accurate, reliable science, perhaps surpassing meteorological forecasting in accuracy of long range prediction?

Guarded Optimism

The first beginnings of actual predictions are now being voiced by scientists. Though tentative, and hedged with many qualifications and doubts, seismologists are beginning to "test the water."

A surprising development on earthquake studies, mentioned by Dr. Don Anderson, director of the California Institute of Technology's

Seismological Laboratory, is a correlation between an increase in major seismic activity around the world and changes in the rotation rate of the earth and earth "wobble." At the AAAS meetings in San Francisco, Anderson listed three periods when giant earthquakes were prevalent — 1835-1847, 1896-1911, and 1933-1942. Those were also periods when seismic activity around the world was at a higher general level. During those active periods the earth's rotational rate was abnormally slowed. The days were a fraction longer.

Said Dr. Anderson: "By monitoring the location of the pole of rotation and the length of the day very precisely, particularly after large earthquakes, one might be able to determine that conditions are getting ripe for major seismological activity elsewhere on the globe."

Dr. Anderson indicated that the world is ripe for a period of increased seismic activity, "but we cannot say where."

Professor Tsuneji Rikitake, on leave from the Earthquake Research Institute of the University of Tokyo, was a little more specific. Dr. Rikitake achieved some notoriety as an "earthquake prophet" in June 1973 when he said the "probability is very high" for a major earthquake off the island of Hokkaido. It occurred six days later.

Dr. Rikitake expects an earthquake of 8.4 magnitude in the same region where one occurred in 1854. "There is every reason we will have a very big one off the central coast of Japan. We wouldn't be surprised to have it tomorrow. We expect very large damages," he related. Dr. Rikitake pointed out that the earthquake zone is near the Japanese industrial area, where the express "bullet" trains travelling at 200 miles per hour between Tokyo and Osaka are located.

In 1966, the National Center for Earthquake Research at the Geological Survey's Field Center in Menlo Park, California, began a 10-year program to study the causes and effects of earthquakes and to investigate techniques for more precise earthquake prediction. Earth movements are being carefully measured along the San Andreas fault, California's 700-mile-long major fault. Seismographs located throughout the region record and transmit to laboratories the shocks and tremors that occur; tiltmeters — sensitive instruments for measuring changes in the angle of tilt of the ground along a fault — are being used to record such earth movements; other sensitive, laser-beam devices measure horizontal movement. In addition, the physical and chemical nature of rocks and their behavior under stress are being studied.

Most of this effort is being applied to the San Andreas fault — the world's most measured, analyzed, and carefully mapped fault.

Worldwide Earthquake Research

Similar studies are under way around the world, particularly in Japan and Soviet Union. The Japanese have been trying to predict earthquakes for several years.

In 1965 at Matsushiro, Japan, intense earthquake activity caused as many as 600 tremors in a single day. Japanese scientists carefully studied the swarms of earthquakes.

Using surveys, micro-earthquake records, tiltmeter measurements, and geomagnetic observations, the scientists discovered, without exception, that series of tiny earthquakes occurred in regions where larger shocks followed several months later. Anomalous tilting of the ground was noticed shortly prior to some magnitude 5 earthquakes.

By the time the quake activity declined in 1967, they had issued the first warnings of future earthquake hazards. After studying earthquake activity in the area, they made estimates of the locations and magnitudes of possibly damaging earthquakes for the next few months.

The Japanese have not yet learned to predict every earthquake, but they have achieved modest successes with tentative predictions.

The Russians, also, are very interested in earthquake research. Like the Japanese, they have been studying factors such as the vertical movement of the ground as an indication of imminent earthquake activity. One Russian technique, also being used in the United States, is the study of an active earthquake fault zone. The scientists note which portions of the fault have had seismic activity and which have been quiescent. They believe that those areas which have had the least activity along a fault line — which have not ruptured or slipped recently — are most apt to be where the next sizeable earthquakes will occur.

In the southern part of the Soviet Union, Russian scientists have studied seismic waves as they go through the ground in order to learn more about the elasticity of rocks. Russian seismologists believe that they have found the basis for forecasting moderate earthquakes of a 4 to 5 magnitude on the Richter scale several months in advance.

More recent Russian findings from Central Asia may provide another clue to earthquake forecasting. While studying small tremors south of Tashkent, in central Asia, Soviet seismologists noted that in the days or weeks prior to a serious quake, the relative velocity of two kinds of earthquake waves altered. Generally speaking, an earthquake gives off two types of waves, called P (pressure) and S (shear) waves. The P waves alternately compress and expand in the direction of their travel. The S

waves cause earth movements perpendicular to their path. Also, P waves travel slightly faster than S waves.

Russian seismologists discovered that prior to a serious temblor, the relative velocities of the two waves changed significantly. The interval between their arrival at seismic stations decreased, and just before a big earthquake, the relationship went back to normal.

This relationship was confirmed by researchers from Columbia University, who studied microquakes in New York's Adirondack Mountains. If further research establishes this phenomenon as universal, then it could be the key to predicting disastrous earthquakes.

In the judgment of some, long-range forecasting of general locations and magnitudes of earthquakes will be possible in the near future. Short-range prediction (hours or days in advance) may also be achieved.

Future Shocks

Scientists cannot presently accurately predict earthquakes. Mystics and soothsayers have been notoriously ineffective in their attempts to do so. However, the Bible prophesies tremendous quakes in the near future.

Jesus told His disciples specific events which would lead up to his second coming. He declared: "... there will be famines and *earthquakes* in many places . . ." (verses 7-8).

These earthquakes will increase in scope and severity, leading up to the awesome "Day of the Lord." A tremendous quake is prophesied at the opening of the sixth seal (Rev. 6:13), causing men to flee in wild panic.

But the great earthquake of all time is mentioned in the book of Revelation, chapter 16. The apostle John records that when Jesus Christ returns, seven angelic plagues will be poured out on rebellious mankind. The seventh of these devastating plagues is described this way: "Then the seventh angel poured his bowl on the air; and out of the sanctuary came a loud voice from the throne, which said, 'It is over!' And there followed flashes of lightning and peals of thunder, and a *violent earthquake, like none before it in human history*, so violent it was . . . the cities of the world fell in ruin Every island vanished; there was not a mountain to be seen . . ." (Revelation 16:17-20, *The New English Bible*).

Free your imagination. Such an earthquake, surpassing all before it in destructive fury, would topple cities around the world. Mountains would quiver and islands would slide into the sea. Such a quake would also trigger gigantic seismic waves, called tsunamis, which would surge

through the ocean at hundreds of miles an hour, eventually crashing into coastal cities and harbors. The death toll from this biblically predicted worldwide quake would very likely soar into the millions. Such a quake would alter entire continental boundaries, level mountain ranges, and reshape seas. That great earthquake will surprise the entire world. Its day and hour is not predictable. But it is coming – it is long overdue!

Merveered seismic activity is one of the signs we are living in the “last days.” Another sign is the tremendous decline in morality. We will discuss this in the next chapter.

The Sex Explosion

Item: Harrisburg, Pa. (UPI) — The state House voted Tuesday to legalize premarital and extramarital sex.

The chamber voted, 175-10, for a new 200-page criminal code which recodifies and reclassifies most old criminal statutes.

The law prohibiting adultery and fornication was deleted from the revised codes. An attempt by one House member to put it back in fell by a 73-111 vote.

Item: Bonn — Parliament freed adult Germans on Friday to “swing” with pornography, wife-swapping, and group sex under a reform law that touched off moans of disapproval from conservatives. . . .

The legislation legalizes the sale of pornography — excluding material involving animals and children — to persons over 18 years of age.

Homosexual acts among men over 18 cease to be punishable and married couples are no longer legally barred from having sexual relations with third parties. . . .

Justice Minister Gerhard Jahn said the new legislation represented an effort to escape from 19th century attitudes and to base sexual legislation on more liberal principles.

Lawmakers from Bavaria and two other southern states charged that the reform would destroy ethical values and undermine the institutions of marriage and family.

The world is in the throes of a global sexual orgy. The modern world is increasingly a place where “anything goes.” We are fast approaching a situation comparable to that which existed in ancient Sodom and Gomorrah.

We have all heard the expression, “You cannot legislate morality.”

But today the converse appears to be the case: In nation after nation and state after state it is immorality that is being legislated! Various legislatures, in the name of sexual freedom and modernity, are giving license for a widespread moral breakdown in values. The so-called “New Morality,” which is in reality nothing more than ancient Greek and Roman hedonism and debauched sensuality, in the cloak of saintly liberalism and enlightenment, is rapidly replacing the Old Morality.

Why? What is happening to modern society? Where is the world heading? Why the modern sexual toboggan slide?

Changing Standards

There has been a sharp increase in more liberal, permissive attitudes among Americans and others over the last four years regarding nudity and premarital sex. A 1973 Gallup poll found that whereas 73 per cent interviewed in 1969 said they would be offended by pictures of nudes in magazines, in 1973 the figure was 55 percent. Those who would object to actors and actresses appearing in the nude in Broadway plays declined from 81 percent to 65 percent. Those who would be offended by topless waitresses declined from 76 percent to 59 percent over the same period of time.

What about premarital sex? The same survey showed that in 1969 two out of every three Americans held that premarital sex relations were wrong. Today the public is closely divided; 48 percent believe sex before marriage is wrong, and 43 percent say it is not.

Even more profoundly disturbing is the evidence that the younger generation — as many of us would undoubtedly have guessed — is even more liberal or libertine in its views. Only 29 percent of young people between the ages of 18 and 29 believe that premarital sex is wrong.

Americans, however, are not really in the vanguard of the sexual revolution. A recent Gallup poll in Great Britain showed that only 28 percent of the general population would find nude pictures in magazines offensive or objectionable. In Sweden and Denmark, where pornography has been legalized for years, the percentage would undoubtedly be even lower.

Sexual ethics are changing. The sexual revolution is real. It is not merely the result of “better reporting,” or “more openness,” or “greater publicity.” It is an ongoing international phenomenon.

A study by Robert C. Sorensen found that 52 percent of all 13 to 19

year olds in the United States have had sexual intercourse. Nearly 40 percent of the first intercourse experiences took place in the home of either the boy or girl involved.

These figures aren't mere guesses or myths. They are up to date facts based on the most comprehensive study ever taken of teenage sexual behavior. Employing modern sampling techniques based upon more than 600 interviews, Dr. Sorensen found that among nonvirgin adolescents, 71 percent of the boys and 56 percent of the girls had sexual intercourse by age 15. Fifty-seven percent of the nonvirgin girls said their first intercourse partner was someone they were going steady with, but only 25 percent of the boys said the same thing. It would appear that many of the girls thought they were going steady at the time with the boy, but the boy didn't look at it that way!

Deplorably, eleven percent of all the nonvirgin girls aged 13 to 15, and 28 percent of those age 16 to 19 report having been pregnant at least once.

As further evidence of the changing sexual standards in the United States, in 1973 *Playboy* magazine funded the most wide ranging U.S. poll since Alfred Kinsey's famous studies of *Sexual Behavior in the Human Male* in 1948 and *Sexual Behavior in the Human Female* in 1953. The *Playboy* poll surveyed some 2,926 people in 24 urban areas, roughly matching the entire American population demographically. The survey found:

Premarital sex occurs more frequently and sooner today than twenty-five years ago. About 75 percent of single women under 25 today have had intercourse, but only one third of the comparable females interviewed by Kinsey had experienced sexual intercourse.

Young wives today are much more likely to have affairs. Extramarital coitus among married women under 25 has increased from under 10 percent in Kinsey's day to 24 percent.

The poll clearly indicated that there is a definite trend today toward more liberal sexual activity and less regard for moral restraints than in the past. But these results shouldn't be overly surprising. Because today we are literally deluged with sex. Pornographic movies now play in "adult theaters" across the country, and are far more explicit than even five, or ten years ago. Today, except for a mild setback caused by a Supreme Court decision, the purveyors of pornography and smut are setting box office records with such offerings as *Deep Throat*. This titillating tale of a sex-obsessed woman has become the chic movie for young couples, or engaged couples, to go see. The film is only one among many that depicts

fellatio, cunnilingus, group sex, naked orgies, and the whole gamut of heterosexual conduct. Other films go even further and explore masochism, sadism, bestiality, incest, lesbianism, male homosexuality, interracial sex, and whatever the lurid imaginations of men can dream up.

“Erotomania”

America and the western world’s obsession with sex has been called our erotomania. A Special Grand Jury in Bexar County, Texas, investigated modern pornography and declared: “We believe that pornography is one of the most evil, immoral, and degrading social problems of our times. The peep shows, dirty books and magazines, plastic and rubber sex ‘aids’ and paraphernalia along with the pornographic movies are especially damaging to the bodies, minds and spirits of our youth and young people.” The Grand Jury pointed out that today’s porn is especially degrading to womanhood and our traditional Judeo-Christian image of women. It develops perverted attitudes among young and old towards love, marriage and morality. It corrupts and sickens.

The Grand Jury gave a clear picture of just what it meant by “pornography.” It stated:

The film shown in today’s adult theater is not the old ‘stage’ or ‘arty’ film showing intercourse between male and female. Adult films in San Antonio now show all varieties of oral and anal sodomy, male adults sexually abusing young children, intercourse and other sexual activity with animals, homosexuality, sadism, masochism, including apparently every form of moral depravity the human mind is capable of except cannibalism. Formerly, we believe citizens might have viewed pornography with an inquiring curiosity. Now, however, we believe most of those who seek out today’s adult entertainment more than once must indeed be morally sick or perverted.

The grand jury found a close connection between smut and organized crime, as well. It discovered from expert testimony that about 90 percent of the pornography in the United States seems to be controlled by three groups all operating with the cooperation of the national crime syndicate.

Furthermore, the Grand Jury noted that adult theaters were favored meeting places for deviate groups, that homosexuals cruised the patrons, offering sex for \$10, and that sexual activity was encouraged by prophylactic machines in rest rooms and the complete darkness in the theater. A former female employee at such an establishment testified that she provided live entertainment and allowed male patrons, at a price, to engage

in sex acts with her on the stage before the other patrons. Police officers corroborated that fact.

The Grand Jury concluded:

After three months of intensive investigation into all aspects of pornography, we are unanimously and unalterably in favor of closing the 'adult' book stores, peep shows, and movie houses not only because of their affront to simple public decency but because of their corruption of public morals. These establishments violate every form of moral decency, social acceptability and attack the very heart and fiber of traditional American values of home, religion, and country."

Influence of Smut

Is pornography really so bad? It is a fact that "swinging parties," and wife swapping couples, use pornography to stimulate and excite themselves.

Police records and FBI files show the clear relationship between pornography and sexual attacks, rapes, and sex crimes, by youths. Although crime statistics in Denmark have not soared after pornography was legalized, the incidence of rape has not diminished in that country since the legalization of pornography.

Just what effect does the "New Morality" have on the lives of people?

Leo, who had been a swinger for fifteen years, was twice married and divorced twice. His first wife swung with him before they were married, but didn't want to continue afterwards. He divorced her and married another. His second wife swung with him for four years and then wanted to call it quits, so he divorced her. Leo's present girl friend (at the time of writing) has begged him to stop swinging. She said that sex appeared to be to Leo what liquor had been to her alcoholic father.

Sheila K. Johnson, who wrote an article for The New York Times magazine on the New Nudism, admitted how distressing she found her research. She wrote:

I must confess that during this long conversation with Leo, I grew increasingly distressed by the direction my research was taking. I had started out with the simple notion that nudism in traditional nudist colonies involved a certain amount of repressed sexuality, and from this vantage point I had set out to look at more recent forms of nudism in order to discover how and to what extent, they both repressed and expressed sexuality. But it now seems to me that I was studying a continuum at the end of which stood various forms of sexual behavior which involved very little repression indeed.

Sexual athletes argue that if you accept the removal of one conven-

tion as liberating, why not go on to all the others? If removing your clothes is healthy and frees your hang-ups, why not also touch people if you feel like it? And if you meet someone who appeals to you sexually, why shouldn't you have intercourse instead of merely fantasizing about it?

Is Sexual Freedom Really Free?

But the answer should be obvious. Sex obsession is not truly freedom, but a tyrannical form of mental bondage and spiritual slavery.

Sheila K. Johnson, an anthropologist, concluded that nudity and sexuality cannot be divorced from each other and that "civilization implies the regulation of both."

Let's face it. Free sex is not free. Nothing is free in life, least of all such a potentially rewarding and private an experience as sex. Bad sex seems to drive out the good. In our society it seems that philandering and infidelity are exalted, and normal loving sex is laughed at.

Pornography, free sex, perversion, infidelity, promiscuity — these are all indices of a spiritually sick society. They are all symptomatic of a society that has failed to achieve true sexuality, loving sexuality, the sort that binds a husband and wife together in deepest love. As George Gilder wrote in *Sexual Suicide: The Deadly Fallacies of Feminism*, "When a society deliberately affirms these failures — contemplates legislation of homosexual marriage, celebrates the women who denounce the family, and indulges pornography as a manifestation of sexual health and a release from repression — the culture is promoting a form of erotic suicide. For it is destroying the cultural preconditions of profound love and sexuality: the durable heterosexual relationships necessary to a community of emotional investments and continuities in which children can find a secure place."

Is the United States, and the western world, facing the same prospect?

Sex and Civilization

Throughout man's recorded history, civilizations have come and gone. Arnold Toynbee, famed British historian, discovered that 18 out of 21 civilizations that have risen and fallen in the history of the world perished from within and not from external causes. They died by suicide.

But even more to the point is the classical study made by Dr. Joseph Unwin in 1933, *Sexual Regulations and Human Behavior*. He spent seven years studying data on primitive, ancient, advanced and modern civ-

ilizations and societies. He studied 80 uncivilized societies as well as others. His book, *Sex and Culture*, published by Oxford Press in 1934, pointed out that the cultural conditions of any society is conditioned by its past and present methods of regulating the relations between the sexes. He inferred that a rise in the level of a civilization occurs only if there is control of the pre-nuptial and post-nuptial sex expression, and that this is also reversible.

Unwin declared:

No society can display productive social energy unless a new generation inherits a social system under which sexual opportunity is reduced to a minimum. If such a system be preserved, a richer and yet richer tradition will be created and refined.

In the past, sexual opportunity has been reduced to a minimum only by the fortuitous adoption of an institution which repeats itself so regularly and so monotonously that I denote it by a technical term, absolute monogamy.

This was the idea of marriage which prevailed among the early Sumerians, Babylonians, Hellenes, Romans, and Teutons. And as long as it prevailed, those peoples grew great, became powerful civilizations. But then human lust and "free sex" entered the picture. Sensuality, pornography, sexual libertinism, corrupted and corroded strong morals.

Unwin concluded:

At the beginning of its historical career each society had the same ideas in regard to sexual regulations. Then the same struggles took place; the same sentiments were expressed; the same changes were made; and the same result ensued. Each society reduced its sexual opportunity to a minimum, and displayed great social energy, and flourished greatly. *It then extended its sexual opportunity, and declined.*

Are we witnessing the first major steps in the decline and fall of the United States and the western world?

Are we travelling the well-worn path of the ancient Romans? Unwin pointed out that during the 1200 years which elapsed between the founding of the republic, and the demise of the Roman Empire, four different social groups dominated the society. "Each manifested its superior energy while its sexual opportunity was reduced; each lost its energy after free love had become part of the inherited tradition of a new generation.

Forty years ago Unwin drew a remarkable parallel. Almost clairvoyant in his vision of modern women's liberation, he noted:

In the past all human culture has been fortuitous, for it is only by chance that sexual opportunity has been reduced. Moreover sexual opportunity has never been reduced to a minimum unless the female has been compelled to suffer

certain legal disadvantages. Throughout the ages she has been eventually freed from them, but her emancipation has always been accompanied by an extension of sexual opportunity. Sexual impulses being so satisfied . . . the energy of the society decreased, and then disappeared.

Shamefully, Dr. Unwin's landmark research has been neglected by most sociologists, anthropologists, and educators. But one who has built upon the foundation laid by Unwin is Dr. Pitirim A. Sorokin, former chairman of the Sociology Department of Harvard University.

Sex Addiction

Sorokin wrote in *The American Sex Revolution*, in 1956, when the outlines of the present sexual revolution were just emerging, "Increasing divorce and desertion and the growth of prenuptial and extramarital sex relations are signs of sex addiction somewhat similar to drug addiction" (p. 14). He stated, "The more one indulges in the use of the drugs, the deeper he is caught by their tentacles. The more he uses them, the more substantially they change the total personality of the drug addict.

"Sex addiction does not represent an exception to these rules. Dedication of an individual to the pursuit of sex pleasures means a growth of the sex drive at the expense of the power of other factors determining his total activity, and radically changes the whole system of forces governing human behavior."

Dr. Sorokin added, "This means that changes in the sex behavior of our men and women presuppose a parallel change of their biological and psychosocial properties, of their scientific, philosophical, religious, moral, aesthetic, and social values."

Sorokin deplored the fact that sex inhibitions today are viewed as the main source of frustration, mental and physical illness and that sexual chastity is ridiculed as a prudish superstition.

At the early and expanding periods of the histories of the Egyptians, Chaldeans, Assyrians, Greeks, Etruscans, and Romans, these societies were averse to stripping completely sculptured figures. But as these cultures became decadent, they adopted sensual nudity and rendered it increasingly erotic in form, Sorokin tells us.

Because his work is so unparalleled, and of a far higher caliber than that of his contemporaries, let me quote more from Sorokin's work: "Most peoples and leaders of decaying societies were unaware of their cancerous sickness," he declared. "Most of them were sanguine about their present state and future prospects. They continued to live cheerfully

in a fool's paradise, and hopefully looked forward to the realization of their unrealistic dreams. Their leaders attacked all honest appraisals of the situation, and called them false prophecies of doom and gloom."

Have leaders changed all that much, today? But now, let's analyze the situation facing the United States, now. What effect is the sex boom having on the lives of people? Now that we have traded in Victorian sexual taboos for a laissez-faire, "anything goes" sexual freedom, and indulged ourselves, where is it leading?

First, let's take a look at how sex obsession affects individuals, and then the nations, which are composed of individuals.

Sex and Youth

Delaware State Psychiatrist M. A. Tamourianz, when asked about the effects of obscene movies, replied: "I have found that such films are not only detrimental to the youth, but detrimental to any human being who has normal endowments It creates various deviations of thinking and emotional instability in regard to sex problems" (Clor, *Obscenity and Public Morality*, p. 162).

The psychological theory of "operant conditioning" states succinctly, that we do things because of the reward or "pleasure" we get out of them. We eat to satisfy hunger drive. We enjoy sex to fulfill sexual drives.

Since the sexual drive is one of the most explosive, forceful drives in human beings, some people — exposed to constant sexual stimuli — become habituated to sex.

Significantly, there is evidence of mental and emotional *instability* among practitioners of the "new sexual freedom." Even radical child psychologist Benjamin Spock admitted, "In our so-called emancipation from our Puritan past, I think we've lost our bearings."

One methodological and longitudinal study of the problem was done by Dr. Fredric Wertham. He studied the effects of obscene comic books on children. For ten years he employed in-depth interviews, continuous consultation, statistical comparisons, group therapy sessions, etc. Dr. Wertham concluded that crime comics which exploit violence and sex definitely can be a significant factor in the causation of sexual maladjustment, delinquency, and acts of violence by children.

Wertham believes that exposure to such comic books is an important and harmful influence on many children, damaging the mind and character, and leading to delinquent conduct! Not only does exposure "trigger" antisocial acts of the already maladjusted, he says, but the evidence

indicates that harmful addiction to such books “occurs in children in all walks of life who are in no way psychologically predisposed” (*Seduction of the Innocent*, p. 114).

Why is this? The emotional life of most children is a fine balance of many factors, such as impulses, tendencies, parental guidance, environmental influences. The mental/emotional equilibrium of many children can be greatly influenced by a single, particularly strong cause. Such an influence could be pornography, dirty books, pictures, or movies!

But children are not the only ones affected. Adults are also capable of being influenced. The long-term, cumulative effects of exposure to pornography, for either children or adults, can have a devastating, destructive effect on personal beliefs, morality, ethics, character and will!

There is no doubt that reading can change attitudes. How much more then, full-color impact of sexually-oriented movies!

Adults are not immune to the appeal of sex-related materials. All are susceptible. The more one reads or views such materials, the more the desire is *reinforced* — inflamed — stirred up. As Harry Clor writes: “The attitudes which lead one to ‘select’ obscene experiences can be *strengthened by repeated indulgence* in such experiences” (*ibid.*, p. 168-169). Since obscenity holds a strong attraction to many people, it can become a *compulsive* desire — just like the desire of an alcoholic to drink!

Sex and Mental Health

Pitirim Sorokin put the truth plainly. He said:

Overdeveloped sexuality is one of the main sources of neuroses and functional psychoses. Mental disorders may be caused through chronic and excessive consumption of alcohol which usually accompanies promiscuity, or through syphilis and other venereal diseases contracted through illicit relations.

More important, however, are those directly resulting from libertinism. Constitutional factors involving sexual excesses play a significant role in the development of manic-depressive, schizophrenic, and paranoid disorders” (*The American Sex Revolution*, p. 62).

Sorokin points out that the drift toward sexual anarchy in the western world has been matched by a steady increase of mental disturbances. This trend, he says, has developed *despite* a growing army of psychoanalysts and psychiatrists!

Sexual anarchy reduces a beautiful act to mere copulation which tends to become less intense and satisfactory. Thus the sexual glutton has to push into greater and greater shock tactics — perversity — in order to

make his body respond. He has to fantasize more, and becomes weird, demented, sexually psychotic.

Sex and Society

Naturally, sexual abandon has a baneful influence upon the family and the home. Evidence of this is the fact of 300,000 illegitimate babies born annually, in the United States, over one million abortions, multiple thousands of cases of rape, and the fact that one marriage in three terminates in divorce. Surely, the fragile American home is sorely buffeted by the sexual revolution and its entourage.

In society, of course, sexual abandon leads to the widespread growth of venereal diseases which have become epidemic. Last year in the United States, there were about 2.5 million new cases of gonorrhea, or a new case every 15 seconds. VD has become our nation's number one communicable disease — yet it can be communicated in no other way than sexual intercourse. This rampaging epidemic is stalking the lives of millions every year, and yet it is merely a concomitant of the sexual revolution.

Total sexual hedonism also leads to impaired judgment, unsound thinking, less rational beliefs, degenerating standards and values, cheapening taste, the vulgarization of beauty. In such a world, superstition, pseudoknowledge, and the belief in the occult and supernatural, witchcraft and astrology, begin to replace more sober thinking.

At times, there is a resurgence of guilt feelings, and a temporary turn to religion, “conversion,” and the mystical. But it, too, is fraudulent, emotional, and short lived. Life, and even religion, becomes a sham, an imitation of real spiritual and ethical transformation. Quick and easy conversions never amount to anything, for a real change of heart is a painful experience — it demands much self-searching, tossing and turning, intensive studying and prayer — that is what leads to real repentance instead of a shallow, expedient, temporary decision and a “first love” that quickly fades away and curls up and disintegrates.

But what is the effect of the sexual revolution on a whole nation? Says Pitirim Sorokin:

When, however, sexual debauchery with its sinister companions is already deeply ingrained in the collective mind and body, in its behavior and culture, in its social institution and ways of life, the society rarely succeeds in stopping the catastrophic drift, and is usually carried on to gravest catastrophe” (p. 87).

Think, for a moment, about the corruption evidenced in Watergate, and then consider these frightful words, written in 1957:

No law-abiding and morally strong society is possible when a large number of its members are selfish nihilists preoccupied with pleasure. For inevitably such men and women come into conflict with one another, and are led to chronic violation or moral and legal imperatives and to endless transgression of the vital interests of each other. There results a progressive undermining of the existing legal and moral order, and a perennial war among members of the collectivity seeking a maximum share of material possessions and gratifications.

Read slowly and carefully what Sorokin adds:

In this struggle the established code of the society is repeatedly broken; standards of conduct are increasingly trespassed, and ultimately they lose their authority and control over individual behavior. *The society drifts closer and closer to a state of moral anarchy*, in which everyone regards himself as law giver and judge entitled to judge all moral and legal standards as he pleases.

With moral stamina thus weakened, the society loses its inner solidarity and the civic virtues necessary for its well-being. Its internal peace is increasingly broken by disturbances and revolts, its security chronically punctured by brutal forces of criminality.

The sex-obsessed society unhesitatingly breaks both divine and human law, blows to smithereens all values. Like a tornado, it leaves in its path a legion of corpses, a multitude of wrecked lives, an untold amount of suffering, and an ugly debris of broken standards. It destroys the real freedom of normal love; and in lieu of enriching and ennobling the sexual passion, it reduces it to mere copulation (p. 88).

Sex Anarchy Prophesied

Sex anarchy and political anarchy, Sorokin says, are “twin demons.” Although one may appear before the other, they are mutually inter-related and inter-dependent. The vicious circle of licentiousness igniting political and social disorder, and of political and social disorder stimulating sexual anarchy has been endlessly repeated.

Is the modern world once again going to repeat the old familiar cycle?

Will social and political anarchy accompany the growing sexual anarchy in the United States and Western world, today?

Sexual abandon, the moral tobaggan slide, the opening of the sluices of pornography and the floodgates of obscenity, are signs of the end of the world — the last generation that would live before the second coming of Jesus Christ!

Speaking of the last generation that would live to see His second coming, Jesus Christ declared, “Sin will be rampant everywhere and will

cool the love of many. But those enduring to the end shall be saved” (Matthew 24:12-13, *Living Bible*).

The apostle Paul wrote: “You may as well know this too, Timothy, that in the last days it is going to be very difficult to be a Christian. For people will love only themselves and their money; they will be proud and boastful, sneering at God, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful to them, and thoroughly bad. They will be hardheaded and never give in to others; they will be constant liars and troublemakers *and will think nothing of immorality*. They will be rough and cruel, and sneer at those who try to be good. They will be hotheaded, puffed up with pride, and prefer good times to worshipping God. They will go to church, yes, but they won’t really believe anything they hear. Don’t be taken in by people like that.” (II Timothy 3:1-5).

Our world, like none other since the apogee of the Roman period and the time of Christ, like none other than ancient Sodom, whose name characterizes the sinful deeds of millions in their perversity and adultery, our modern generation has departed from the laws of God and rushed headlong into sensual debauchery and sexual orogeny.

God says to our generation, “Hear the word of the Lord, you rulers of Sodom; attend, you people of Gomorrah, to the instruction of our God: Your countless sacrifices, what are they to me? says the Lord . . . Though you offer countless prayers, I will not listen. There is blood on your hands; wash yourselves and be clean. Put away the evil of your deeds, away out of my sight. Cease to do evil and learn to do right, pursue justice and champion the oppressed; give the orphan his rights, plead the widow’s cause.

“Come now, let us argue it out, says the Lord. Though your sins are scarlet, they may become white as snow; though they are dyed crimson, they may yet be like wool.” (Isaiah 1:10-18, *New English Bible*).

“How can I pardon you?” God asks, through the prophet Jeremiah. “For even your children have turned away, and worship gods that are not gods at all. I fed my people until they were fully satisfied, and their thanks was to *commit adultery wholesale and to gang up at the city’s brothels*. They are well-fed, lusty stallions, each neighing for his neighbor’s mate. Shall I not punish them for this? Shall I not send my vengeance on such a nation as this?” (Jeremiah 5:7-9, *Living Bible*).

In Ezekiel 16, God talks about his modern people, just as surely as he spoke of ancient Israel of old. This prophetic chapter applies to those of our generation, who read it, as surely as it applied to any other people in history. God thunders:

“But you thought you could get along without me — you trusted in your beauty instead; and you gave yourself as a prostitute to every man who came along. . . . Unbelievable! There has never been anything like it before!” (Ezekiel 16:15-16).

God continues, in verse 30, “What a filthy heart you have, says the Lord God, to do such things as these; you are a brazen prostitute, building your idol altars, your brothels, on every street. You have been worse than a prostitute, so eager for sin that you have not even charged for your love! Yes, you are an adulterous wife who lives with other men instead of her own husband. Prostitutes charge for their services — men pay with many gifts. But not you, you give *them* gifts, bribing them to come to you!” (verses 30-34).

Dropping down to verse 48, notice what God says: “As I live, the Lord God says, Sodom and her daughters have never been as wicked as you and your daughters.” What an apt description of the sensuality, depravity, corruption, and adultery that actually characterizes our modern generation! How can we dare to think that these words do not apply to us? How can we imperiously deny that our generation is guilty before God of all these things?

God says of our nations, today, “And then, in addition to all your other wickedness — woe, woe upon you, says the Lord God — you built a spacious brothel for your lovers, and idol altars on every street, and there you offered your beauty to every man who came by, in an endless stream of prostitution” (verses 23-24).

God looks on the sins of adultery, fornication, homosexuality, bestiality, and all their like, as outright abominations — detestable, deplorable, damnable. He will spew nations out of his mouth, and send punishment upon them unless they turn from their wicked ways, and repent before him in dust and ashes!

Call to Repentance

Sorokin wrote, with penetrating insight:

The problem is no longer whether or not mankind has been declining. The problem now is whether mankind will take the last final step in this suicidal course. We may pray and hope that we are spared. But since we do so little to right our ways, our prayers will not necessarily be heard, nor our hope deserve to be fulfilled.

This authority, this wise man, declared, in almost Biblical phrases:

If we, choose the course of an ever nobler and more richly creative life then

we have to change ourselves, our culture, and our society. For otherwise we cannot stop our dangerous drift toward sex anarchy and its disastrous results. . . . The main changes necessary for the achievement of these goals fall into three interdependent groups: first, the changes in the mind, heart, and behavior of our men and women; second, the changes in various compartments of our culture; third, the modifications in our basic institutions. All three types are equally necessary for a successful reconstruction of our sexual life and of the larger sociocultural order conditioned by it (pp. 147, 153).

The time for change is long overdue. As the apostle Paul addressed the Athenians in flaming words: "The times of ignorance God overlooked, but now he commands all men everywhere to repent, because he has fixed a day on which he will judge the world in righteousness by a man whom he has appointed and of this he has given assurance to all men by raising him from the dead" (Acts 17:26, RSV).

Will our peoples repent before it is too late?

If you have lived in this way, will you change before it is too late?

Justice on Trial

Judge Judge George Hart freed confessed killer James Killough during a Washington, D.C., murder trial. The Judge said, "On three separate occasions, this man confessed foully killing his wife and throwing her body on a dump like a piece of garbage. He led police there. Yet the U.S. Court of Appeals has seen fit to throw the confessions out.

"Though it makes me almost physically ill, I must direct a verdict of acquittal. I feel I'm presiding not over a search for truth but over an impossible farce. We know the man is guilty, but we sit here blind, deaf and dumb, and we can't admit what we know. Tonight felons can sleep better."

Is this an example of true justice?

It hardly seems possible.

Would you believe that a court could reverse a jury verdict condemning to death the man who sexually assaulted a 10-year-old girl, cut her tongue, slashed her more than 60 times, and killed her?

It happened.

In another shocking case, after questioning by the police, a man admitted raping a woman trying to do her laundry. He later repeated his confession. However, the Supreme Court threw out the confessions and the man was free to rape again. He did.

Why Crime?

Puzzling over the ever-mounting crime statistics, psychologists and researchers have begun to ask, "Are we becoming a nation of criminals?" Not only is regular crime sky-rocketing, but white-collar workers make

the “pros” look like small time chiselers. White collar crime has increased dramatically since the end of World War II!

Dr. David Abrahamsen, after analyzing the crime picture, declared authoritatively, “Crime is a part of the American culture. We are engulfed by an attitude whose aim is to find short-cuts, keep moving, get ahead and get away with something. We have very little idea of who we are or what we stand for.”

Ours has become the era of the hoodlum, the switch-blade and the pistol, brass knuckles and the slashing bicycle chain. This is an era of unparalleled crime and violence.

Dr. Fredric Wertham, an authority on human behaviour, has declared that the United States has become the *most* violence prone nation in the world. He stated that the television industry has helped produce a nationwide “cult of violence — the creation of a subtle pervasive atmosphere in which human life is casually disregarded.” He asserted, at one time: “If democracy does not do away with violence, *violence may do away with democracy.*”

The United States is “uniquely criminal and violent,” stated William M. McCord, assistant dean of the School of Humanities and Sciences at Stanford. He pointed out that America’s burglary rate is eight times that of France — its rape rate nine times that of Italy — and its homicide rate ten times that of England!

Shocking?

The crime threat in the United States is one of the signs of the times in which we live. Make no mistake! Said former President Herbert Hoover, crime is one of the *six crises* which threaten to destroy the country. “The main foes,” he once declared, “are Communist nations, the ideology of Karl Marx, inflation, foreign trade competition, union corruption, and a drastic increase in the crime rate.”

The General Attitude

Why does crime seem to flourish in our society? Have we become a “nation of criminals”? Is public apathy — indeed, public acceptance and even public *approval* in some cases — largely responsible?

From every side, from every angle, from TV, radio, newspapers, magazines we read of crime: Murder, rape, burglary, muggings, riots, wild sprees, thefts, assaults! When John Q. Public arises in the morning and looks at the newspaper, what greets his eye? Articles dealing with the latest sex crimes, the latest race riots, the latest court cases, up-to-the-

minute news explaining which bank was held up, which store was burglarized.

Then, while eating breakfast, he hears over the radio the latest stories of crime.

When he returns home in the evening and looks at the evening paper, once again his gaze is confronted by more stories of lurid crimes and violence. The television brings him up to date with even *more* accounts, perhaps complete with moving pictures of the scene, the victim, the killer!

When John Q. relaxes at night watching TV movies and drama, he is saturated with still more crime — detective mysteries, police stories, shoot-'em-ups, whodunits and crime thrillers.

From sunup to sunset to the wee hours of the night — the constant theme is crime and violence, sadism and brutality. There is no escaping it. The bombardment is continual, incessant, insistent.

Seemingly, today, in the United States and also Britain, the tendency is to relax the law, coddle the convicted killer, do away with the death penalty regardless of the crime, protect the “rights” of the criminal even at the expense of the innocent victim.

Who — What's to Blame?

Today, unlike 25 or 50 years ago, it is unsafe to walk around Washington, D.C. at night. Crime throughout the United States has been increasing nine times population's growth! The odds are now *one in five*, if you live in the United States, that you will be a victim of murder, rape, assault, theft, or some other serious crime during the coming year!

But what is the cause of this crime spree?

Of course, there are many factors involved. But one factor involves our legal system itself. Lack of immediate, just, severe punishment is undeniably one encouragement to criminals and all would-be criminals.

When the teeth have been removed from the law, it is increasingly difficult for law enforcement officials to bring in verdicts of “guilty,” to convict criminals. Too often juvenile thugs get off with a mere slap on the wrist.

Professor of law Fred E. Inbau of Northwestern University asserted, “This country has been on a civil-liberties binge too long. The notion that the individual is entitled to complete freedom of movement and actions,

the failure to recognize adequately the need for public safety and protection — this is so widespread today that it's affecting human behavior in various forms, including criminal conduct. This notion stands in the way of effective policing.

“Police are being clobbered by the courts. Unrealistic court decisions have interfered with police investigations.

“Today, the criminal feels that he is almost immunized from the sanctions of the law.”

Often blamed for the rise in crime are these factors: the “public attitude,” “a spirit of lawlessness,” “contempt for law,” “a breakdown in family life,” “deteriorating moral values,” “lax parents,” “lenient courts,” restrictive “court decisions.”

Judge George Edwards of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Sixth District, sees four trends contributing to the growing crime wave in the United States. First, increasing urbanization — more and more people moving to the city. Second, the migration of millions of Negroes to the metropolitan areas. Third, the “Civil Rights” revolution and its contempt for so-called “bad” laws. Fourth, the insistence of the Supreme Court on strict compliance by police with the principles of the bill of rights.

Another reason often mentioned for the increase in crime is *leniency* in dealing with criminals. In one year, 55 percent of federal offenders released from prisons were arrested again within 30 months. For youths under 20, it was 65 percent!

Permissiveness is another cause of increasing crime . . . There is a permissive air in society, as a whole, in homes, schools, churches and colleges.

The late J. Edgar Hoover once said that a study of over 40,000 repeat offenders in 1966 revealed that over half of them had been the recipients of leniency in the form of parole, probation, suspended sentence or conditioned release. “I think it clearly shows the fallacy of the contention that you should be soft and easy in handling criminals,” said Hoover.

“Recent court decisions encourage crime and are very discouraging for police,” said Police Chief Michael J. Blackwell of Cleveland.

“Many sentences are way too lenient,” said Chicago Attorney Edward V. Hanrahan. “They don’t teach the defendant a lesson or pose a warning to the rest of the community.”

Blaming crowded courts and clogged dockets, Judge Tim C. Murphy of the General Sessions Court in Washington, D.C., declared, “There is an attitude that these cases must be moved through. Charges are reduced day after day.”

Swelling Crime BACKLOG

The crisis of crime in the United States is creating a breakdown in criminal justice. The backlog of cases has grown to mountainous proportions. Though jails are jammed to capacity, the backlog continues growing.

Nationally, in the last decade the backlog of criminal cases has more than double, said a report issued by the Administrative Office of the U.S. Courts. The main reason is that the emphasis on the "rights" of defendants has lengthened the time needed to handle each case.

The backlog in state and local courts is described as often being as bad or worse than the federal courts!

Unfit Judges

An excellent book entitled *Crisis in the Courts*, by reporter Howard James, concluded that about half of the 3,700 State trial court judges in the United States in 1967 were "for one reason or another, unfit to sit on the bench." Unqualified judges is another factor in the breakdown of our legal system.

Among the categories of incompetence James mentioned, were political hacks; retirees wanting an easy life; those incapable of earning a good living as lawyers; dozing or doodling jurists; misfits lacking judicial temperament; those incapacitated by old age or ill health; lazy good-for-nothings; those weak in character; and prejudiced jurists.

Says reporter James, few of the states have a merit system for picking judges. One bitter lawyer remarked, "You don't get to be a judge by practising law. You've got to sit in the clubhouse and build your contacts."

Sanford D. Garelik, Chief Inspector of the New York City police department, called a spade a spade when he said, "It is self-defeating, to say the least, to have to arrest the same people over and over again.

"It seems as if our system of criminal justice is being *perverted into a system of criminal injustice* — injustice to a repeatedly victimized public."

Because of crowded dockets, an "assembly-line justice" is in danger of developing, where judges fail to sift evidence carefully, fail to examine cases cautiously. Judges and prosecutors are often frustrated by huge case loads.

Admitted American Bar Association President Gossett, "Most of the various methods of judicial selection now in use — partisan or nonparti-

san election, appointment by the executive, and appointment by the legislature — are not designed to focus principal attention upon the training and qualities of mind and heart needed for the extraordinarily difficult and disheartening job of being a criminal-court judge.”

No wonder, then, that justice has failed all too often, courts are in disarray, criminals are turned loose, and crime is still on the increase in society. No wonder, then, that the travesty of Watergate involved the wrong-doing of a large cadre of top-flight lawyers.

An apocryphal anecdote tells about a law professor lecturing a class.

Said the law professor: “If you have the facts on your side, hammer them into the jury, and if you have the law on your side, hammer it into the judge.”

“But if you have neither the facts nor the law?” asked a student.

“Then hammer on the table,” answered the professor.

All too often, that is just about what is done.

The Staggering Truth

Apologists for the courts claim it is untrue that the courts are making it more difficult to convict criminals. Others claim crime is not a serious problem — that it is played all out of proportion by the press.

Some say it is wrong to criticize the courts of the land — it is unfair. They claim criticism is destructive.

Such apologists overlook and ignore the simple truth that you don't have to be a fireman to spot a fire; you don't have to be a traffic officer to know when you are speeding; you don't have to be a life guard at a beach to go swimming; you don't have to be a soldier to know when there's a war going on!

Said former FBI Director J. Edgar Hoover: “I have often said there is too much concern on the part of our Federal, State, and local courts for the rights of the individual charged with a crime.

“I think he is entitled to his civil rights, but I think the citizen of this country ought to be able to walk all of the streets of our cities without being mugged, raped, or robbed.

“In my opinion, the courts in some instances have been entirely *too lenient* in the sentences imposed.

“Too frequently, realism has given way to false sentiment where teenagers are involved. Under the pretext of rehabilitation, far too many young thugs have been released prematurely to continue preying upon society.

“Pampering, overprotection, fawning indulgence — these set a pattern of weakness which breeds contempt for the law and for those charged with the administration of justice.”

There, in a nutshell, is the sum and substance of the crime crisis.

Or, as Professor Rex A. Collings, of the University of California Law School put it: “Our courts should quit having their weird and wonderful solicitude for criminals and work toward a goal of creating a safe community to live in. The rights of criminals keep on increasing. The rest of us are losing ours.”

Return to Sanity

There is grave need for a return to judicial, and sound-minded thinking if we are going to conquer the crime problem.

When courts become lost in pettifoggery, decisions are based on technicalities, when police are hampered, handcuffed, and hindered; when criminals are protected and insulated against punishment; when convicted murderers go free, convicted rapists are released to rape again; when bizarre crimes are encouraged by television; when entire communities are victimized by widespread looting, robbery, theft, and violence — there is desperate need for a CHANGE!

Isn't it about time we got back to the basis of all law and order?

Said Justice Walter J. Fourt of the District Court of Appeal, Second Appellate District, Los Angeles: “. . . the fundamentals of living together on this earth have not changed. In other words, the Ten Commandments, the Sermon on the Mount, the Lord's Prayer, the Declaration of Independence and other profound documents contain doctrine that is as sound today as the day they were composed, and no appellate court with which I am acquainted can improve upon these basic principles.”

He declared, “Our society, as I view it, is entirely dependent upon the rule of law. The law must be supreme. Without it, this government will necessarily collapse. No one can deny that presently crime has increased to the point where every storm warning of any significance is up and blowing.”

A SICK Society

The increase of crime is not merely due to logjams in the courts, or concern for the rights of criminals. They *do* have rights, and surely their rights should be safeguarded.

The greatest cause is the moral decay which is rotting away the character of people. The public is apathetic toward crime because they feel a close kinship with many criminals. Faced with the same circumstances, they too might have succumbed to commit the same crime!

Dr. David Abrahamsen, an authority on crime, declared: "Only one out of ten criminals is psychotic or cut off from reality. The remaining nine know very well the difference between right and wrong. They feel guilty for the crimes they commit. They lack a sense of identity — *a knowledge of who they are or what they stand for or where they belong in society*. They feel, often, that money will give them a sense of being 'somebody.' They suffer from conflicts which most frequently are unconscious and which arise because of their inability to withstand the demands of their instinctual drives and of society. They want immediate satisfaction," Dr. Abrahamsen explains. "They do not want to wait, work up to success, struggle . . ."

"Often they come from loveless homes . . . they are engrossed in themselves, their own little worlds, their own emotions, hopes, conflicts, fears. They show little real interest in their environment of the great world around them. They lack conviction. They are mistrustful. But deep down they are afraid they will be proved wrong in their mistrust. At the same time, they feel themselves all-powerful, all-knowing, *righteous*. They can see around them all sorts of pressures to cheat, lie, steal and even to kill."

The CAUSE of Crime

When thoroughly analyzed, the cause of crime comes to this: There is something in human nature, which — left ungoverned, free of the fear of punishment for wrong doing — impels all of us toward law-breaking. Human nature seeks to be its own authority, make its own laws, be its own boss. It doesn't want to answer to anybody.

Human nature is basically vanity. You can see it in evidence in young children fighting over a toy; you can see it in adults when they break traffic laws, argue with neighbors, cheat on their income tax. Human nature is evident when businessmen cut corners to make more money, are *greedy* for profit, regardless of what their product does to others.

Human nature is the number one cause of crime when it is unbridled, rampant, unmanaged, uneducated in the right way to live.

This is why laws are necessary – and must be enforced!

Said Justice Walter J. Fourt, “. . . in many places and in many respects we have been brought to the very edge of savagery and the law of the jungle. We cannot and will not have unbridled individual liberties and at the same time have a safe and stable society.”

Wrote columnist Walter Winchell putting the problem into perspective: “The breakdown of respect for law enforcement and the dangerous tolerance of unlawful conduct represent a formula for general catastrophe.” He added, “Make no mistake about it, this nation is confronted with a profound crisis unprecedented in our history.”

Warned Senator John L. McClellan, “History records that many civilizations have been destroyed from within. Let us heed that warning lest we succumb to the tyranny of a criminal anarchy.”

Many civilizations in history endured about 200 years, and collapsed because of internal weakness, strife, and degeneration. They sowed the seeds of their own destruction.

Will the United States follow the same wake? Are we today writing our own national Obituary?

Crime psychiatrist Dr. James A. Brussel fears today’s wide disregard for law and authority is the beginning of “the decline and fall of the United States.”

Author of *Casebook of a Crime Psychiatrist*, Dr. Brussel asserts, “I’m awfully afraid we’re seeing the decline and fall of the United States. Of course, I’m a pessimist anyway.”

Chief U.S. District Judge Edward M. Curran of the District of Columbia warned several years ago, in 1969, in the *Washington Daily News*: “I believe that widespread lawlessness is a symptom of widespread paganism, and a growing paganism could prostrate the soul of America.”

The judge asserted, “Today is the age of irreverence and criticism. This is a world of greed, lust and power; a world besmirched and bedraggled by the most brazen carnival of materialism that ever blackened the reputation of self-respecting people; a world which knows not God’s commandments; a world which needs a panacea in the recount of moral values.”

Judge Curran traces a major cause of crime to the fact that most parents today do not teach their children the underlying principles of morality and character. In slum areas, he says, too many broken homes exist, there are too many working mothers, too many children run loose on the streets learning about mugging, yoking, purse snatching, gang assaults and violence.

The judge declared, "There is no substitute for swift, certain and impartial justice, with less attention paid to the technicalities which appear aimed at the protector of the criminal and not society."

"Liberty cannot exist without law, for the law protects liberty," he stated.

Foretold Ages Ago

Centuries ago, a sage predicted the present state of lawlessness and crime in the United States and the western world.

A man named Paul wrote, looking forward into the future, into our day, today, and said: "Mark this, there are hard times coming in the last days. For men will be selfish, fond of money, boastful, haughty, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, irreverent, callous, relentless, scurrilous, dissolute, and savage; they will hate goodness, they will be treacherous, reckless and conceited, preferring pleasure to God — for though they keep up a form of religion, they will have nothing to do with it as a force" (II Tim. 3:1-5, Moffatt).

Another sage, by the name of Ezekiel, said our lands would be filled with bloody crimes, and the cities filled with violence (Ezek. 7:23).

Isaiah the prophet wrote that children — teenagers — would be our oppressors (Isa. 3:12). How tragically true. The worst leap in crime statistics, today, are among young people — teenagers, in particular!

Our modern languishing state of "justice" was also described in vivid detail, centuries ago, by this same sage with incredible insight:

"For your hands are stained with blood, your fingers stained with crime; lies fall from your lips, your tongues are muttering malicious wrong; *in court* no one sues honestly, no plea is just; pretence and falsehood you rely on

"Their feet run fast to crime, they hurry to murder innocent men; their thoughts are thoughts of mischief, rapine and ruin are the track they follow; they care not for what leads to bliss, their paths are void of justice; they take the crooked course, where bliss is all unknown. So we are far from having our wrongs righted, we come by no redress; we look for light, but all is dark, we look for gleams, and walk in gloom

"Justice has to turn away defeated, right is forced to hold aloof, for truth in our assemblies has no footing, honesty cannot enter there; truth is never to be seen, and moral sense has left the town" (Isaiah 59, Moffatt, read the entire chapter).

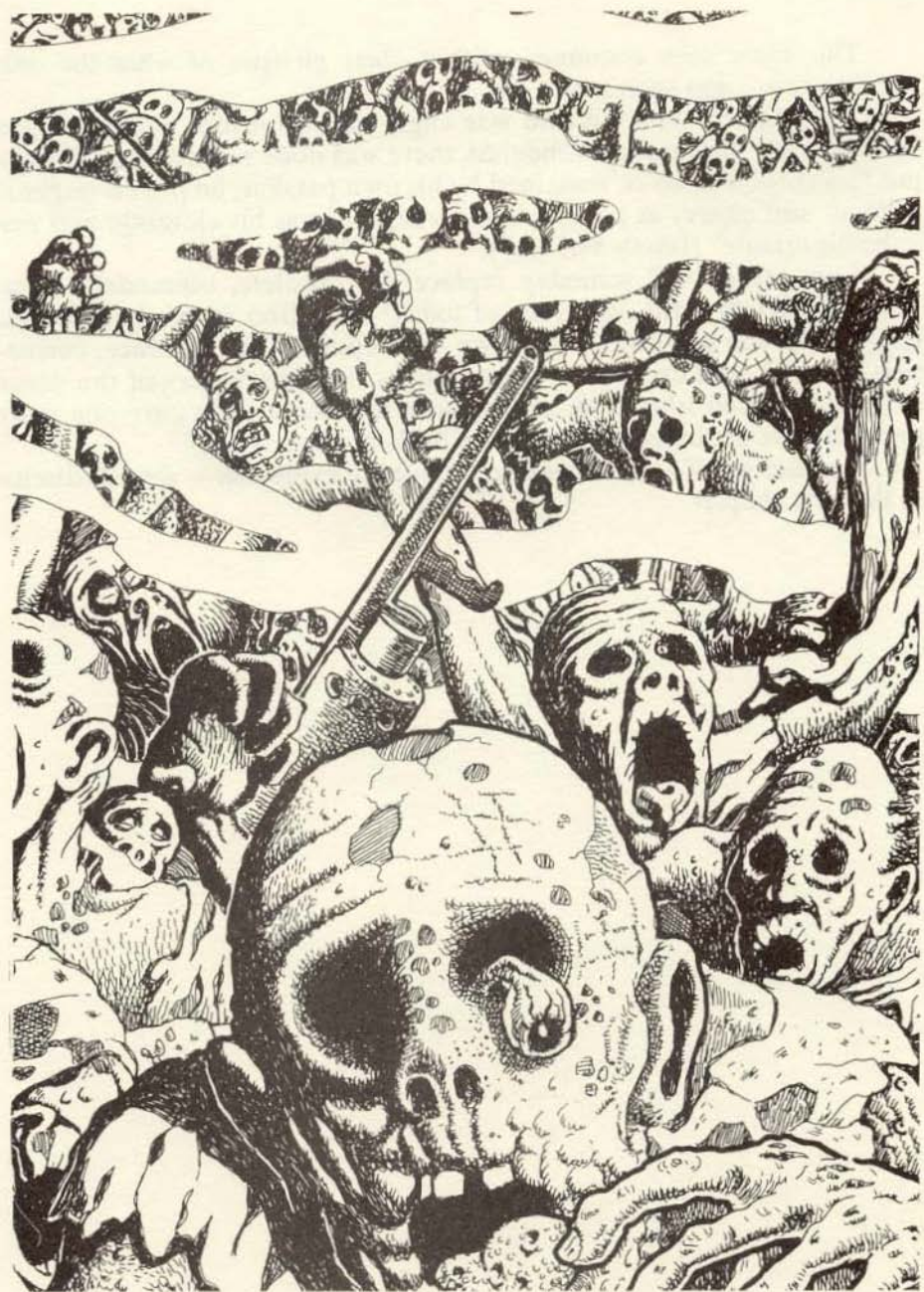
And so it is.

This same sage continues, with a clear glimpse of what the only solution can – and soon will – be!

“The Eternal saw this and was angry that no justice could be seen. When he saw, and seeing wondered, there was none to intervene, then he put forth his own power, sustained by his own passion; he put on might as armour, and victory as a helmet, and vengeance as his clothing; and zeal to be his mantle” (Isaiah 59:14-17).

True justice will someday replace the obsolete, outmoded, stumbling, inefficient forms of justice of today! May God speed that glorious day! But in the meantime, when we look upon all the violence, corruption, scandal, and crime that surrounds us, like the waters of the ocean surround a small island, we can be sure that these things are one more proof that we are indeed living in the Biblical “last days.”

Another proof – the scientific knowledge explosion – we will discuss in the next chapter.



Brave New World?

The *Six Million Dollar Man* will soon be reality if science has its way.

“The ethical problems raised by the population explosion and artificial insemination, by genetics and neurophysiology, and by the social and mental sciences are at least as great as those arising from atomic energy and the H-bomb, from space travel and ultrasonic flight.” These are the words of Dr. W. H. Thorpe of Cambridge University.

As Gordon Rattray Taylor puts it in his book *The Biological Time Bomb*, “We are now, though we only dimly begin to realize the fact, in the opening stages of the Biological Revolution – a twentieth century revolution which will affect human life far more profoundly than the great Mechanical Revolution of the Nineteenth Century or the Technological Revolution through which we are now passing.”

Why all the excitement, the astonishment, the uproar?

Perhaps this brief glimpse of what science is now promising to mankind in the near and not-so-far-off future will explain:

- 1970 choose the sex of your baby
- 1972 artificial inovation in humans
- 1985 creation of life in a test-tube
- 1995 genetic surgery
- 2000 fetuses grown in artificial wombs
- 2005 animal cloning (unlimited duplication)
- 2020 human cloning (making identical carbon copies of humans, such as famous politicians, movie stars, or dictators from single cells)
- 2025 breeding special men or “beings”

2050 suspended animation
 2069 man-made “eternal life”

Sound fantastic – incredible?

Maybe so, but regardless – these are among the new breath-taking promises science makes to the world!

Think of it. The mushrooming growth of biological science holds great portent for the future of mankind. On one hand, medical science promises in the future you may be able to shop in a supermarket for “baby seed,” just as you can pick up garden seeds, today. Or, if you want a new pair of ears, just go to a medical supermarket which carries them in all assorted sizes, colors and shapes.

Special meat markets might specialize in frozen human limbs –for use of those in severe accidents where limbs were severed, or had to be amputated.

If your heart begins to wear out, or your kidneys, or liver, science promises to be able to give you an artificial one guaranteed to last for as long as you need it. And these developments are only the merest beginning. No wonder scientists are aglow with feverish excitement, dazzled by the prospects of the future.

But where is it all leading? Just what do modern biologists and geneticists envision?

The possibilities appear limitless.

In the distant future scientists may even link brains together to produce a single superbrain. Unbelievable? Well, startling as it may seem, already – today – scientists are seriously envisioning the possibilities of experiments keeping disembodied brains alive by attaching them to the bodies of animals. Said Dr. Robert J. White in a television interview in Great Britain, 1966, “There is no question that this is within the capability of laboratories today.”

He added that by the end of the century, “the idea won’t seem so overwhelming.”

Among the eventual “hopes” of biologists is the achievement of human immortality – eternal life – through the increasing knowledge and understanding of science. Death, they feel, is *not* a necessity. Once science learns the cause of the aging factor or process in man, all that needs to be done is to reverse it.

In some cases, before that factor is discovered and eradicated, a limited sort of “immortality” might be discovered and achieved by replacing worn-out organs of the body with brand-new artificial organs, or organ transplants. By these means, a single human life might be

sustained indefinitely — or at least an extra hundred or two hundred years!

Bizarre New Questions

Does this mean if a person wants to die, in the future, he may have to apply for a license to die? Some have raised the possibility.

New questions are arising — just what is life? What is death? When is a person really dead? What about legal complications involving inheritances, wills, estates? What about babies grown in a test-tube? Who is the father? Who is the mother? Would they really be human? What do we mean by the term “human,” anyway?

Let's take a closer look at some of the new dreams and ideas being discussed and researched by modern biologists.

Before the end of the century, scientists believe that genetic surgery will be possible. Genetic surgery is the power to interfere and change human heredity — to alter man's genetic structure.

Dr. Edward L. Tatum of the Rockefeller Institute has said, “We can foresee . . . purposeful manipulation of genetic change even in man.”

Genetic researchers have discovered the “code” or “key” of life — the secret of DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) which carries the hereditary imprint of life in all living things on earth.

Experimenting, by trial and error, using imagination and new laboratory techniques, geneticists are attempting to alter the genetic codes in lesser living forms — and, to some degree, are succeeding! Bacteriologists have transferred the virulence of one strain of pneumococci to another strain. By altering the threads of DNA molecules in reproductive cells, either chemically or through radiation techniques, biologists hope eventually — and not too far off in the future, at that — to be able to eliminate all hereditary defects in babies, and after passing that milestone, to begin to change hereditary features entirely. They hope to be able to increase *brain* size, or perhaps give human beings better vision, or stronger muscles.

With the aid of artificial embryos, or wombs, scientists could eventually manufacture completely new organs for human beings. Or, after mastering the secret of “creating life,” they could go on to manufacturing completely novel organisms — animals completely unknown before.

Eventually, therefore, new man-made “plants” would be devised for agricultural uses. New ape-like beings with a smattering of human intelligence would be manufactured for hard physical work and drudgery

type jobs which humans don't want to do. Even super-humans are envisioned — new creatures basically similar to men but with the strength of a hundred men, and mental powers a la Edison, Einstein, Galileo, Newton, and Leonardo da Vinci. Perhaps even super beautiful Amazons with amazing powers, beauty, brains, *and* brawn!

Mind Control!

Let's investigate the area of brain research, for a moment. Here, too, astounding progress is being made by researchers.

Declared Dr. K. E. Moyer of the University of Pittsburgh at a UNESCO conference in Paris on brain research, "The control of man's aggressive behavior by physiological manipulation is here now whether we like it or not."

He added, "It is not inconceivable that specific antihostility agents can be placed in the water supply to make a peaceful population. This is, of course, frightening, but the potential is there"

Think of it — the world of 1984 or 1994 may involve a robot, peaceable population, completely in the control of a future dictator, pawns in his hands. Truly, new developments in brain research are brain chilling.

Several years ago the noted atom bomb physicist J. Robert Oppenheimer said men working with the human mind face a more awesome charge than those who helped create the atomic bomb!

Dr. Stanley F. Yolles, head of the National Institute of Mental Health said the next ten years will see "a hundred-fold increase in the number and types of drugs capable of affecting the mind."

And Dr. David Krech of the University of California warned, "With the use of chemical brain control agents, it may be possible to control the individual and the masses."

These facts ought to be staggering. But they are little considered by the public, today; they are seldom thought about, very little discussed, except by scientists themselves in technical conferences.

Behavior Control

Brain scientists are also experimenting with animals and human beings, attempting to learn how to manipulate and control human behavior. In one such experiment, a part of a cat's brain was electrically stimulated. The cat immediately pounced on a rat. A different portion of

the cat's brain was triggered, and the cat ignored the rat.

In a similar experiment, rats were injected with a hormone and attacked frogs in a cage. Other rats, given a different hormone, ignored the frogs.

In a classic experiment, Dr. Jose Delgado entered a bullring armed with nothing but a matador's cape and a tiny box. In front of him was a huge bull. Pawing the ground and snorting with rage, it charged him. But with a push of a button on the little box, a message flashed to the bull's brain, where a tiny electrode had been implanted. The charging bull suddenly stopped dead in its tracks, and then ambled away peaceably.

Humans, also, mostly mental patients, have been experimented with. In one case a disturbed man's brain was "wired" with tiny electrical sockets. Whenever his mental equilibrium was threatened, he simply reached down, pushed a little button on a box strapped to his waist, and the bad mood or feeling vanished.

Another man who had fits of temper and rage was similarly "wired"; whenever the fits seemed to come on, electrical impulses were triggered to certain parts of his brain, and the evil feelings disappeared. Suddenly he started feeling a sense of well being.

These experiments are merely harbingers of the future. "Science," says Dr. B. F. Skinner, professor of psychology at Harvard, "is steadily increasing our power to influence, change, mold — in a word, control — human behavior."

Said Dr. Robert S. Morison, medical director of the Rockefeller Foundation, "It is not too early to prepare ourselves for the day when there will be a behavioral science which will make possible the control of human behavior with a high degree of precision."

The bluntest warning comes from Dr. Carl R. Rogers, professor of psychology at the University of Wisconsin: "We have in the making . . . a science of enormous potential importance, an instrumentality whose social power will make atomic energy seem feeble by comparison."

In experiments with cats and monkeys, Dr. Jose Delgado, professor of physiology and psychiatry at Yale, said he found, "Under the influence of electrical stimulation of the brain the cats and monkeys performed like electrical toys. Depending on which 'button' was pressed by the investigators, one of a great variety of motor responses was evoked."

Through electrical stimulation, researchers have caused cats to purr contentedly when hurt, to become angry when petted, to shrink in panic at the sight of a mouse.

Experiments with human beings have revealed the location of areas

of the brain which elicit feelings of happiness, sadness, anxiety, rage, terror, fear, pleasure.

Testifying before a Senate Appropriations Subcommittee on Health, Dr. Robert H. Felix — director of the Institute of Mental Health — declared, “We are just on the threshold. And where we will go — I don’t know. But it is so far, so fast, that our wildest dreams are likely to be ultraconservative.”

What does this research on the far-out frontiers of modern biology imply for the future? Will the world tomorrow see Master Control panels where entire populations are governed electronically by the manipulation of a super world dictator?

Today, no ideas are too remote. No speculation is too outlandish. Biology is literally challenging *God* in its goals and aims. Education by injection is one of the new concepts under discussion. A virus, instead of giving you a cold or the Hong Kong flu, might give you Algebra or Spanish. Increasing intelligence by drugs is another avenue of research.

By the end of the century, man hopes to be able to give genetic instructions to man’s own heredity. When that time comes, man’s powers will be godlike. Man may even create creatures never before seen or imagined in the universe. He may manufacture new forms of humanity — creatures that might be better adapted to survive on the surface of Jupiter, or on the bottom of the Atlantic Ocean. Or so we are told.

But the audacious advances of biology, the breakthroughs in the field of genetics, bring up a host of urgent questions. Should mankind pursue this type of research? Who will make the decisions? Should man attempt to “play God”?

What about the “soul” of man? What about man’s “spirit”? Can the spirit also be duplicated by science, or improved upon?

What about the emotions of man? The aspirations, inspirations, dreams?

What will happen to love? joy? happiness?

Test Tube Babies and Beyond

A few years ago, if a student in some class seemed to surpass his fellow students in academic grades and ability, they might have jokingly referred to him as “the brain.”

But a few decades from now, if present trends continue, it won’t be a joke any longer. The “brain” itself is being studied, pondered, analyzed as it never has been before.

Let’s trace developments and see what is happening.

Already, Dr. John Rock of Harvard and Dr. Landrum B. Shettles of Columbia Presbyterian Hospital in New York have grown human embryos *in vitro* (in glass), but none of them lived longer than a week.

However, Dr. Daniele Petrucci in Italy claims to have grown human embryos between glass slides that lived as long as a month!

Eventually, if research continues along these lines, Mother may be obsolete, and pregnancy a thing of the past! Ectogenesis — the science of test-tube babies and artificial wombs — may eventually lead to whole populations growing up and living, without mothers, or fathers!

Not only that, these novel techniques eventually might be applied in such a way as to concentrate on growing superbabies with tiny bodies and huge brains (the size of the human brain theoretically is limited only by the size of the mother's pelvis) — virtual living brains!

There are other possibilities being investigated at this very moment. Some researchers are planning to see if the human brain can be hooked up to electronic computers in order to magnify its knowledge and powers of recall. Such arrangements of synthetic brains, it is thought, might increase the calculating speed and storage capacity of the human mind.

A similar development being envisioned, today, is the “cyborg” — a name coined to describe the “man of the future” — actually a combination “man-machine” creature. Such a man would possibly have dacron arteries, ceramic hip joints, metallic bones, plastic eyeballs, artificial heart, kidneys, and lung, a computerized head and brain, rubber fingers and toes with steel bones to provide gripping power. The popular TV series *Six Million Dollar Man* and *The Bionic Woman* feature two such “cyborg” possibilities in a science fiction scenario.

Already, leading industrial companies are experimenting with machine extensions of human beings, such as the “exoskeleton” developed by General Electric — a machine worn by a man, actually following and amplifying his movements, enabling him to lift as much as 1500 pounds.

More intricate mechanical robots of the future, science says, will be remote-controlled. The human operator, at a safe distance away, will work “through” the machine, sensing every thing the machine senses, as if he were right there in person. New advances in electronic engineering, television, and computer technology will make all this possible! The robots might be able to do the work of thousands of men, both in lifting weights, digging tunnels through mountains, excavating for new building sites, functioning safely in areas contaminated by radioactive wastes and amidst other hazards.

Cloning Carrots and Clowns

Another interesting dream of biology today, is the possibility of eventually “duplicating human beings” as many times over as you wish. This possibility is called “cloning.”

Can you imagine a world with one million twins, all alike to the last minute detail?

Sound ridiculous? But, once again, biologists actually envision the possibility of mass duplication of human individuals!

Here’s how it supposedly will work. Geneticists have determined that every cell of your body contains your genetic code — all the information needed to create a new you.

Theoretically, therefore, if the nucleus of one of your cells — any cell will do — were properly treated, and put into an egg cell, thus fertilizing it, the new embryo would then grow until — behold, a new you! Since the human body is composed of literally trillions of cells, there is *no limit* to how many *new you’s* it would be possible to create!

Thus far, geneticists have succeeded in using this process to produce new carrots and tadpoles. Professor F. C. Steward at Cornell experimented with carrots. He took cells from a carrot and placed them in a rotating tube, in a nutrient medium. The tissue began growing — rapidly.

As Gordon Taylor recounts the story, “Some of the cells would break away from the main mass Some grew to giant size And some — and this is the nub of the story — formed clumps which began to put out roots. Transferred to a solid medium, they began to put up green shoots. Transferred again to soil, and nursed along, *they matured into carrot plants*, with normal roots, stalks, flowers and seeds” (*The Biological Bomb*, p. 24).

Another scientist, Dr. J. B. Gurdon at Oxford, took cells from a frog, lifted out the nuclei and implanted them into unfertilized frog egg cells in which half the chromosomes had been destroyed by radiation. The end result — tadpoles genetically identical to the original donor frog!

Because of these experiments, leading scientists have begun to seriously consider the possibility of “cloning” human beings.

The vanity of man knows no limits. No doubt, if “cloning” became a reality for humans, long lines of people would seek to “clone” themselves and make carbon copies of themselves.

Who would be “cloned”? And who wouldn’t be “cloned”? And who would make the final decisions?

The questions are as baffling as the new techniques being devised by science!

Men and Space

Thus far we have only spoken about a few of the novel ideas of biologists. We have only explored a very few avenues brought forward by the biological explosion.

But if you think this is amazing, wait until you see what sober-minded scientists have envisioned for the habitation of other planets, when and if space travel becomes a daily fact of life.

Future astronauts, we are told, will be bred in artificial wombs without legs – bred for existing all their lives in space ships, engineered for interplanetary travel. Why no legs? Because, since these people will live in space where gravity is nonexistent, they won't need legs!

Or, can you imagine a man-creature devised for living on planets where there is little gravity? He might, according to the ideas of scientists themselves, be bred with prehensile (monkey like) feet, maybe four sets of them, and a tail, for better gripping power on the planet's surface!

If that isn't enough, men living on large planets such as Jupiter, where gravity is very strong, would be bred with a short, stocky, muscular body, squat and tough, to withstand the gravitational pressure easily. One scientist even suggested – seriously, at that – the “new man” for living on Jupiter should be a quadruped with a spider-like body and four protruding eyes so he can see in every direction at once!

Unbelievable! But strange as it seems, this is not merely science fiction we are talking about – these are the seriously considered, planned out prognostications of well-known biologists.

But ask yourself – is that the eventual, ultimate kind of world *you* want to live in?

Is that the kind of existence you and your children look forward to?

Remember we are not talking about something hundreds of years away. According to the predictions of scientists, these developments will become reality – some of them before this century is out, and others “certainly” by the middle of the 21st Century!

Who Will Play God?

Once again I ask, “Where is science leading us?” Where is the biological explosion taking us? Do these strange, weird concepts and predictions really lie ahead?

What new legal questions will such developments, *if* they come to

pass, create? What will be the definition of life? Of death? Of *man*? Of machine? Of human being? Of animal?

In the strange new world envisioned by scientists and geneticists, will a man have the “right to die”? Will he have the “right to marry”? Or the “right to have children”? Or will all children be produced by some strange *asexual* process and then grown in scientific “baby factories”?

Will certain higher echelons of scientists predetermine every baby’s future, its mentality, its ability, and its position in life?

What of *freedom* and liberty? What of free moral agency? Will these things become obsolete words, by-gone definitions of an ancient society? Who will play *God*?

When you stop to consider the ramifications of the new threat of modern biology, and where it is leading, and think of all this new knowledge in the hands of human beings, capable as they are of temper tantrums, selfishness, greed, lust, and violent emotions — it is indeed, *frightening!*

When you think of whole societies of human robots, controlled by electronics, drugs, electrodes implanted within their brains; and armies of new *man-created* creatures; and huge, pulsating brains, living fluid solutions; and strange beings manufactured to live on other planets — it sort of leaves you numb — and inwardly disturbed.

Does man have the right to proceed in research in these directions? Does man have the moral right to bring about such creatures, if he has the ability?

There are thousands of questions which need to be seriously asked — and faced.

Predicted Long Ago

There is an obvious danger of man steering his own destiny. Such a danger was very clearly discussed by Dr. Leroy G. Augenstein, chairman of the department of biophysics at Michigan State University: “Science marches on, fast and furiously, but all too often our ability to handle our newfound powers does not keep pace. Increasingly, the advances being made in many areas of science and technology pose ethical and moral dilemmas which cannot be resolved by facts alone. Rather, the proper utilization of our new scientific findings requires that we face up to some terribly critical decision, based upon our most fundamental values and beliefs” (*Come, Let Us Play God*, p. 3).

In many areas of science, says Dr. Augenstein, our knowledge is

doubling every 7 to 10 years. As the pace quickens, the gap between our ability to discover new knowledge and to *handle it wisely* becomes increasingly greater in magnitude and peril. The gap steadily becomes an ever-widening chasm between knowledge and wisdom.

To use this knowledge wisely, we *must* determine just what man is, and why he exists! Information itself is neither good nor bad – but how it is to be used will be either good or bad. Unless mankind obtains the moral and ethical wisdom to use his new knowledge rightly, the world faces the greatest imaginable peril.

What does the future hold?

You can know whether or not such a “brave new world” as dreamed of by scientists will ever happen.

Centuries ago, the Creator God inspired to be recorded in the pages of His Word, a remarkable story. It is the story of the tower of Babel, the world’s *first* great scientific, engineering project.

Men gathered together, and said, “Come on, let us make a name for ourselves by building a city and a tower whose top reaches to heaven; it will keep us from being scattered all over the wide earth” (Gen. 11:4, Moffatt).

In verse five we read, “Down came the Eternal to see the city and the tower which human beings had built. ‘They are one people,’ said the Eternal, ‘and they have one language; if this is what they do, to start with, nothing that they ever undertake will prove too hard for them. Come, let us go down and make a babble of their language on the spot, so that they cannot understand one another’s speech.’ Thus did the Eternal scatter them all over the wide earth; they gave up building the city” (verses 5-8).

In these verses in the Book of Genesis, God explained about the potential power of the mind of man. He reveals to us that unless the mind of man is guided, and restrained, man might be capable of any sort of strange undertaking, or scientific achievement! *Unless* the Almighty God intervenes, therefore, indeed, mankind might – if he should survive so long, without blowing himself off the face of the earth – eventually, conceivably, succeed in some of the wild, wooly ideas envisioned by some biologists, and geneticists. Who knows?

But this we do know – the Bible reveals that God in heaven is going to intervene in this world’s affairs!

You can bank on it. The Bible makes it plain, for all to understand.

Speaking of our day, today, just before the close of this age of man, the prophet Daniel was inspired to record the words of an angel to him: “But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the

time of the end: many [at that time, the time of the end] shall run to and fro, and knowledge *shall be increased*" (Daniel 12:4).

Interestingly, Moffatt translates the latter part of this verse: "... *and trouble shall be multiplied on earth.*" Both are certainly true.

Today knowledge is increasing on every hand. And world trouble is also increasing. In the last ten years, the world's sum of knowledge has *doubled* – and so have world troubles! Man's scientific knowledge has made it possible for man to blot out all life on earth. The threat to the human race, today, is survival itself!

But, despite all the ideas, dreams, imaginations and ambitions of men, the Bible tells us that the future of mankind does not really lie in the hands of biologists. They will not bring peace on earth by manipulating human nature. Rather, God himself will intervene in world affairs and supernaturally bring about peace, happiness and utopia on earth.

The Panorama of Prophecy

Daniel was a young Jewish lad who was carried captive by the Babylonians in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, 604 B.C. He was apparently of noble or royal descent (Daniel 1:3), so king Nebuchadnezzar of the Babylonian Empire appointed him and his friends to serve in his court. Daniel was a wise young man, and gained the favour of his captors. His prudent conduct and discrete demeanor, as well as his loyalty to the true God, was to play a very important role in his life.

One day, after Daniel was presented to the king, a monstrous dream came to Nebuchadnezzar – a nightmare that he could not recall in the morning. But it moved him so deeply that he called upon all the Chaldean magicians, soothsayers and astrologers to explain the dream for him, and interpret it. They were all aghast at such a command!

Daniel, however, had a special gift from God, an ability to interpret dreams through divine inspiration.

The first vision Daniel was called upon to interpret, incredible as it sounds, was a tremendous outline of world prophecy covering a period of roughly 2,600 years. Notice the fascinating account:

“Daniel answered in the king’s presence, ‘The secret about which your majesty inquires no wise man, exorcist, magician, or diviner can disclose to you. But there is in heaven a God who reveals secrets, and he has told King Nebuchadnezzar what is to be *at the end of this age*.’” (Daniel 2:27-28, NEB).

Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream

What was the dream? Daniel continues:

“As you watched, O king, you saw a great image. This image, huge and dazzling, towered before you, fearful to behold. The head of the

image was of fine gold, its breast and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze, its legs of iron, its feet part iron and part clay. While you looked, a stone was hewn from a mountain, not by human hands; it struck the image on its feet of iron and clay and shattered them. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold, were all shattered to fragments and were swept away like chaff before the wind from a threshing-floor in summer, until no trace of them remained. But the stone which struck the image grew into a great mountain filling the whole earth” (verses 31-36).

The entire court of the king was hushed, awed to silence, hanging on every word of this awesome prophecy. But what did it mean? Daniel’s clear, strong voice continued:

“That was the dream. We shall now tell your majesty the interpretation. You, O king, king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom with all its power, authority, and honour; in whose hands he has placed men and beasts and birds of the air, wherever they dwell, granting you sovereignty over them all – you are that head of gold. After you there shall arise another kingdom, inferior to yours, and yet a third kingdom, of bronze, which shall have sovereignty over the whole world. And there shall be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron; as iron shatters and destroys all things, it shall break and shatter the whole earth. As, in your vision, the feet and toes were part potter’s clay and part iron, it shall be a divided kingdom. Its core shall be partly of iron just as you saw iron mixed with the common clay; as the toes were part iron and part clay, the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly brittle. As, in your vision, the iron was mixed with common clay, so shall men mix with each other by intermarriage, but such alliances shall not be stable: iron does not mix with clay. In the period of those kings the God of heaven will establish a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; that kingdom shall never pass to another people; it shall shatter and make an end of all these kingdoms, while it shall itself endure for ever. This is the meaning of your vision of the stone being hewn from a mountain, not by human hands, and then shattering the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold. The mighty God has made known to your majesty what is to be hereafter. The dream is sure and the interpretation to be trusted” (verses 31-45).

The Dream’s Interpretation

Today we can look back on history, and easily determine how this dream was fulfilled. The dream referred to the whole panorama of the future, right up to the Messianic age when the stone – a symbol in the Bible of Jesus Christ, the stone that was rejected of the builders, the chief

corner stone of God, our Rock (I Corinthians 10:4; I Peter 2:4-8) — will return from heaven, and smite the earth's kingdoms, and will become the kingdom of God on the earth. More about that millennial age, later.

Daniel himself revealed that the head of gold represented Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonian Empire, the world-ruling empire of that very day. The Chaldean Empire, which lasted from 604 to 539 B.C., was the earliest of the world kingdoms, and the richest. Gold, a symbol of both wealth and character, implies that the Babylonian kingdom was not as base and degenerate as the succeeding kingdoms.

The next kingdom to appear on the world scene, supplanting the Babylonian kingdom, was the Medo-Persian Empire, which ruled the known world from 539 B.C. until 331 B.C. The dual monarchy of the Medes and Persians was represented by the two arms and the breast of silver. This Empire was inferior to the Babylonian Empire as silver is inferior to gold, but it was stronger, militarily, even as silver is stronger than gold.

The third world ruling empire, as any student of history knows, was the Greco-Macedonian Empire of Alexander the Great. It was a kingdom of bronze, and baser than the preceding kingdoms, but militarily more powerful. It lasted from 331 B.C. to 31 B.C. when the fourth kingdom — portrayed by the strength of iron — took over the rulership of the world.

The fourth kingdom, obviously, was the most base, degenerate, and morally lax kingdom, even as iron is less valuable than the preceding metals. As the two arms of silver denoted the Medes and the Persians, and the two thighs of brass denoted the Seleucidae of Syria and the Lagidae of Egypt, the two major sections into which Alexander's empire parted, even so the two legs of iron refer to the two divisions of the Roman Empire, the empire in the east, with its capital at Constantinople, and the empire in the west, with its capital finally centering at Rome.

The Roman Empire has a unique history. Beginning in 31 B.C., the original Empire was gradually overrun by barbarians. Historians generally assign the date of 476 A.D. as the collapse of the Roman Empire, but then it revived in an "Imperial Restoration" under Justinian in 554 A.D. But before continuing the explanation of what happened to this empire, let's investigate several parallel prophecies in Daniel. But remember, this last Empire was to exist in some form down to the end of the age, as Daniel had explained, when the Messiah — Jesus Christ — would crush the entire colossal human statue, representing human government on the earth, and replace it with the government of God.

In Daniel the seventh chapter, another dream is recorded which

resembles the account we found in Daniel the second chapter. Only this time Daniel himself had the dream, and it involved four wild creatures instead of four segments of a human image. Notice:

The Four Beasts

“In my visions of the night I, Daniel, was gazing intently and I saw a great sea churned up by the four winds of heaven, and four huge beasts coming up out of the sea, each one different from the others. The first was like a lion but had an eagle’s wings. I watched until its wings were plucked off and it was lifted from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man; it was also given the mind of a man. Then I saw another, a second beast, like a bear. It was half crouching and had three ribs in its mouth, between its teeth. The command was given: ‘Up, gorge yourself with flesh.’ After this as I gazed I saw another, a beast like a leopard with four bird’s wings on its back; this creature had four heads, and it was invested with sovereign power. Next in my visions of the night I saw a fourth beast, dreadful and grisly, exceedingly strong, with great iron teeth and bronze claws. It crunched and devoured, and trampled underfoot all that was left. It differed from all the beasts which preceded it in having ten horns” (Dan. 7:2-7).

What was this horrible nightmare?

Daniel continued: “While I was considering the horns I saw another horn, a little one, springing up among them, and three of the first horns were uprooted to make room for it. And in that horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth that spoke proud words. I kept looking, and then thrones were set in place and one ancient in years took his seat, his robe was white as snow and the hair of his head like cleanest wool. Flames of fire were his throne and its wheels blazing fire; a flowing river of fire streamed out before him. Thousands upon thousands served him and myriads upon myriads attended his presence. The court sat, and the books were opened.

“Then because of the proud words that the horn was speaking, I went on watching until the beast was killed and its carcass destroyed: it was given to the flames. The rest of the beasts, though deprived of their sovereignty, were allowed to remain alive for a time and a season. I was still watching in visions of the night and I saw one like a man coming with the clouds of heaven; he approached the Ancient of Years and was presented to him. Sovereignty and glory and kingly power were given to him, so that all people and nations of every language should serve him;

his sovereignty was to be an everlasting sovereignty which should not pass away, and his kingly power such as should never be impaired” (Daniel 7:8-14).

What on earth is Daniel talking about? What could this vision be? Thankfully, we don't need to search our minds for a plausible explanation. Daniel himself interprets the vision for us! An angel told Daniel the interpretation. Notice:

Four Great Kingdoms

“ ‘These great beasts, four in number,’ he said, ‘are four kingdoms which shall rise from the ground. But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingly power and shall retain it for ever, for ever and ever.’ ”

Daniel wanted to know more about the dreadful fourth beast. He was told: “The fourth beast signifies a fourth kingdom which shall appear upon earth. It shall differ from the other kingdoms and shall devour the whole earth, tread it down and crush it. The ten horns signify the appearance of ten kings in this kingdom, after whom another king shall arise, differing from his predecessors; and he shall bring low three kings. He shall hurl defiance at the Most High and shall wear down the saints of the Most High. He shall plan to alter the customary times and law; and the saints shall be delivered into his power for a time and times and half a time. Then the court shall sit, and he shall be deprived of his sovereignty, so that in the end it may be destroyed and abolished. The kingly power, sovereignty, and greatness of all the kingdoms under heaven shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High. Their kingly power is an everlasting power and all sovereignties shall serve them and obey them’ ” (Daniel 7:23-27).

What an awesome vision! After hearing the interpretation, Daniel turned pale. Consternation filled his mind. But just what did this vision signify?

First, note carefully that the four beasts were parallel to the four parts of the human body of the vision of Nebuchadnezzar in chapter two. Like the four parts of the image, these four beasts referred to four great kingdoms.

Who was the “lion”? Nebuchadnezzar is called “the lion” (Jeremiah 4:7). The Babylonian conquered swiftly, like a bird of prey from the east (Isaiah 46:11), its horses swifter moving than eagles (Jeremiah 4:13). The first beast represented the Chaldean-Babylonian Empire.

The second beast, symbolized by the bear, refers to the more pon-

derous, slow moving Persian Empire. The fact that it was “half crouching,” or “raised itself up on one side,” as some translations have it, or “raised up one dominion,” as the Hebrew states, refers to the fact that the Medes and Persians formed one united government and did not split apart as happened to the succeeding kingdoms. The three ribs are understood as being Babylon, Lydia, and Egypt, the three main territories seized by the Medo-Perian Empire.

The third beast, the leopard, noted for its cunning swiftness, denotes Alexander. As the leopard is a smaller animal, but incredibly fleet-footed, so Alexander was a small king, of the small kingdom of Macedon. He attacked Darius at the head of the vast, sprawling Persian Empire, with a lightning like advance. In twelve short years he subjugated Europe, Egypt, and all Asia from the Adriatic to the Ganges. Hence, whereas Babylon’s swiftness was denoted by two wings, Alexander’s is denoted as having four wings.

Four heads of this beast refer to the four kingdoms that arose out of Alexander’s Empire. At the sudden, untimely death of Alexander the Macedonian Empire was divided into four parts. Macedon and Greece came under Cassander, Thrace and Bithynia under Lysimachus, Egypt under Ptolemy, and Syria under Seleucus.

The fourth beast was the most ugly, fearsome brute of them all. Unlike any other beast of the earth, it was so terrible as to be indescribable. It represented the Roman Empire and its succeeding stages. Note that this beast has iron teeth, or fangs, even as the fourth section of the image in Daniel two was composed partly of iron and partly of clay.

This strange-looking creature had *ten horns*. These horns have been traced down through history as successive revivals of the Roman Empire.

THE FOURTH BEAST AND THE TEN HORNS

The Roman Empire, the fourth beast of Daniel 7, was set up in 31 B.C. and lasted until 476 A.D. It was a great war making power unlike anything the world had seen to that time. As it fell, ten horns came up in its place:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| 1. The Vandals | 429-533 A.D. |
| 2. The Heruli | 476-493 A.D. |
| 3. The Ostrogoths | 493-554 A.D. |

These three horns were supplanted by the little horn of Daniel seven

which represents the papacy of Rome. They were nonChristian in form and did not acknowledge the Pope.

4. Justinian and the "Imperial Restoration" 554 A.D.
5. Frankish Kindgom 774 A.D.
Charlemagne crowned by Pope in 800 A.D.
6. Holy Roman Empire 962 A.D.
Otto the Great crowned by Pope in 962 A.D.
7. Hapsburg Kingdom 1520 A.D.
Charles the Great crowned by Pope in 1520
8. Napoleon Bonaparte 1805-1814 A.D.
Crowned by Pope in 1805 A.D.

In 1814, precisely 1260 years after the Imperial Restoration under Justinian, the Holy Roman Empire dissolved. Could this period of time be a fulfilment of the 1260 days (or prophetic years) that the healed beast was to continue?

9. Hitler-Mussolini Axis 1922-1945 A.D.
10. THE REVIVED ROMAN EMPIRE TO COME
?? - ?? A.D.

The Beast of Revelation

Now let's compare this amazing prophecy in Daniel 7 with another strange prophecy in the book of Revelation.

In chapter 13, the apostle John says: "Then out of the sea I saw a beast rising. It had ten horns and seven heads. On its horns were ten diadems, and on each head a blasphemous name. The beast I saw was like a leopard, but its feet were like a bear's and its mouth like a lion's mouth. The dragon conferred upon it his power and rule and great authority. One of its heads appeared to have received a deathblow; but the mortal wound was healed. The whole world went after the beast in wondering admiration. Men worshipped the dragon because he had conferred his authority upon the beast; they worshipped the beast also, and chanted, 'Who is like the Beast? Who can fight against it?'" (Rev. 13:1-4).

Consider: Here is a composite beast that was made up of a combination of animals. It had a leopard's body, a bear's feet, a lion's mouth

— the strongest part of each of these animals. And it had seven heads and ten horns.

In Daniel seven there were four animals: a lion, a bear, a leopard, and one with ten horns; and the third one had four heads. If we add up all the heads of those four animals, we come up with seven heads!

How obvious! The beast of Revelation 13 is merely a composite of the four beasts of Daniel seven! It also was like a lion, a bear, and a leopard, had seven heads and ten horns.

How long was this beast power to exist? In Revelation 13:5-7 we read that it wages war on the saints for “forty two months,” or 1260 days.

But that is not all! Notice that this beast had a “mortal wound,” but the wound was healed, and then it lived forty two months.

If we take a day for a year, then forty two months equals 1260 years that this beast government was to continue down through history. How does this compare with the record of history?

The Roman Empire received a “mortal wound” when it collapsed in 476 A.D. But then it was revived under Justinian in the “Imperial Restoration” in 554 A.D., — and continued down to 1814, when Napoleon and his armies were defeated and Bonaparte himself was sent into exile. How long, then, did the revivals of the Roman Empire, beginning in 554 A.D., last? From 554 till 1814 was a total of 1260 years!

But remember prophecy is dual. The tenth horn, or final revival of the Roman Empire, will apparently exist for a period of 42 literal months, or 1260 actual days, before it comes to its end.

Now turn to the seventeenth chapter of the book of Revelation. Here another great beast is described — but notice that it has seven heads which are ridden by a woman!

The Woman and the Beast

John describes his vision this way: “Then he (the angel) carried me away in spirit into the desert. There I saw a woman riding upon a scarlet animal, covered with blasphemous titles and having seven heads and ten horns. The woman herself was dressed in purple and scarlet, glittering with gold, jewels and pearls. In her hand she held a golden cup full of the earth’s filthiness and her own foul impurity. On her forehead is written a name with a secret meaning — **BABYLON THE GREAT, MOTHER OF ALL HARLOTS AND OF THE EARTH’S ABOMINATIONS**” (Revelation 17:3-5, Phillips).

A woman in Scriptural symbol refers to a Church. A harlotrous

woman necessarily applies to a false religious system of worship. This particular woman, clearly, is a tremendous, rich, and powerful religious system which influences political decisions.

What woman and beast are described here?

The beast is very similar to the one described in Revelation 13 having seven heads and ten horns. However, a woman — a religious system — sits upon them, controlling the beast.

Is it not significant that the last seven horns of the beast of Revelation 13 are associated with the “little horn” of Daniel 7, or the papacy in Rome? Thus the last seven horns of the beast of Revelation 13 could be identical with the seven heads of the beast of Revelation 17. However, the beast of Revelation 13 also had seven heads, embodying the heads of all the predecessors. The seven heads of the beast of Revelation 17 could refer to the same seven heads embodied in the other beast!

In essence, then, the two beasts are the same!

What else does John say about this strange creature? Notice: The angel tells John, “Why are you amazed? I will explain to you the mystery of the woman and of the animal with seven heads and ten horns which carries her. The animal, which you saw, once lived but now is no more [that is, the time reference of the prophecy is a period when the revived Roman Empire does not presently exist] — it will come up out of the pit only to meet with destruction” (Rev. 13:7-8).

Notice — at the time John views the prophecy, the final revival of the beast system has yet to make its grand stage entrance.

But John goes on: “The seven heads are seven hills on which the woman takes her seat. There are also seven kings; five have been dethroned, one reigns, and the other has not yet appeared — when he comes he must remain only for a short time [three and one half years or forty two months]. As for the animal which once lived but now lives no longer, it is an eighth king which belongs to the seven, but it goes to utter destruction.”

Here the time reference point of the prophecy is clarified. Five of the revived stages of the Roman Empire have fallen. Since the “woman” rode these, they must refer to the five kingdoms from Justinian until Napoleon. The sixth “reigns,” or the Hitler-Mussolini compact is in existence as John sees the prophecy unfold. The seventh or last is yet to come, and it will go into perdition.

How is the beast of Revelation the “eighth”? Consider for a moment. If you add up the heads of the beasts of Daniel seven, you find there were seven heads in all. The beast of Revelation 17 is “of the seven,” it came

out of the Roman Empire. But it is unique. It is the first to be ridden by a woman — that is, governed by a particular religious system!

“The ten horns,” John continued, “you saw are ten kings who have not yet begun to reign, but who for one hour [a very short time, prophetically] are to share with the beast the exercise of royal authority; for they have but a single purpose among them and will confer their power and authority upon the beast. They will wage war upon the Lamb, but the Lamb will defeat them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and his victory will be shared by his followers, called and chosen and faithful” (Revelation 17:12-14).

Here we see that the ten horns of this beast are contemporary with each other and will fight Christ at his return. These horns are identical with the ten toes of the image in Daniel chapter two that the Rock smashes at its coming.

Panorama of Prophecy

Up until this time, all the prophecies of Daniel and the book of Revelation have come to pass unerringly. Not one has failed.

We are now living in the quiescent period before the rise to power of the last great king — the last revival of the Roman Empire. Sometime in the future, possibly within the next ten or twenty years we will see ten kings unite and give their power to a supreme king or authority in Europe. This amalgamation of nations will hold together for a short three and one half years. At that time, Jesus Christ will return to this planet, and fight against those ten kings and their armies.

The last revival of the Roman Empire will then pass into history, and the kingdom of God will be established on the earth and will rule over all nations.

That is the Biblical panorama of prophecy, from the beginning to our present climactic end time!

Chapter Nineteen

“And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the pit. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth” (Rev. 9:2-3).

Out of the Abyss

Presently, the world is politically divided into two major superpowers — the United States and Russia. These two nations control the overwhelming military and political clout in the present configuration of nations.

Besides these two super giants, of course, Red China is a military heavyweight, if for no reason other than her tremendous army of manpower. Numbering 750,000,000 inhabitants, and possessing nuclear weapons, China is a protagonist to be warily regarded.

Japan is an interesting case. This nation of 100 million people possesses little military power at the present time, preferring to bask under the shield of the American nuclear umbrella. Japan, at the same time, is an economic powerhouse even while she is a military infant.

European Disarray

In the years that lie ahead, very likely Red China will grow even stronger, and Japan will eventually be compelled to think more seriously in terms of her own national defence. The Western World's complete dependence upon the American nuclear umbrella cannot last forever. It is the nature of political things that the only permanent feature they possess is change.

The most striking paradox on the world scene, however, is Western Europe — an amalgam of fourteen nations, each pursuing its own independent course in world affairs.

Even the members of the Common Market are having troubles agreeing on policies, tariffs, and approach toward the rest of the world,

particularly the United States and the Arab countries.

European unity, once widely heralded, seems to be floundering on the rocks of petty strife, governmental scandals, the muscle of the oil industry, student strife and unrest, workers demanding for higher wages, and conflicting foreign policies.

Should European interests be closely tied up with United States interests? Or should Europe “go it alone” and maintain a status of independence, as the French maintain?

Perhaps the major problem afflicting the nation-states of Europe is the lack of leadership. Tinkering political technicians, vote manipulators, and bureaucrats are presently in power, rather than leaders who can inspire, statesmen of vision and foresight. Some are afraid to make decisions. Some seem tired and bored. Some are fighting for their political lives. Feelings of bitterness and betrayal are widespread. European unity has reached an impasse. A crisis threatens the whole fabric of European integration — a crisis of the spirit.

The true state of Europe, today, is a “humiliating spectacle of disarray and impotence,” said Walter Lacqueur, Director of the Institute of Contemporary History (*N. Y. Times Magazine*, January 20, 1974).

That assessment is still true. What does the future hold for Europe and European unity? Biblical prophecy gives us an amazing insight into the answers to these questions.

Europe in Ruins

But first, a little history will help us see the picture in perspective.

After World War II, most of Western Europe was in ruins. Nearly 40 million people had died. Another 100 million were living on the brink of starvation. The continent was impoverished. Germany, especially, was a shamble.

On the eastern horizon, Europe nervously watched the Russian bear devour the countries she conquered. The United States came to see her new enemy was the Soviet Union.

To stop the threat of Russian take-over in Western Europe, the United States has funneled billions of dollars into the free nations, in a massive campaign of reconstruction.

American aid, with the Marshall Plan, brought about phenomenal reconstruction in Europe, especially in West Germany. This beginning of an economic boom encouraged various steps toward economic integration. America spent nearly 50 billion dollars (mostly through the

Marshall Plan) helping Europe get back on its economic feet.

This massive U.S. monetary transfusion (injected into a prostrate Europe where 100 million were living at, or near, the starvation level at the close of World War II!) accomplished what it was designed to accomplish — the complete and speedy economic recovery of Western Europe!

But there was nothing in the Marshall Plan which would directly help Europeans to set up a strong and democratic, supra-national government — a strong United States of Europe. Continentals decided to remedy this situation.

So in 1948 Europe's political leaders met at The Hague to discuss the matter of European unity. They arrived at the conclusion that a European Parliament should be established which could bring about the political unification of Europe. "Benelux" — a joint customs union formed by the three nations of Belgium, the Netherlands, and Luxembourg — began operation on January 1, 1948. The purpose of Benelux was to gradually reduce duties and tariffs on commerce between the three member nations to promote increased trade among themselves.

Far-sighted European politicians decided to launch a revolutionary, unique scheme whereby there would be a gradual transfer of national sovereign powers over to a common supra-national organization which would have, at the outset, real, but limited, federal powers over contracting states.

Robert Schuman, French Foreign Minister, outlined this plan (later referred to as the Schuman Plan) to the world on May 9th, 1950. He proposed that France and West Germany (and any other interested European countries) pool their coal and steel resources. He hoped this would make war between France and Germany impossible. The Schuman Plan also provided a blueprint for the future political integration of Europe — the establishment of the long-dreamed-of United States of Europe.

The basic idea of this plan was to create among the nations of Europe a de facto solidarity — primarily in the economic sphere at first! The nations of Europe could be united only through a slow, gradual integration of their economies and their political institutions — not through an abrupt attempt to unite them in one fell swoop!

During 1950 "the Six" (France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg) all accepted officially the Schuman Plan for pooling their coal and steel — thus taking the first real step toward integrating these countries.

Britain was invited to join, but declined, saying she would "reluctantly be unable to accept . . . a commitment to pool resources and set up

an authority with certain sovereign powers as a prior condition to joining talks . . .”

The Six signed the European Coal and Steel Community Treaty (ECSC) on April 18th, 1951. By this solemn act, the parliaments of the six countries set up the first European organization with federal (or supra-national) characteristics.

The phenomenal success of this coal-and-steel venture by the Six countries of the ECSC encouraged their governments to make the first real attempt at political union in Europe.

In May, 1956, the Six met to consider drafting two important treaties which would set up: (1) A European economic community (Common Market) and (2) A European atomic energy community (Euratom). And on March 25th, 1957 the Ministers of the Six met in Rome and signed the Treaty of Rome, setting up the Common Market and Euratom!

The Treaty of Rome is the legal document on which European economic and political union is based.

From the beginnings of the Common Market, Europe has come a long way — but real unity still eludes Europe. If it does come, what would a United Europe be like? How would it react?

Role of Europe

If the United States withdraws sizeable numbers of NATO troops from Europe, which is inevitable sooner or later — what is bound to happen? What will the reaction be in Europe?

British Defense Minister Healey in Brussels a few years ago told the North Atlantic Assembly that such a reduction in American troop strength in Europe was bound to have one major effect — NATO would be forced into reliance on the use of nuclear weapons “automatically” in case of a major Soviet attack.

But if there is a reduction in NATO’s conventional forces combined with an attempt to remove nuclear weapons from their role in NATO strategy, warned Mr. Healey, “. . . there is no doubt that the reaction in many parts of Western Europe would be to seek an independent capability for nuclear deterrence. I can think of nothing,” he continued soberly, “which would do more to undermine the stability of Europe and to threaten the peace of the world.”

Europeans are concerned. What guarantee, many wonder, does Europe have that American nuclear weapons and missiles would actually be used if Russia invaded Western Europe? This question is no mere

academic matter. Would America be prepared to risk nuclear holocaust in the event of a major Soviet attack on Western Europe?

Many Europeans have agonizing doubts.

Franz Josef Strauss has said Britain and France should *pool their nuclear weapons*. The ultimate goal, he continued, would be a federated Europe in the political, economic and military fields. Strauss indicated he was concerned whether the United States would guarantee to provide a nuclear umbrella for Germany in the event the NATO treaty should expire.

Franz Josef Strauss has *repeatedly* called for Britain and France to pool their nuclear arms as the core of an European atomic force. Strauss once declared at a speech at South Carolina University: "There is no room in Europe today for a purely national defense policy. That is why in the long run we need a *European* defense organization.

"The first step could be for Great Britain and France to pool their nuclear arms, creating the core of a European nuclear force to which other European countries could make appropriate contributions."

Showing what he had in mind, Strauss explained: "In this way, it would be possible very soon to get two effective Western strategic systems which would be complementary, but autonomous, with one headquarters in Washington and the other on the European Continent."

How would a nuclear European colossus use its combined nuclear might? For its own defense?

Politically, a new United Europe would pursue an independent course in world affairs. It would be "in the middle," between the two other superpowers — the United States and Russia. It would act as a "lever" in world affairs — as a fulcrum, balancing the other two superpowers against each other. It would undoubtedly steer its own political course, follow its own star, pursue its own objectives, perhaps in partnership with the United States. Or, depending on the vicissitudes of world events and human nature, it is possible that such a power would form its own Detente with the Soviet Union.

Militarily, it would be a counterweight against the other two world powers. It would eventually have the power not only to insure its own defense, but also to attempt to defend other areas of the world, other nations which might call on it for assistance or military help.

A United States of Europe looming up on the world's horizon would be a tremendous political and military superpower. It would speak *on equal terms* with the United States and Russia.

What is the significance of the emergence of such a superpower?

The Grand Design

Herr Franz Josef Strauss, a potential leader of the New Europe, in his book *The Grand Design* confesses that it is not necessarily his own personal task to achieve unity in Europe. He says, "I am not some sort of superman"; "I am not fanatic." However, Strauss says, he is not prepared to go on listening to the same weary slogans for the next ten, twenty or thirty years until he is eighty. "We must change the balance of power in the world, we must stabilize the military balance of nuclear deterrents and we must wage a political campaign with increasing strength on our side," says Strauss.

Herr Strauss even volunteers, if the need should ever arise, to send European troops to occupy the United States. In fact, he declares, "If American was ever subjected to the same threat (of Communist aggression) it would be necessary for Europeans to increase the deterrent by stationing troops in the United States." "But that," he adds, "is not the immediate issue."

Think of it!

In his review of this important book, Steven Muller (in the May 1966 *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists*) states, "Nevertheless, this is a disturbing book. It disturbs on a level far more profound than the human question of Strauss the politician, because it so clearly sounds again the unmuted trumpet call of German nationalism. In the grand design which Strauss proposes, that nationalism would be absorbed in a larger Europe. What gives one pause is the warning, clear throughout the book, that outside this Straussian design, German nationalism, frustrated or rampant, would as such be loosed upon the world again."

In analyzing the book, Mr. Muller observes that "in the Straussian grand design Germany would eventually play a role in a United States of Europe that would parallel the role that Prussia played in the German federation forged by Bismarck."

Is it possible for German nationalism to grow and find an outlet for its energies via pan-Europeanism?

Poets and Prophets

As long ago as 1834, a leading German poet, Heinrich Heine, wrote of a future German leader:

"The philosopher of nature will be terrible because he will appear in alliance with the primitive powers of nature, able to evoke the demoniac

energies of old German Pantheism — doing which there will awake in him that Battle-madness which we find among the ancient Teutonic races who fought neither to kill nor conquer, but for the very love of fighting itself.”

Heine continued: “It is the fairest merit of Christianity that it somewhat mitigated that brutal *Germangaudium certaminis* or *joy of battle*, but it could not destroy it, and should that subduing talisman, the Cross, break, then will come crashing and roaring forth the wild madness of the old champions, the insane berserker rage, of which Northern poets say and sing. That talisman is brittle, and the day will come when it will pitifully break. The old stone gods will rise from long forgotten ruin, and rub the dust of a thousand years from their eyes, and Thor, leaping to life with his giant hammer, will smash the Gothic cathedrals!”

Heine, knowing that doubters would scoff at his warning, trumpeted: “And laugh not at my advice. The advice of a dreamer who warns you against the Kantians, Fichtians and the philosophers of Nature, nor at the fantast who awaits in the world of things to be seen that which has been before in the world of shadows. Thought goes before the deed as lightning before the thunder. German thunder is indeed German, and not in a hurry, and it comes rolling slowing onward; but come it will, and when ye hear the crash as naught crashed before in the whole history of the world, then know that *der Deutsche Donner*, our German Thunder, has at last hit the mark. At that sound the eagles will fall dead from on high, the lions in remotest deserts in Africa will draw in their tails and creep into their royal caves. There will be played in Germany a drama compared to which the French Revolution will be only an innocent child.”

In the past, the northern Europeans have worshipped heroes, warriors, and the doers of valiant deeds — of destruction. For many, Nietzsche wrote a “New Bible” with a new decalogue.

Nietzsche declared, “Ye have heard how in old times it was said, Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth, but I say unto you, Blessed are the valiant, for they shall make the earth their throne. And ye have heard man say, Blessed are the poor in spirit; but I say unto you, Blessed are the great in soul and the free in spirit, for they shall enter into Valhalla. And ye have heard men say, Blessed are the peacemakers; but I say unto you, Blessed are the warmakers, for they shall be called, if not the children of Jahva, the children of Odin, who is greater than Jahva.”

The epic composer Richard Wagner was a herald of the old pagan Norse gods. In his plays and musical dramas, themes and essays, he

pointed the way back to ancient pagan mythology, and portrayed "Christianity" as a despised religion.

Paganism leaped back into the foreground in Hitler's *Third Reich*. But the thunder of the Hitler period failed in its bid for world mastery. Still, however, prophecy says that a union of nations in Europe will once again seek to conquer the world — and even fight against Christ at His return.

Heinrich Heine foresaw it, again. He warned, "But once the blood again begins coursing in the veins of the German people, once they again feel their heart beating, no longer will they listen to the pious chatter of the Bavarian hypocrites, or to the mystic murmurs of the Swabian imbeciles; their ear will only hear the great voice of one man.

"Who is this man?"

"He is the man whom the German people awaits, the man who will return to them their lives and their happiness — the happiness and the life they have so longed for in their dreams. How much longer will you wait — you whom our old people have prophesied with burning desire — you for whom youth waits with so much impatience — you who carry divine sceptre of liberty, and the imperial crown without the cross?"

Der Tag

According to the mysticism of the ancient Germans, the militaristic emperor Frederick Barbarossa is not dead; he sleeps in Mount Kyffhaeuser, and one day — *der tag* — "The Day" — he will rouse out of sleep and lead the Teutonic people to final glory and victory!

In his book *Fire in the Ashes*, Theodore H. White speaks of this subterranean barbarism. He speaks of the "Other Germany," besides the "democratic" Germany of Bonn.

"The Germany that will oppose Bonn is the Germany that wishes, simply, to seek its own destiny in its own way, for its own interests, making believe that the war, with all its hideous crimes, had never happened, or if it happened, that it was an accident brought about by other people for whom they are not responsible. Nor does this *other Germany* believe its own or any other democratic liberties are serious values to be fought for if they tangle and obstruct power politics.

"The years of revival have quickened this other Germany, too, along with the Germany of Bonn . . . Yet the records offer no guarantee that simple prosperity can erase ambition and greed from men's souls" (p. 163).

White speaks of the danger of this barbaric Germany infiltrating Bonn. "It may be that the old Germany will *creep into the skin* of the new Germany, infiltrate Bonn and subvert it." He adds, "Whatever happens, there, within Germany, lies the key to tomorrow's Europe" (p. 166).

"For fifty years," he writes, "this continent has revolved around the desperate urge of the Germans to make their neighbors conform to Germany's nightmare vision of what was right and just. More bitter than ever, half-healed from wounds they brought on themselves, the Germans are today being summoned to enter a new community in which, by the logic of power, they must be the prime movers. Which way will they move? What will they do with their new and ever-growing power? How deep is the tissue of decency in the new German Republic? How much vitality is left to the *terrifying German ideas* which have brought the Continent to its present broken and enfeebled state?"

Mr. White continues, soberly: "Caught between the power giants of East and West, seeking to regain some grip over their own destiny, the European statesmen know that the new Europe, in order to become a power giant of rival size, must include the resources and energy of a freely consenting Germany. Germany, they know, cannot be left out of either the Atlantic Community or European Union, for to leave Germany entirely independent and free to her own devices is to invite her again to play East against West to inevitable disaster. Yet they know that if the Germans are swept again by one of those sea-tides of emotion which so violently seize them, then the new Union of Europe is useless; better it were that it had never been born" (pp. 15-16).

But the clearest witness we have of what the future holds is Biblical prophecy.

Bible prophecy warns that the world is headed for its *gotterdamerung* – the "twilight of the gods" – a period of great world distress.

Looking far into the future, Jesus Christ foretold our dreadful day, when life itself is threatened by world-wide famine, overpopulation, and the threat of nuclear World War III!

The Ten Toes

What is going to happen?

Daniel gives the answer. Daniel speaks of a great "fourth kingdom" as "strong as iron" which will be composed of "ten toes" – and which will exist on the earth when Christ returns to establish the kingdom of God (Dan. 2:44).

What are the “ten toes” of the fourth kingdom? The fourth kingdom was the Roman Empire; and plainly, these “ten toes” are *ten nations* which will comprise a modern day “Roman Empire” when Christ returns!

Let the book of Revelation explain it: “And the ten horns (here they are called horns) which thou sawest are *ten kings*, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall make war with the Lamb (Jesus Christ), and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings . . .” (Rev. 17:12-14).

How plain! God speaks of a union of ten nations which will fight against Christ at His return!

This Union of nations is called the “Beast” in Revelation, and will be a great war-making power (Rev. 13:3-5). Its military political leader is also called “the beast” in the book of Revelation. He will be bestial — like an animal, a devouring, ravaging beast — in character.

Notice how the “Beast” or king over this European colossus will act. Daniel records, “And in the latter time (that is, the “last days” of this world-age) . . . when the transgressors are come to the full, *a king of fierce countenance*, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people [modern Israel, and some true Christians]. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes (Jesus Christ); but he shall be broken without hand” (Dan. 8:23-25).

The great colossus is prophesied to destroy many nations. It will invade the Middle East (Dan. 11:36-45). Through prosperity and trade war, many will fall before it. But, in the end, Christ will destroy this diabolical system from the face of the earth (Rev. 18).

“And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads . . .” (Rev. 13:16).

The Mark of the Beast

The apostle John was staggered! He had never seen anything remotely like it before in his entire life. His mind glazed over, and vividly, before him in flaming reality, was a huge monster arising out of the sea—a sea serpent with seven heads and ten horns, surely the weirdest creature he had ever seen.

And then, before he could catch his breath, he saw another monster. Sheer terror must have gripped him. This ferocious creature arose out of the earth. It had two horns, like a lamb, but it spoke with the voice of a dragon.

Listen to John’s own words describe it: “It wielded all the authority of the first beast in its presence, and made the earth and its inhabitants worship this first beast, whose mortal wound had been healed. It worked great miracles, even making fire come down from heaven to earth before men’s eyes. By the miracles it was allowed to perform in the presence of the beast it deluded the inhabitants of the earth, and made them erect an image in honor of the beast that had been wounded by the sword and yet lived. It was allowed to give breath to the image of the beast, so that it could speak, and could cause all who would not worship the image to be put to death. Moreover, it caused everyone, great and small, rich and poor, slave and free, to be branded with a mark on his right hand or forehead, and no one was allowed to buy or sell unless he bore this beast’s mark, either name or number. (Here is the key; and anyone who has intelligence may work out the number of the beast. The number represents a man’s name, and the numerical value of its letters is six hundred and sixty-six.)” (Revelation 13:12-18).

The first beast, as we have seen, represents the Roman Empire and

its successive stages down through history, and the final earth shattering stage is yet to arise. But what is this strange second beast? What is its "image" that it makes? What is the mark that it causes all to have? And what is this weird number that John refers to?

Let's understand!

The fact that this second beast looks like a lamb, but speaks like a dragon, is very significant. A "lamb" is a symbol of Jesus Christ, the true Lamb of God (Rev. 17:14). But this creature only appears to be lamb like. "From the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh," Jesus said, and this creature speaks like a "dragon."

In Revelation 12:9 we find that a dragon is a symbol of that arch deceiver who has beguiled the entire world, Satan the devil! Therefore, this second beast obviously refers to a false Christ — a powerful religious leader who appears to be a servant of God, a Messiah, but who is actually an Antichrist — a deceiver, a servant of the devil!

Now remember, the first beast mentioned here refers to both the Roman Empire, down through history, and also the human head or leader of that empire, including especially the one yet to arise. Even so, this second beast not only refers to a great miracle-working false prophet yet to arise, but also to a religious system which he leads — an apostate church!

A Mysterious "Image"

It is significant that this religious figure imparts life or breath to an "image" of the first beast. What is this mysterious image? *The Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown Commentary on the Whole Bible* gives us a revealing series of clues: "Nebuchadnezzar set up in Dura a golden image to be worshipped, probably of himself; for his dream had been interpreted, 'Thou art this head of gold'; the three Hebrews who refused to worship the image were cast into a burning furnace. All this typifies the last apostacy. Pliny, in his letter to Trajan, states that he consigned to punishment those Christians who would not worship the emperor's image with incense and wine. So Julian, the apostate, set up his own image with the idols of the heathen gods in the Forum, that the Christians in doing reverence to it, might seem to worship the idols. So Charlemagne's image was set up for homage; and the Pope adored the new emperor. Napoleon, the successor of Charlemagne, designed after he had first lowered the Pope by removing him to Fontaine-bleau, then to 'make an idol of him'; keeping the Pope near him, he would, through the Pope's influence, have

directed the religious, as well as the political world.”

The Commentary continues, in a glance into the future: “The revived Napoleonic dynasty may, in some one representative, realize the project, becoming the beast supported by the false prophet (perhaps some openly infidel supplanter of the papacy, under a spiritual guise, after the harlot, or apostate Church . . .”).

In considering what the mysterious “image” of the beast might be, it is noteworthy to observe that as the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* points out: “The Roman Church as a whole preserves in the spiritual sphere the spirit and much of the organization of the Roman Empire, so the administration of the Curia carries on the tradition of Roman government” (11th edition, article “Roman Catholic Church”). The Roman Church followed in its organization the political divisions of the Roman empire. The arrangement of ecclesiastical parishes followed the political and municipal forms. Thus, as Myer’s *Ancient History*, page 582, states, “the church set up, within the Roman Empire, an ecclesiastical state which, in its constitution and its administrative system, was shaping itself upon the imperial model.”

Note that! The organization of the Church was made in the *image* or likeness of the Imperial model! How significant! Here, then, we find a precise historical “image” of the beast — the Roman Empire. And, as the Commentary pointed out, various emperors had literal images made in their likenesses.

Clearly, then, the “image” established by the second beast is dual in nature, and refers to both the hierarchical structure of a religious body patterned after the Roman Empire, and also to a literal image, statue, or idol, which is to be set up in the future!

This blasphemous “idol” will no doubt be the “abomination of desolation” that both Jesus and the prophet Daniel so vividly described!

A Cryptic Mark

But now what is the cryptic “mark” that this second beast causes people to receive in their right hands and foreheads? What indeed?

As so many other aspects of prophecy have been found to be dual, very likely this mark, too, is dual in nature. It may very well refer to a literal mark, or stamp, that people will receive in the future, which they will be required to have in order to buy or sell. Such a stamp could be a future “social security number” issued to citizens by the revived Roman Empire. It could be an invisible mark imprinted on one’s hand and

forehead that may be electronically scanned and registered in tomorrow's Brave New World.

Jamieson, Fausset and Brown state: "Soldiers voluntarily punctured their arms with marks of the general under whom they served. Votaries of idols branded themselves with the idol's cipher or symbol. Thus Antiochus Epiphanes branded the Jews with the ivy leaf, the symbol of Bacchus (II Maccabees 6:7; III Maccabees 2:29)."

This authority continues: "Contrast God's seal and name in the foreheads of His servants, ch. 7:3; 14:1; 22:4; . . . The mark in the right hand and forehead implies the prostration of bodily and intellectual powers to the beast's domination."

The forehead is the seat of our intellectual powers; where we make decisions. The right hand symbolizes our work, trade, or profession — how we earn our livelihood. Therefore, this identifying mark of the beast will involve a person's entire life — his thinking and his doing. The Commentary continues: "The mark may be, as in the case of the sealing of the saints in the forehead, not a visible mark, but symbolical of allegiance. So the sign of the cross in Popery. The Pope's interdict has often shut out the excommunicate from social and commercial intercourse. Under the final Antichrist this shall come to pass in its most violent form."

The coming beast will assign to death those who do not have this mark or stamp impress. The "lamblike" beast will brand all who don't carry the mark as heretics, and infidels, and decree the death penalty for them!

Now notice that this mysterious "mark" is the "mark or brand" of the Roman Empire — the sign or brand of Rome. Note, too, that it is imposed, not by the first beast of Revelation 13, but by the *second* beast — the apostate religious authority! Therefore it is a mark or sign forced upon all men by a powerful religious system emanating from Rome in the last days!

Note, too, that those having this mark will be able to buy and sell — that is, engage in commerce, hold down a job, be gainfully employed. But those not having this mark, or identifying sign, will not be able to do so.

The Greek word for mark, in Revelation, is *charagma*, and simply means a scratch or etching, or a stamp, as a badge of servitude, or a sculptured figure or statue. *A Greek English Lexicon* by W. F. Arndt and F. W. Gingrich, defines it: "a mark or stamp engraved, etched, branded, cut, imprinted." The word is used for brands on animals (as ownership of cattle is denoted by branding them with a branding iron), as well as for stamps on official documents, as passports or visas, as well as the impression on coins.

In a general sense, since this “mark” is what brands men as “belonging” to the second monster, the false prophet and his powerful religious empire, it would be identified as partaking of the false doctrines and practices of that system of worship. Having the “mark” of the beast will denote servitude — being part and parcel of the beast’s “system” — being a “citizen” of the empire, and a “member” of the false church system which he will create! Those who carry the beast’s mark will “belong” to the beast. They will actively support the work he does. They will “worship” the first beast.

God commands true Christians to have no part of this world’s religious system. Speaking of the end-time Roman-Babylonish system, God says to His people: “*Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues*” (Revelation 18:4).

As Jesus Himself said, we cannot serve God and mammon. A true Christian cannot be part of an anti-God system or world order which persecutes those who would obey God, and puts them to death in martyrdom!

As Paul exhorted: “Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?”

Paul continued: “And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.”

Paul admonished: “Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty” (II Cor. 6:14-18).

Those who will have the brand of the beast will not have heeded Scriptural warning. They will have allowed themselves to be seduced from the truth to believe a lie (II Thess. 2:9-12).

When the second monster performs his miracles, millions will believe in him and accept him as the Christ, the Messiah. They will become enmeshed in his religious system and will forsake the teaching of the Bible.

Woe unto them!

For God says of them, “If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink

of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the midst of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoso receiveth the mark of his name" (Revelation 14:9-11).

During that hellish time those who know God and serve Christ will – if they have not already escaped to a place of safe-keeping – have a clear choice: They will either serve God, even if it leads to martyrdom, or they will renounce Christ and embrace the Beast.

Those who remain faithful and loyal to Christ will shine resplendently in His Kingdom for ever and ever. They will reign with Him for a thousand years (Rev. 20:4).

This wicked second Beast, this sadistic monster will even attempt to change God's Laws. It is the "little horn" of Daniel 7 which sprang up among the ten horns – a horn that "had eyes and a *mouth* speaking proud words." Of this little horn, Daniel wrote: "He shall hurl defiance at the Most High and shall wear down the saints of the Most High. He shall plan to alter the customary times and law; and the saints shall be delivered into his power for a time and times and half a time" (Daniel 7:25).

This little horn is identical with the second beast of Revelation 13.

The mark, or brand, of this religious system emanating from Rome, then – the key stamp of that idolatrous system – is the brand of ritualism, and worship of images, and, involves a man's forehead – his beliefs and religious convictions. This worship of the beast, his icons, and related practices, are all a part of the Biblical "mark of the beast"!

The Number of the Beast

Now we come to the intriguing "number" of the beast. What is this arcane, esoteric number of 666 and what does it signify?

Notice that this number is the "number of his *name*," and also "the number of a man" (Rev. 13:17-18). We are told to "count," or add up, this number. How are we to do it?

The languages of Greek, Latin, and Hebrew assigned given numerical values to the letters of their alphabet. Irenaeus, in the second century, a disciple of Polycarp, explained this number as contained in the Greek letters of *Lateinos*, or "Latin." L is 30; A, 1; T, 300; E, 5; I, 10; N, 50; O, 70; S, 200. These numbers add up to 666!

The name of the beast was "Roman" or "Latin." Originally, the city

of Rome was settled by a people known as Latins. The original ancestor of the Latins, their founder and king, was Lateinos. This number 666 stands identified as the number of the Roman Empire, and its successive revivals!

It is interesting, too, that the Hebrew letters Balaam also add up to 666 — the number of the greatest false prophet in the Old Testament times!

Whereas seven is the number of perfection or completion, six is man's number, denoting the works of man. Since the beast's number is 666, or six in the units, tens and hundreds column, it denotes the number of the world progressed to higher powers but nevertheless given over to the judgment of God.

Although those who have the mark of the beast, his number and name, will be spared martyrdom and religious persecution, they will have a far worse fate in store for them. For God says, in a plain, unequivocal warning: "Whoever worships the beast and its image and receives its mark on his forehead or hand, he shall drink the wine of God's wrath, poured undiluted into the cup of his vengeance. He shall be tormented in sulphurous flames before the holy angels and before the Lamb. The smoke of their torment will rise for ever and ever, and there will be no respite day or night for those who worship the beast and its image or receive the mark of its name. This is where the fortitude of God's people has its place — in keeping God's commands and remaining loyal to Jesus" (Revelation 14:9-12, *New English Bible*).

Those who have the mark of the beast will suffer the seven last plagues of God (Revelation 16:2). They will suffer the divine wrath of God at the second coming of Jesus Christ.

But those who refuse to submit to the mark of the beast — those who determine to obey God, regardless of the cost to their lives — those who remain faithful to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even unto death, will inherit the kingdom of God, and rule with Christ in his coming world government!

Notice what the apostle John writes: "Then I saw thrones, and upon them sat those to whom judgment was committed. I could see the souls of those who had been beheaded for the sake of God's word and their testimony to Jesus, those who had not worshipped the beast and its image or received its mark on forehead or hand. They came to life again and reigned with Christ for a thousand years, though the rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were over. This is the first resurrection. Happy indeed, and one of God's own people, is the man

who shares in this first resurrection! Upon such the second death has no claim; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him for the thousand years” (Revelation 20:4-6).

The days when the mark of the beast will be enforced lie at some time in the not too distant future. It may very well occur during our lifetime! Prophecy is rapidly being fulfilled in Europe. Many of the Jews have returned to their homeland in the Middle East, fulfilling prophecy (Zephaniah 2:7). The Jews have regained control of the ancient Temple site (cf. Matthew 24:15). Men are running to and fro in the earth as never before, a characteristic of the time of the end (Daniel 12:4). Knowledge has been increased dramatically, and is doubling every ten years (same verse).

The stage is rapidly being set. Just how much time is left to the completion of all these things?

I don't know. But in our crazy, mixed up, hedonistic, sybaritic world, the pieces of the prophetic puzzle could come together with amazing, startling speed. It could happen tomorrow. Or next year. Or very possibly within the decade.

But one thing is sure: We are living in the times spoken of by all the Biblical prophets! We are standing on the threshold of the “crisis at the close.”

Our generation has a ubiquitous rendezvous with the future. We are a fated people. May God help all of us to realize just what that means, and draw close to him, that we may be accounted worthy to escape the traumas that lie ahead, and to stand, clothed with righteousness, before Christ, at his coming!

Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy

In the book of Daniel is an obscure prophecy. Few understand it. And fewer still know its historical true setting and its relevance for today.

Even the Jews of Jesus' day did not understand this prophecy. Theologians in the centuries since that time have puzzled over it.

But even Daniel himself did not understand the full meaning of many of the prophecies God revealed to him! Said an angel to Daniel, "And now, O Daniel, keep all this a close *secret* and keep the book shut as a secret, *till the crisis at the end*; ere then many shall give way and trouble shall be multiplied on earth" (Daniel 12:4, Moffatt). God's messenger said to him: "Ask no more, Daniel, for the revelation is to be kept secret and close, *till the crisis at the close*."

Daniel, a man of great understanding, wisdom, and intelligence, (Dan. 1:4, 19) was taken into captivity by king Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon about 600 B.C. Because of God's favor and Daniel's ability, dedication and wisdom, he held a high office under Nebuchadnezzar and succeeding kings of Babylon. During the reign of Darius the Mede, he was made first of the "three presidents" of the Empire (Dan. 6:2) and remained influential and prosperous.

A Strange Vision

During the first year of Darius the Mede, (538/7 B.C.) Daniel had a vision of a strange – and significant – prophecy.

The archangel Gabriel told Daniel: "*Seventy weeks* are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring

in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy” (Dan. 9:24).

What were these strange seventy weeks?

How are these “seventy weeks” to be understood? A number of students of Bible prophecy grasp the “day-for-a-year” principle of prophecy.

In Numbers 14:34 God told the Israelites, “After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day of a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years . . .”

Ezekiel confirms this same principle. God told Ezekiel concerning the punishment and siege of Israel, “This shall be a *sign* to the house of Israel. Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid upon thee the *years* of their iniquity, *according to the the number of the days*, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou has accomplished them, lie on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year” (Ezek. 4:3-6).

To understand the 70 weeks prophecy, one must realize that each *day* of the prophecy equals a *year* being fulfilled. Since there are seven days in a week — or a total of 490 days in a 70 weeks — this prophecy involves 490 years. At the end of this time period, the “most holy” — Christ — will bring in everlasting righteousness — He will become King of the whole earth and put a complete end to all man’s rebellion. All nations will finally be reconciled to Him.

But how are these 490 years to be understood? *When* do they commence? And are they consecutive?

“Know therefore,” Gabriel told Daniel, “and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince [Christ] shall be seven weeks, *and* threescore and two weeks [a total of 69 weeks or 483 prophetic years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times” (Dan. 9:25).

Which Decree?

What commandment or decree was this?

Daniel recorded this prophecy in 538-537 B.C. History records that Cyrus reigned from 538-537 until 530-529.

Cambyses followed Cyrus on the throne and reigned for eight years, until 522-521. He was followed by Darius I who reigned 36 years, until December 23, 486, when Xerxes took the throne. Xerxes was the Ahasuerus of the Bible (see Finegan, *Light From the Ancient Past*, p. 238).

Xerxes reigned from 486 to 465-464 when he was followed by his son Artaxerxes. Artaxerxes then reigned nearly 41 years, until 424 B.C.

Which of these men made a decree to “restore and to build Jerusalem”?

Cyrus made a decree in 536-535 regarding the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem (see Ezra 1:1-2). This particular decree was specifically to build the Temple — the city is not mentioned. This decree, therefore, is not the one spoken of by Daniel in chapter 9:25. The Jews had opposition in building the Temple throughout the days of Cyrus, “even until the reign of Darius king of Persia” (Ezra 4:4-5). Local Samaritans frustrated their purpose and attempted to overthrow the project. Work on the Temple *ceased* until the second year of Darius (521-485) (see Ezra 4:24).

Darius also made a decree and ordered the construction of the temple to continue (Ezra 6:11-12). But, again, this decree was to build the house of God — not the city of Jerusalem. The Temple, except for the finishing touches, was completed by the sixth year of the reign of Darius (Ezra 6:14-15). Therefore, the evidence is that neither of these two decrees was the one spoken of by Daniel the prophet.

A third decree, however, was made by king Artaxerxes I (464-423).

Since the Temple was already built, Artaxerxes' decree concerned *another* matter.

In his seventh year, the Jewish scribe Ezra came to Jerusalem, carrying a copy of a letter containing the decree of king Artaxerxes (Ezra 7:1, 6, 12).

We read in the book of Ezra: “Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. *I make a decree*, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill *to go up to Jerusalem . . .* Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king . . . to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand: and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon . . .” (see Ezra 7:11-26).

After this epochal decree, Ezra prayed to God, saying: “Since the

days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the swords, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape . . . *to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem*" (Ezra 9:7-9).

Mark carefully — this decree gave Ezra authority not only to rebuild and beautify the house of God, but also to repopulate Jerusalem, to set government in operation, and to rebuild the city and the wall!

The Jews had never been given authority from the Persian kings to rebuild Jerusalem and the city wall. However, early in the reign of Artaxerxes, the Samaritans had accused the Jews of building the city once again (Ezra 4:7, 11-12). The king issued an order for the Jews to stop all such activity until further notice (vs. 17-21). After a thorough investigation, Artaxerxes issued another decree — the decree mentioned in Ezra 7!

This must be the decree Daniel had reference to since it was the first one that clearly involved the city of Jerusalem as well as the temple.

This decree was made in the "seventh year" of Artaxerxes. But what year was that?

To understand when the seventh year of Artaxerxes occurred, we must find the year he ascended to the throne.

Artaxerxes' Seventh Year

Ctesias, a Greek physician at the court of Artaxerxes II, and who undoubtedly had access to the Perian archives, relates that Artaxerxes learned that Artabanus had killed his father. Artabanus was slain, and Artaxerxes assumed the throne without fear of a rival.

But when was Xerxes murdered?

Discoveries in Mesopotamia and Egypt have thoroughly established the chronologies of the Neo-Babylonian and Persian empires. The evidence of Ptolemy's Canon, the Saros Tablets, and papyri dated with two calendar systems, reveal that Xerxes' reign ended in his 21st year. His 21st year then was counted from spring of 465 B.C. to spring of 464. (The Persian civil year was reckoned from spring to spring). Artaxerxes' first year thus began in the spring of 464 B.C. Artaxerxes must have ascended to the throne sometime in the year 465/64 B.C.

A document that was written during the accession year of Artaxerxes

has been found. It is listed as Aramaic papyrus (AP 6) and was written from the Jewish colony of Elephantine in Egypt. The document was dated the 18th of Kislev or the 17th of Thoth, "in the year 21, the beginning of reign when King Artaxerxes sat on his throne." Artaxerxes I took the throne in the 21st year of Xerxes. He must be the Artaxerxes in question, since neither Artaxerxes II or III came to the throne in a year 21.

The 18th of Kislev or 17th of Thoth dates the document as having been written the evening of January 2 or daytime January 3, 464 B.C., since the Hebrews reckon a day from sunset to sunset. Therefore, by January 3, 464 B.C., Jews in Egypt obviously knew that Artaxerxes had ascended the Persian throne. The document speaks of "the beginning of the reign" of Artaxerxes, or his accession year.

What does this mean?

Since January 2/3, 464, is dated in the accession year of Artaxerxes, his first regnal year — according to the Hebrew reckoning — could not officially begin — until Tishri 1, in the autumn of 464 B.C.! The Hebrew civil calendar began each year in the autumn with Tishri.

Since the first year of Artaxerxes, according to the Hebrew civil year, did not begin until autumn of 464 B.C., seven years later would bring us to autumn of 458 B.C. The seventh year of Artaxerxes, therefore, was from the autumn of 458 to the autumn of 457 B.C.

Fall-to-Fall Reckoning

But do we have proof that the Hebrews still used the fall-to-fall reckoning for their civil year after they returned from Babylonian captivity? Or did they adopt the Babylonian custom of dating each civil year from spring to spring?

There is conclusive evidence that during Nehemiah's time the Hebrew civil calendar was still in use. Consider: in Nehemiah 1:1, Nehemiah said he received bad news of Jerusalem in the month Chisleu, (November-December) in the *twentieth* year of Artaxerxes. He later mentioned that in Nisan (March-April), in the *twentieth* year of the king, he gave wine to Artaxerxes (2:1). Thus Nehemiah said Chisleu or Kislev preceded Nisan in the 20th regnal year of Artaxerxes.

Today, the Jews still reckon the year from fall to fall, and celebrate New Year's day in the autumn, on Tishri 1. They have clung tenaciously to this practice.

According to the Hebrew calendar used by Nehemiah, then, the seventh year of Artaxerxes fell from the fall of 458 to the fall of 457 B.C.

Ezra's journey from Babylon to Jerusalem took place from about late March to about early August (Ezra 7:8-9), 457 B.C. He carried the decree of king Artaxerxes with him. Therefore, the famous decree for the restoration of Jerusalem was signed, sealed, delivered to Ezra, and went into effect as soon as he reached Jerusalem — in the late summer or early fall of 457 B.C.!

Now we have dated the decree. Notice again Daniel was told that from the issuance of the decree till the coming of the Messiah was to be “seven weeks, threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times” (Daniel 9:25).

The re-settling and rebuilding of the city of Jerusalem made rapid strides from the 20th year to the 32nd year of Artaxerxes (Neh. 5:14-16). The building program continued into the reign of Darius II who succeeded Artaxerxes. During his reign the wall around Jerusalem was finished (Neh. 12:22, 27-30, 43). But even after the wall was complete, many buildings within the city had yet to be built (Neh. 7:11, 14; 11:1-2).

These were “troublous times,” as Daniel foretold and as Ezra 4:5 summarized. Persecution and hindrances slowed progress. But after seven prophetic weeks the city was rebuilt and the temple restored.

Then Daniel mentioned “sixty two weeks” were to follow — or 434 *more* years were to pass — until the appearance of the Messiah.

Thus a total of sixty nine prophetic weeks — or 483 literal years — were to exist from the commandment of Artaxerxes in 457 B.C. till the appearance of the Messiah. This brings us to the year 27 A.D.

Counting 483 years from 457 B.C., then, brings you to 27 A.D. This was the year the Messiah was prophesied to appear on the scene. Was this prophecy fulfilled?

Jesus Begins His Ministry

The interesting fact is that 27 A.D. was the very year Jesus Christ began his ministry, and commenced preaching the Gospel of the coming Kingdom of God (Matt. 3:13-17; 4:1-23; 9:35).

Daniel also foretold what was to happen to the Messiah. The Jews of Jesus' time thought that when the Messiah would appear he would restore the Kingdom of Israel and deliver them from the Romans. They looked for a shining knight on a white charger. But when Christ came as the humble preacher from Nazareth, of all places, they rejected him. This was too much! So they had him put to death. After preaching the gospel for three and one half years, from the fall of 27 A.D. until the spring of 31

A.D., Jesus was condemned by the Sanhedrin and the high priest, and put to death!

The apostle Paul explained, "But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, *Christ died for us*" Rom. 5:8). "For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him: (II Cor. 5:21). . . . "We were reconciled to God by the death of his Son . . ." (Rom. 5:10).

Did Daniel foretell that Christ would die for our sins and reconcile us to God?

Daniel 9:26 — "And after [the period of] threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off [that is, killed], but *not for himself*. . ."

Daniel prophesied that Jesus would die for others — and he did. He was put to death for our sins and transgressions, making "reconciliation for iniquity" (Daniel 9:24).

After the fulfillment of the seven weeks (49 years), and then the period of 62 weeks (434 years), Christ came, preached the gospel, and then gave His life to reconcile us to God!

Isaiah the prophet also foresaw this tremendous sacrifice. "Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows — But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities . . ." (Isaiah 53:4-5). Continues Isaiah: "He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: *for the transgression of my people was he stricken*" (verse 8).

This prophecy was fulfilled — to the letter! But now let's continue with Daniel's prophecy. Thus far we have only accounted for 69 of the 70 weeks of the prophecy. What about the *final week*?

Notice the last part of Daniel 9:26: ". . . and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city [Jerusalem] and the sanctuary [the Temple of God]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [army]; and unto the end of the war desolations are determined."

The Jewish-Roman War

After the Messiah was cut off, several years passed. Soon the Jews rebelled against the Roman Empire. A great war ensued and a Roman legion was dispatched to quell the rebellion. Vespasian attacked the city but was recalled to Rome to become emperor. His son Titus overthrew the city's defenses in 70 A.D. The Temple was burned and the city was sacked. Later, in 135 A.D. in a subsequent rebellion, the city was thoroughly destroyed.

One historian describes the war of 70 A.D.:

“In A.D. 70, shortly before the Passover, Titus and the Roman armies surrounded Jerusalem. A long and terrible siege ensued. Battering rams hammered against the walls, earthworks surrounded the city, and when the starving poor people slipped out to look for food the Romans caught and crucified them in sight of the city. Finally late in the summer Jerusalem fell, its beautiful temple was burned, and its people were slaughtered indiscriminately. The city was razed to the ground and when Titus departed only Herod’s towers – Hippicus, Phasael, and Mariamne – and a portion of the wall were left standing” (p. 328, *Light from the Ancient Past*).

The prophecy of what was to befall Jerusalem was remarkably fulfilled.

The seventy weeks prophecy picks up again in verse 27 of Daniel 9: “And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.”

What is this final week all about?

Remember the Messiah is the subject of the 70 weeks prophecy. And thus far we have only accounted for 69 weeks. The seventh week, then, must also have bearing on the coming of the Messiah and bringing in everlasting righteousness.

The Death of Christ

Remember, Christ is the “prince” of peace. He was “cut off” in the middle of the last week. He was slain after a ministry lasting three and one half years. And his sacrifice obviated the need for ritualistic animal sacrifices. The apostle Paul wrote:

“For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?” (Heb. 9:11-14).

“But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God” (Heb. 10:12). “So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many” (Heb. 9:28).

Ancient sacrifices were merely a reminder of sin (Heb. 10:3). They

pointed to Christ. His supreme sacrifice for our sins meant animal sacrifices as a reminder of sin were no longer required. Jesus caused sacrifices and oblations to cease by sacrificing himself for us.

When did this happen? Daniel said: “. . . and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease.”

In other words, after preaching the gospel for three and one half years — exactly one half of the seventieth prophetic week — Jesus was slain for our sins.

Since the ministry of Jesus Christ, during which he confirmed the covenant God made with Abraham, lasted for only 3½ years — and then he was “cut off” and caused the need for animal sacrifices to cease, that leaves 3½ years of the final “seventieth week” still remaining of the prophetic period. If Jesus was to confirm the covenant with many for one week — seven years — that means the last 3½ years of this prophecy are yet to be fulfilled!

When Christ died for our sins, He put the final stamp on the covenant. Now, through Him, all people can enter into the covenant which God made with Abraham and become “heirs according to the promise” (Gal. 3:29). But what about the remaining 3½ years?

For nineteen hundred years Jesus has been at the right hand of God the Father in heaven (Heb. 4:14; 7:24-26). But very soon He is going to return to the earth in great power and glory (I Thess. 4:14:17; Matt. 24:30-31).

At that time the righteous dead will be resurrected (Rev. 11:15-18). The promises made to Abraham and his spiritual seed — will be fulfilled! Everlasting righteousness will be ushered in. Transgression and iniquity will be forgiven. The seventy weeks prophecy will then be *completed*.

The Last Three and One Half Weeks

It becomes obvious, then, that the last three and one half years leading up to the completion of the seventy weeks must occur in the future. They may refer to the last three and one half years that culminate in the return of Christ!

In other words, the Bible itself mentions this period of three and one half years in many prophecies. Daniel writes in Daniel 12:6: “And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river: ‘How long shall it be to the end of the wonders?’” The answer: “. . . it shall be for time, times, and a half” (verse 7) — that is, a period of three and one-half years. Then the end will come!

This same period is mentioned in Revelation 11, 12 and 13, as “1260 days” (Rev. 11:3, 12:6), or “forty two months” (Rev. 11:2, 13:5). It is the time the two witnesses prophecy, the time God’s people are protected supernaturally, in the wilderness (where it is referred to as a “time, times, and half a time” – Revelation 12:14), and the time a foreign power occupies Jerusalem (Rev. 11:2).

The latter part of Daniel 9:27 says, “. . . and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end], and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate [margin, desolator].”

What does this mean?

The abomination that makes desolate is also mentioned in Daniel 11:31. Jesus Christ himself prophesied of it (Matt. 14:15-19). This “abomination” – some future person, object or event which will defile and pollute the “holy place” (v. 15). Foreign armies will surround and fight against Jerusalem once again. (See Luke 21:20-24 and Zech. 14:1-3, 12-15.)

The foreign power will tread down Jerusalem for 42 months, or 3½ years (Rev. 11:1-2). At the end of this period of spiritual desolation, or at the “consummation”, Christ himself will return to this earth, fight against those nations, and destroy their armies (Zech. 14:3, 12-15, Rev. 11:18, 17:12-14).

Jesus will vent his fury and wrath upon the foreign power and its leader who desolate his people and his city, Jerusalem (compare Daniel 8:11-14, 23-26; 11:31-35; Rev. 19:11-15, 19-21). At that time, the prophecy of seventy weeks will be accomplished – complete!

How does this tremendous prophecy apply to you? Thus far it has been fulfilled in *infinite detail* – to the exact year. Christ came exactly when He was prophesied to come. He died for our sins, right on schedule. Jerusalem was destroyed soon afterwards. Just as Daniel foretold.

But for us living today, this prophecy is even more significant –for we are living in the days of its complete fulfillment! The final three and one half years will be fulfilled before our very eyes.

Soon, now, Jesus Christ will return to this earth and punish the wicked. He will finish confirming the covenant with His people! He will usher in “everlasting righteousness.” He will “*seal up* the vision and prophecy” (Daniel 9:24).

We live during the “crisis at the close” of this age. We desperately need to grasp the real meaning of Bible prophecy (Amos 3:7). How thankful we should be that we can know – *in advance* – what is going to happen!

The Abomination of Desolation

In the dramatic Olivet prophecy Jesus Christ spoke these enigmatic words: “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains . . .” (Matt. 24:15-16).

What was Jesus talking about? Did His words of warning carry any significance for us, today, living in this endtime generation? What is this “abomination of desolation,” any way?

God intends for you to understand. Although Daniel the prophet did not grasp the full meaning of many prophecies he was inspired to record, an angel of God told him, “Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end” (Dan. 12:9). The time has come to reveal these momentous prophecies.

Now let’s take a closer look at this amazing prophecy. Jesus speaks of a peculiar “abomination of desolation” — or, “the appalling sacrilege,” or “the abomination that makes desolate.”

What great event does this mean?

Notice, whatever it is, it will “stand in the holy place” — that is, in the Temple of God.

Fulfilled as a Type

This prophecy was once fulfilled as a *type*, in the days of Antiochus Epiphanes. After being prevented from attacking Alexandria by an ambassador from Rome, the Syrian king attacked Jerusalem about 168 B.C., put men to death and sold women and children into slavery. The

city was set on fire, the walls torn down, and the old city of David was fortified as a Syrian garrison.

“The observance of the Sabbath, circumcision, and abstinence from unclean food were forbidden under penalty of death. Mothers who had their infant sons circumcised were crucified with their babes hanged upon their necks. The daily sacrifice was made to cease. An altar to the Olympian Zeus was built upon the altar of burnt offering and sacrifice offered upon the altar. The holy of holies and its furniture were sprinkled with broth made from swine’s flesh. The courts of the temple were polluted with indecent orgies. A monthly search was made and the possession of a book of the law was punishable by death. At the feast of Bacchus, the god of wine, the Jews were forced to join, carrying ivy and taking part in the abomination of the festival” (p. 214, Miller, *Ancient History in Bible Light*).

This was an historical fulfillment — a type — of what is yet to occur.

But Jesus, remember, was foretelling what would occur at His second coming — *not* to an event which happened in 168 B.C.! The destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem in 70 A.D. was merely a minor type of what is yet to happen.

Notice what Jesus said!

In Matthew He mentioned the “abomination” would stand in the holy place — in the Temple. But in Luke He declared, “And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know the desolation thereof is nigh” (Lk. 21:20).

Plainly, this mysterious abomination is two-fold: 1) it involves the desecration of the Temple; 2) it involves foreign armies around Jerusalem! But what does this *desecration* or sacrilege involve? And why *armies* around Jerusalem?

Turn to Daniel, for a fuller explanation!

Daniel Tells

The first place in Daniel where this mysterious event is mentioned is Daniel eight. Daniel had a vision of a ram with two horns being smashed by a he goat from the west with one notable horn. When at the height of his power, the he goat’s great horn was broken, and four lesser horns stood up; and out of one of them a “little horn” arose, which waxed very great.

Daniel records, “And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host of the stars to the ground, and stamped

upon them. Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression (or, margin, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice), and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practiced, and prospered” (Dan. 8:10-12).

Daniel further says, “Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation (margin, “making desolate”), to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred *days* (margin, evenings and mornings —the times the Hebrews offered their daily sacrifices); then shall the sanctuary be cleansed” (vs. 13-14).

What does this mysterious prophecy refer to? How can we interpret it?

The bible itself interprets this vision and provides the answer: The ram with two horns represented the kings of Media and Persia — the Persian Empire (see verses 17-20). The goat represented Greece, and the notable horn was Alexander the Great, who conquered the Persian Empire (v. 21). When Alexander died, his kingdom was divided into four great kingdoms — Greece; Asia Minor; Syria-Babylonia; and Egypt.

Now notice verse 17 — “. . . at the time of the end shall be the vision.” Also, verse 19. This is a vision for the last days!

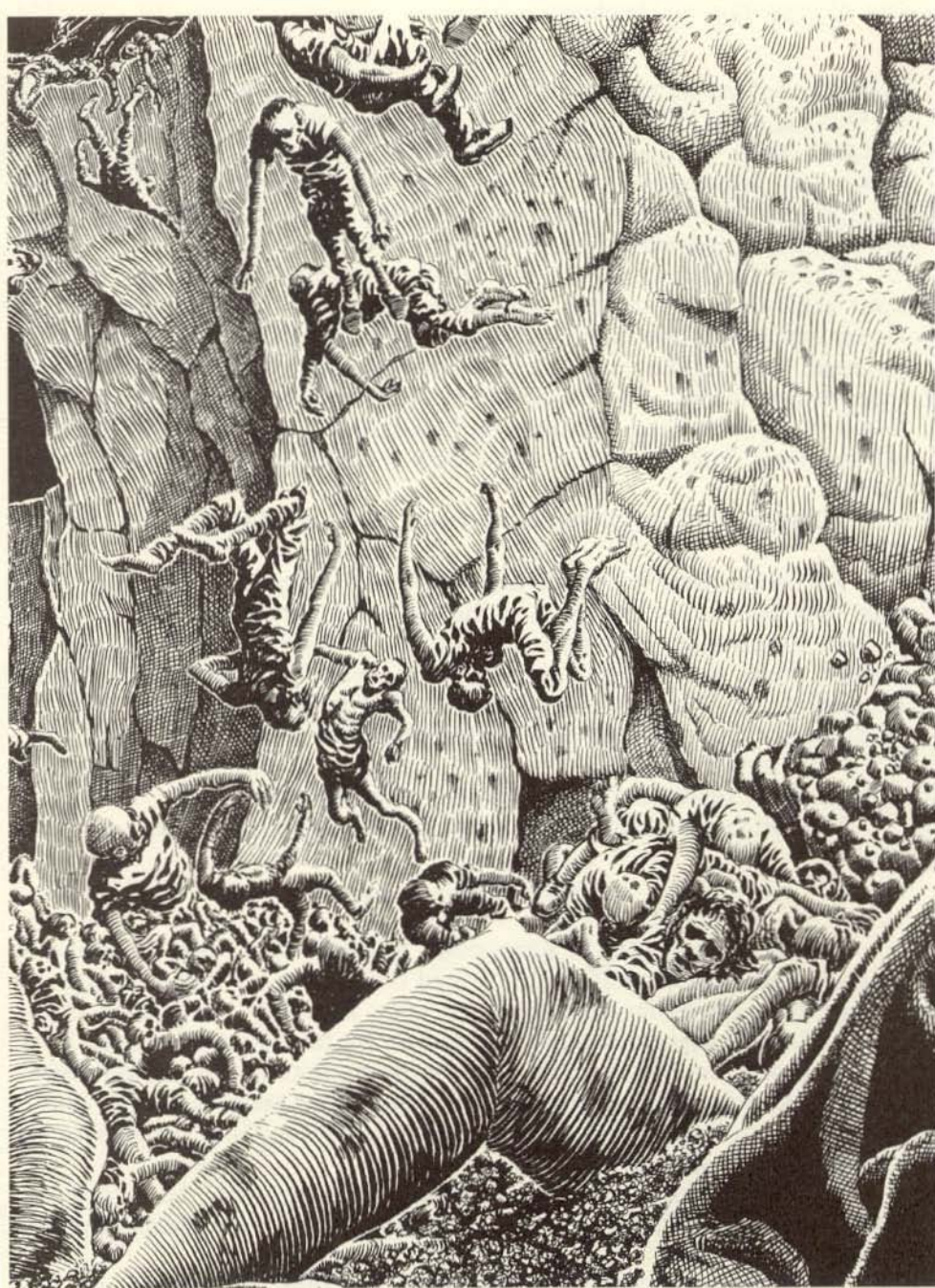
Now let us review the meaning of this vision for us, today.

A Wicked King Stands Up

Plainly, a great king is prophesied to stand up — arise — who will magnify and exalt himself. By his armed power and influence, he is going to take away the daily sacrifice of the Jews. Presently, the Israelis in the state of Israel have not begun daily sacrificing in a Temple of their own. These prophecies, however, indicate that some time in the not too distant future, they will begin a special round of religious services every evening and every morning, offering prayers and oblations to God, perhaps on the ancient Temple site.

This wicked king will do away with the daily rituals. How long will the offerings be abolished? How long will the sanctuary be given over into his hands?

The angel mentioned “two thousand and three hundred days.” But





the original Hebrew word for “days” in this verse should be translated “evenings and mornings,” referring to the evening and morning sacrificial services. The Jews performed sacrificial rituals twice daily – once in the evening, and once in the morning. Therefore, instead of 2300 days being referred to, here, 2300 evening and morning sacrificial ceremonies are actually being mentioned. The number of *days* the sacrificial rituals will be interrupted and the abomination of desolation established in the sanctuary, then, will be 1150 days, or slightly more than three years! And then what will happen?

“Then shall the sanctuary be cleansed” (v. 14). In the days of Antiochus Epiphanes, patriotic Jews drove the Gentile soldiers out of Jerusalem and the Temple, and the priests once again sanctified and cleansed the Temple, and reinstated the daily sacrifices.

This will probably occur again, shortly before Christ returns in power and glory. Patriotic Jews in Palestine will rise up in revolt against the future occupying power, attack the Gentile armies and drive them from the Temple. In the end, however, the king will destroy this sanctuary.

Let’s continue the prophecy. “And in the latter time of their kingdom,” we read in verse 23, Daniel 8, “when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up” – symbolized by the “little horn” which was to become great.

“And his power shall be mighty . . . and he shall destroy wonderfully . . . and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people” (vs. 23-24). This king will attack and destroy God’s people. Eventually, he will fight against the Prince of princes – Jesus Christ (v. 25).

Before expounding the meaning of these events for us, today, notice more parallel prophecies in Daniel regarding the same great time. We read in Daniel 9:26, “. . . and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city (Jerusalem) *and the sanctuary*; and the end thereof shall be with a flood (meaning Gentile armies), and unto the end of the war *desolations* are determined.”

Here again we read of a great prince who will destroy Jerusalem and desolate the city and the sanctuary!

The Full Picture

Do you begin to see the picture of what is going to happen?

Modern Israel is – at some future point in time – going to be

invaded. A foreign army is going to seize Jerusalem, just as Antiochus did centuries ago. Jesus said, when we see armies surrounding Jerusalem — when we see an abominable idol or idolatrous figure standing in the Temple of God — then is the time those in Jerusalem must flee to a place of safety in the mountains.

But notice further, now.

Daniel 11, last part speaks of a great king who will persecute God's people. We read, "And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate" (v. 31). This king is prophesied to take God's people captive, and many shall fall by the sword (v. 33). He will "exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done" (v. 36).

This is the same monstrous king referred to in Daniel 8.

Notice further, Daniel 11 — "Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women [Tammuz — palmed off on the world as a sickly "Christ"], nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all" — even as Adolph Hitler did, claiming to be the Saviour of the German people, claiming to usher in the 1000-year Kingdom of God with his "Third Reich."

"But in his estate [or in his stead] shall he honour the God of forces [that is, margin, Heb. *Mauzzim*, munitions, — the gods of munitions]: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds [margin, fortress of munitions] with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain" (v. 37-39).

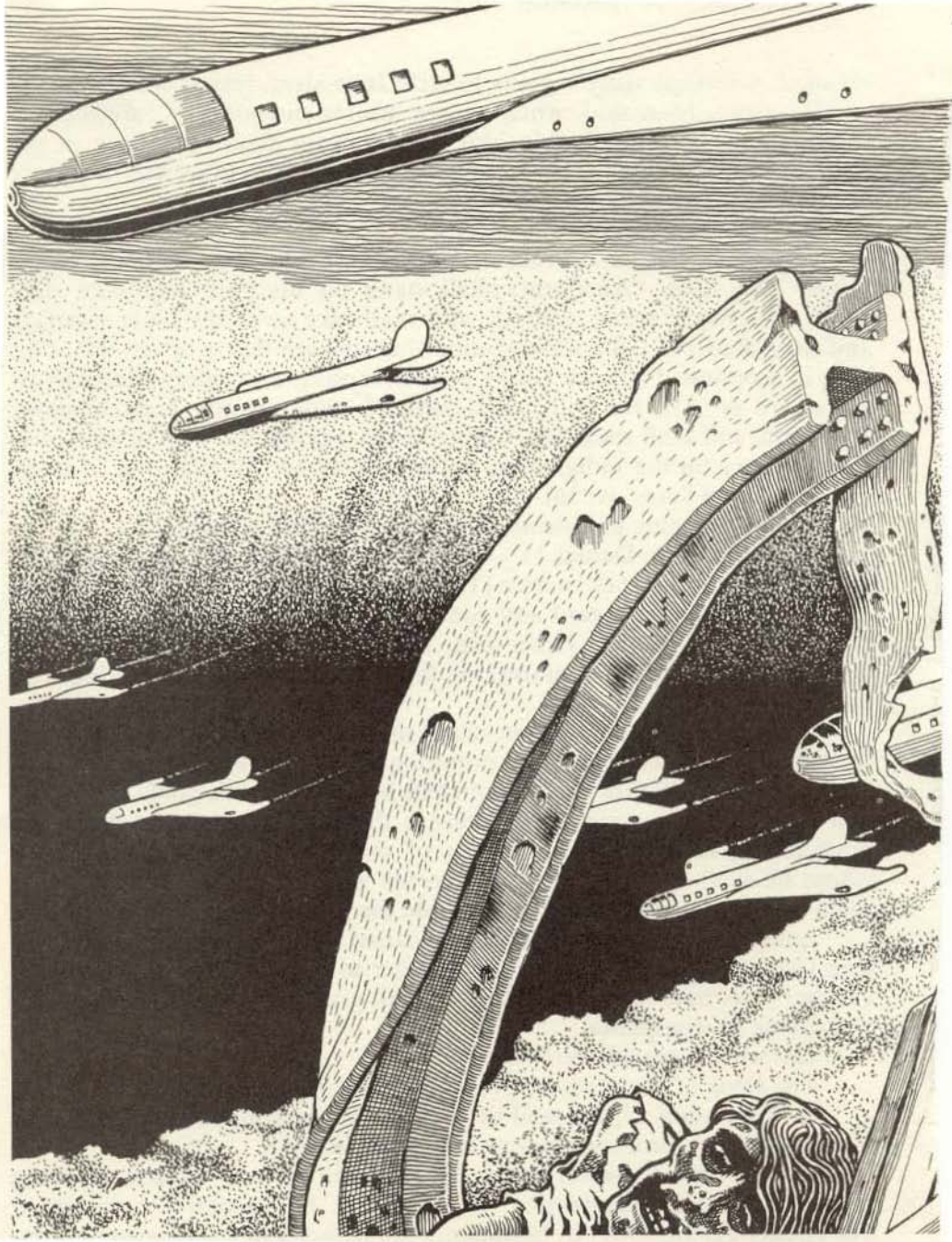
Besides exalting himself above all called "god," and blaspheming the true God, this prince — or military leader to come — will give honor to another — a "new" god — to whom he will give glory, and with whom he will divide his conquests.

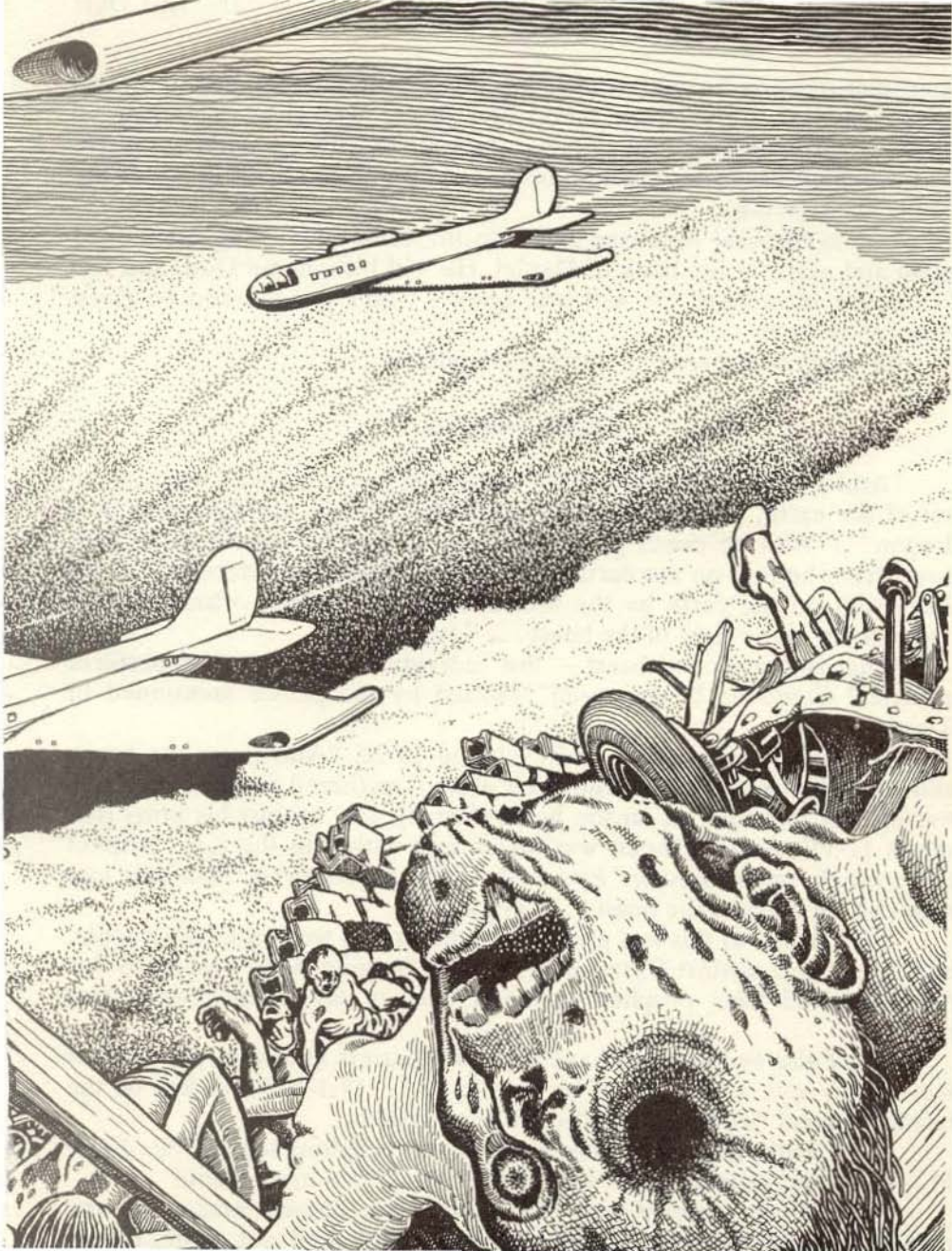
Just what is meant, here?

The Book of Revelation unveils the answer!

In Revelation 13, we read of a great war making power which is to last 42 months — or three and one half years (v. 4-5).

To this "beast" power Satan the devil will give a "mouth speaking great things and blasphemies" (v. 5). "And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and





them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb . . . ” (vs. 6-8).

This symbolical language refers to the same great king mentioned again and again in the book of Daniel. He will blaspheme God, and His Temple or tabernacle. He will war against God’s people, and be given power over them.

But now, notice another striking prophecy.

The Second Beast

“And I beheld another beast,” writes the apostle John, “coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon . . . And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, and deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast . . . ” (vs. 11-14).

What is this second beast — this individual with power to perform miracles? Could he be the “god” exalted by the prince mentioned in Revelation 11?

A brief answer is given in Revelation 19:20. “And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse [Christ], and against his army [see verses 11-15]. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet *that wrought miracles before him*, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast . . . ” (vs. 19-20).

The “Beast” is this last great king who makes war on God’s people, and later fights against Christ Himself; the “second beast” refers to this Satan-inspired false prophet who will deceive the nations with false miracles.

This False Prophet will have his headquarters at Rome, the book of Revelation says, at the city of seven hills (Rev. 17:1-5,9). He will be the head of a great “woman,” or false religious system.

The apostle Paul writes about this great religious leader, this False Prophet — and calls him “the son of perdition,” “the man of sin.”

“Let no man deceive you,” Paul wrote the Thessalonians, “by any means: for that day [the day of Christ’s return] shall not come, except there come a falling away [or worldwide apostacy from the truth] first,

and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition: who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God *sitteth in the temple of God*, shewing himself that he is God” (II Thess. 2:3-4).

Temple to be Re-built

Did you notice how similar this is to what we read in Daniel? When this religious figure sits in God’s place, and calls himself “God,” his presence will defile and desecrate the holy place. This sacrilegious act will be a desecrating abomination that makes desolate. It will occur at the historic Jewish Temple site in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah!

Paul says further, “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved” (vs. 8-10).

When this great false prophet is set up in God’s place, by the power of the prince or Beast, remember Jesus’ words. This is the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet!

When this happens, God says, “Then let them which be in Judea *flee* into the mountains . . .” (Matt. 24:16); “and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled” (Lk. 21:21-22).

This is a sobering warning.

Invasion and Captivity

Notice what God says will happen in that day: “For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity” — that is, be carried off into slavery — “and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city” (Zech. 14:2).

How long will the city be trampled underfoot? The apostle John was told, “. . . and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months” — that is, three and one half years (Rev. 11:2). This, remember, is the same length of time the Beast Power is given to exist — 42 months (Rev. 13:5) — before Christ intervenes and brings it to its ignominious end!

The prophet Hosea shows that the modern descendants of Israel will be taken into captivity by the beast power, “And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them” (Hosea 5:5).

And further, “They have dealt treacherously against the Lord: for they have begotten strange [rebellious, disobedient, half-breed] children: now shall a month devour them with their portions” (v. 7).

God says, however, that when His people suffer such unparalleled captivity and national slavery, they will seek Him early in their affliction – repent of their national sins and turn to Him (v. 15).

After two “days” of captivity – that is, two years, since a day is a year being fulfilled (Num 14:34) – they will seek God, and be revived (Hos. 6:2). In the third “day” or year God will begin to raise them up and ease their servitude – for, after suffering about two and one half years, God will begin to intervene directly in world affairs. God will begin punishing those Gentile nations which attacked and afflicted His people.

The last “year” of the three and one half years of captivity, when Jerusalem is trodden down, is known as the Day of The Lord in prophecy – the day God himself begins to intervene in world affairs and deliver His people from sore bondage and cruel slavery!

When are all these things going to occur?

When will the “abomination of desolations” be set up?

Notice a remarkable passage of Scripture in Daniel: “And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book” (Dan. 12:1). Christ will return to deliver His people!

Now notice carefully.

30 Days Warning

One angel asked another, “How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?”

Here’s the reply: “And I heard the man clothed in linen . . . that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished” (V. 6-7).

A “time” is equivalent to one year in prophecy (comp. Rev. 12:6, 14). Christ will return at the end of this three-and-one-half year period of

captivity! That's when all these things will be finished!

Daniel was told further, "And from the time that the *daily sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days" (v. 11). This period of time is thirty days more than the three-and-one-half year period. Why?

Some Bible scholars point out this period of time, from the moment the abomination of desolation is set up till Christ comes appears to be thirty days longer than the 1260 days of captivity, and claim it begins 30 days before the final all-out attack on Jerusalem and the captivity begins. This thirty days is significant. It may be the period of time God gives His servants in Jerusalem and Israel to flee, before it is finally too late!

God *gives* us these warnings for a purpose. He does not intend for His zealous, alert people to have to go through the tribulation of the days which lie ahead.

"And that, knowing the time, that *now* it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

"But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof" (Rom. 13:11-14).

Gird up your belt. Become like Jesus Christ, in mind, heart, and attitude. Forsake the glittering tinsel and jaded pleasures of this present world and its "attractive pleasures," and conscience searing sins.



The Day the Sky Rained Fire

During the middle of the second millenium B.C., an ancient chronicle relates that an amazing prodigy took place. The Exodus! Israel left Egypt with a high hand, after that land was destroyed in the greatest maelstrom to ever strike a nation.

This event, which must have filled its viewers with awe, is prophesied to occur again in the future, during the "Day of the Lord."

The Exodus of ancient Israel out of the land of Egypt was merely a prelude to a great future Exodus when God will once again bring His people out of all nations to which they will have been scattered.

"And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem" (Isaiah 27:12-13).

A Future Exodus

The prophet Jeremiah says about this tremendous future Exodus of Israel: "For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished" (Jeremiah 30:11).

God declared, "Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded

upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof” (Jeremiah 30:18).

This future Exodus will be accompanied by dramatic miracles, such as have not occurred on the earth since Biblical times. During the ancient Exodus, Israel crossed the Red Sea during a stupendous miracle of deliverance; and when Israel entered the Promised Land, God smote the Jordan River so they could cross it dryshod.

Once again similar miracles will be performed. The prophet Isaiah relates: “And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod. And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt” (Isaiah 11:15-16).

Once again God will go before the huddled masses of Israel, returning from captivity, with the pestilence going before him and burning coals at his feet (Habakkuk 3:4-5). Habakkuk records: “Was the Lord displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?”

The Day the Sun Stood Still

The prophet continues: “Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. *The sun and moon stood still in their habitation:* at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear. Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger . . . Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap (margin, *mud*) of great waters” (Habakkuk 3:8-15).

This prophecy will most likely be fulfilled in our day — during our lifetime!

The prophet Nahum tells us a little more about this future Exodus period: “God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies . . . He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers . . . The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can

abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him” (Nahum 1:2-6).

When will these marvels take place? Just before, at and soon after the second coming of Christ!

Micah tells us:

“For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place” (Micah 1:3-4).

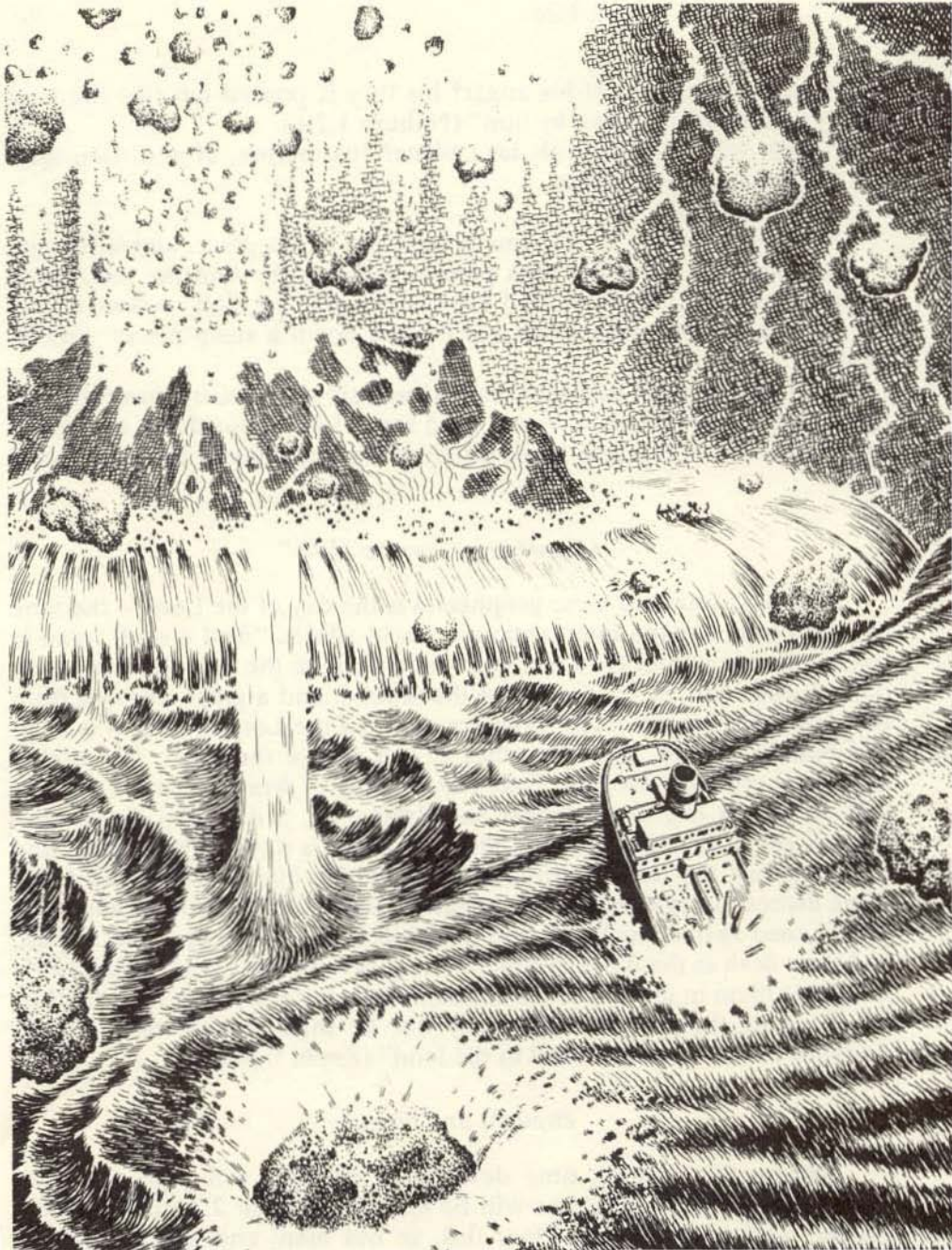
During the great earthquakes that will simultaneously occur around the world, at this awesome event, God says “I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof” (verse 6).

“A Crashing From the Hills”

The time frame of these prophecies is the day of the Lord – the time of God’s soon coming Intervention in world affairs. “And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills” (Zephaniah 1:10). “The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord’s wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land” (Zeph. 1:14-18).

Drought and Famine

During that coming time devastating drought will rage upon the earth (Haggai 1:10-11). Crops will be meager (Haggai 2:16-18). Joel the prophet says of that day: “Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of





BASIL
WOLVERTON

your fathers? Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation. That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten” (Joel 1:2-4).

Joel continues: “The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men” (verses 10-12).

Such a drought such as has never been seen before, scorching the earth, turning soil to powder, loam to sand, scouring the sun-baked land with hot dry winds, like the open door of a blast furnace. The whole land will become like Death Valley and the Devil’s Golf Course. Desolation and ruin will hover over the earth like a palpable ghost, and as far as eye can see will be a Dust Bowl such as has never been, dwarfing the localized droughts of the 1930’s, ’50’s, and mid-’70’s.

Joel describes it further: “Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God? The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. O Lord, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field. The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness” (Joel 1:15-20).

Starvation and famine will follow in the wake of the tremendous drought and scorching heat broiling the land, causing it to pop, crack, split, and turn hard as iron.

And death for millions will follow in the wake of the famine.

All this is prophesied to happen. None of it is pleasant, or enjoyable fare — none of it is soothing to the spirit or calming to the soul.

But it is as sure as the 20th century. It is sure as the coming of another sunset. It is certainty itself.

God says: “For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind” (Hosea 8:7).

Blood, Fire and Smoke

These devastating future plagues will be preceded by awesome signs in the sun, moon and heavens. God says, "And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come" (Joel 2:30-31). The prophet adds: "Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall withdraw their shining. The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake" (Joel 3:14-16).

God will send a great fire upon the rebellious nations of the land—a fire kindled with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind (Amos 1:14).

Jeremiah says of this day: "Behold, the whirlwind of the Lord goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it" (Jeremiah 30:23-24).

This *tornado* of wind will uproot the works of the wicked, and leave a swath of destruction behind it... total destruction... total ruination... total ashes and dust.

"The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth. A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. And the slain of the Lord shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground" (Jeremiah 25:30-33).

Whenever God's prophets predicted tidings of gloom, or bad news, they were always welcomed with open arms by the people, loudly cheered, and applauded—weren't they?

Not so. Every prediction of evil news brought the prophet the ridicule of his peers, jibes, he became the butt of jokes, the object of opprobrium, the brunt of sarcastic laughter. Even so, today is no exception. The world as a whole and people in the United States in particular, don't want to hear bad news. Even with the advent of the H-bomb, laser

weapons, MIRV missiles, and nuclear submarines, the world still doesn't want to hear bad news.

Even though statesmen, politicians, scientists, and computer technologists are all getting into the "prophecy game," and making various predictions of the future, they still ridicule any "prophet" or messenger who bases his prophecies on the Bible instead of computerized projections or mathematical computations. Bible prophecy is "out."

But Bible prophecy is the only form of prophecy which has divine backing — and is based on divine foreknowledge and revelation. It is the only prophecy which is reliable — certain — sure.

All the mind-boggling prophecies for the future, which will very likely come to pass in our day, are based on the inerrant word of God. The message of God's true prophets has always been the same: As Jeremiah said to the people in his day, "The Lord sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Lord your God; and the Lord will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you" (Jeremiah 26:12-13).

Long ago these prophecies were fulfilled "in type." In the land of Egypt, when Israel was in captivity, many plagues were sent by God upon the Egyptians by the instrumentality of Moses and Aaron.

Already Once Fulfilled

Schoolchildren have heard of the plagues upon ancient Egypt. The waters of the Nile turning red, the plague of frogs upon the land, lice and swarms of insects upon the land, a grievous "murrain" or loathsome sickness which fell upon the cattle, camels, horses, and asses, the horrifying plague of boils and sores erupting on men and animals alike, the extraordinary hail with fire running along the ground, the plague of locusts which darkened the entire sky over Egypt and consumed all the crops which were left from the previous plagues — and finally, the plague which smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt.

These plagues are historically attested to by an Egyptian *eyewitness*. They were not merely Hebrew folklore.

The Ipuwer Papyrus

The Ipuwer papyrus was acquired by the Museum of Leiden in 1828, after being discovered in Memphis, Egypt. Written on both sides, the text

of the document is folded into a book of seventeen pages, published by the museum. Pages 9-16 are in bad condition.

In 1909 the text, translated again, was published by Alan H. Gardiner under the title *The Admonitions of an Egyptian Sage from a Hieratic Papyrus in Leiden*. Gardiner stresses the historical nature and character of the internal evidence of the text. The text shows Egypt was in turmoil; violence filled the land; the social system was in distress. Said Gardiner, "It is no merely local disturbance that is here described, but a great and overwhelming national disaster" (*Admonitions*).

Ipuwer, the eyewitness to the plagues upon Egypt, lamented:

PAPYRUS 2:8 Forsooth, the land turns round as does a potter's wheel.

2:11 The towns are destroyed. Upper Egypt has become dry (wastes?).

3:13 All is ruin!

7:4 The residence is overturned in a minute.

4:2 . . . Years of noise. There is no end to noise.

The years of "noise" may be a reference to earthquakes. The Hebrew word *raash* signifies "noise" as well as "earthquake" or "commotion." Earthquakes are often accompanied by loud subterranean noises or sounds.

PAPYRUS 6:1 Oh, that the earth would cease from noise, and tumult be no more.

2:5-6 Plague is throughout the land. Blood is everywhere.

2:10 The river is blood. Men shrink from tasting — human beings, the thirst after water.

This description is clearly referring to the same plague which the book of Exodus in the Bible records — the plague of blood. Moses said: "and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood" (Exodus 7:20).

PAPYRUS 3:10-13 That is our water! That is our happiness! What shall we do in respect thereof? All is ruin!

The destruction of the fields by the fierce hail storm is also corroborated by Ipuwer, the Egyptian sage.

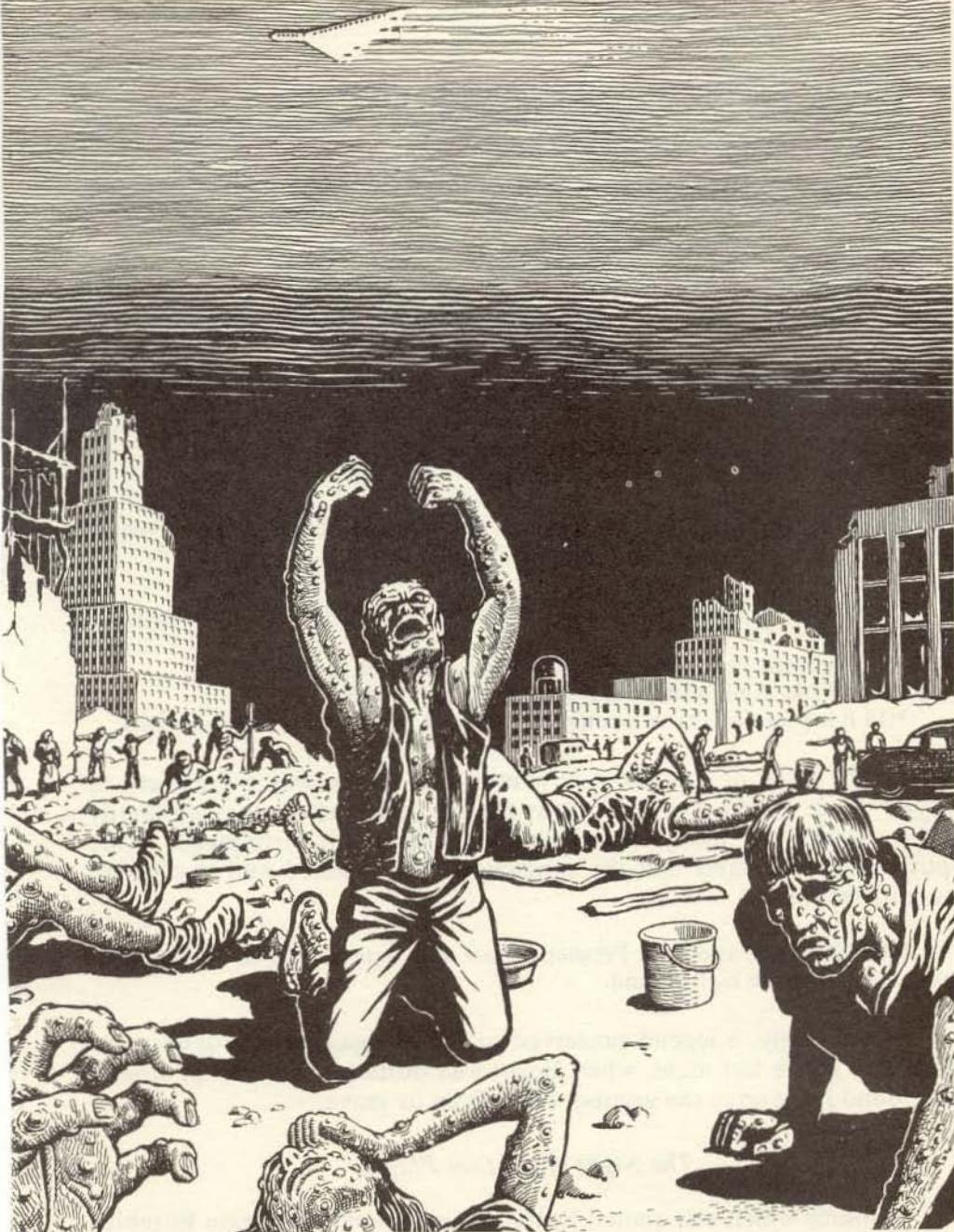
PAPYRUS 4:14 Trees are destroyed.

6:1 No fruit nor herbs are found . . .

2:10 Forsooth, gates, columns and walls are consumed by fire.

Remember, along with the hail, fire was mentioned in the Exodus account as "running along the ground" wreaking havoc and ruin.





PAPYRUS 6:3 Forsooth, grain has perished on every side.

5:12 Forsooth, that has perished which yesterday was seen. The land is left over to its weariness like the cutting of flax.

Ipuwer also mentions great distress upon the cattle and all animals, as the book of Exodus records:

PAPYRUS 5:5 All animals, their hearts weep. Cattle moan.

9:2-3 Behold, cattle are left to stray, and there is none to gather them together. Each man fetches for himself those that are branded with his name.

Even the plague of darkness seems to be mentioned by Ipuwer, who declared:

PAPYRUS 9:11 The land is not light . . .

Even the last plague upon Egypt — the smiting of the firstborn — may be testified to by Ipuwer, who related:

PAPYRUS 4:3, also 5:6. Forsooth, the children of princes are dashed against the walls.

6:12 Forsooth, the children of princes are cast out in the streets.

2:13 He who places his brother in the ground is everywhere.

3:14 It is groaning that is throughout the land, mingled with lamentations.

In the book of Exodus it is written: “. . . there was a great cry in Egypt” (Exo. 12:30). This enormous plague, which affected every family in Egypt, was very likely caused by the agency of an earthquake, as the Ipuwer papyrus states that the sepulchers were opened and the buried were disemtombed.

PAPYRUS 4:4, also 6:14. Forsooth, those who were in the place of embalmment are laid on the high ground.

Interestingly, a legend preserved in the Haggada of the Jews mentions that in the last night, when Egypt was smitten, the coffin of Joseph was found lying upon the ground, lifted from its grave.

The Night of the Last Plague

A source which was quoted by the ancient Church historian Eusebius tells of “hail and earthquake by night” — that is, the night of the last

plague upon Egypt — “so that those who fled from the earthquake were killed by the hail, and those who sought shelter from the hail were destroyed by the earthquake. And at that time all the houses fell in, and most of the temples” (Eusebius, *Preparation for the Gospel*, Book IX, chapter xxvii).

The plague of darkness, was also corroborated by contemporaries in ancient Egypt. At el-Arish a black granite shrine with hieroglyphics over all its surfaces, in its mutilated text contained the words:

The land was in great affliction. Even fell on this earth It was a great upheaval in the residence Nobody left the palace during nine days, and during these nine days of upheaval there was such a tempest that neither the men nor the gods could see the faces of their next.

Exodus records that a “thick darkness” covered all the land for three days. “They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days.” In old Midrash books, it was said the plague of darkness endured for seven days —during the first three days, one could still move about; during the next three nobody could stir from his position. Darkness undoubtedly bothered the Egyptians even after the Israelites moved toward the Red Sea passage. The book of Exodus records:

And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them: And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night (Exodus 14:19-20).

I have gone to some length to portray the events of the Exodus, and the plagues upon ancient Egypt, not merely because of historical interest, but because these plagues were a fore-warning of what is to befall the earth in the “last days.”

The fact that these plagues were real, they *did* happen, and were recorded independently by Egyptian eye-witnesses, should impel us to the conviction that the prophetic warnings of the Bible are also to be taken seriously.

Another “Moses and Aaron”

These ancient plagues on Egypt were *types* of what is yet to occur in the future! In the book of Revelation we discern quite clearly that even as

Moses and Aaron withstood Pharaoh, during the ancient plagues, and were the catalysts who smote the earth with their rods, and the plagues occurred, even so in the future there will be *Two Witnesses* of God –two future prophets who will likewise be given “power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will” (Revelation 11:6).

These two witnesses, in the spirit and power of Elijah, will walk in the streets of Jerusalem for 1260 days or 42 months, clothed in sackcloth (verse 3). They are called two olive trees because they will be filled with the Spirit of God, of which olive oil is a type (verse 4 – see also Zechariah 4:3, 11, 14). Those who attempt to kill them will be killed by fire (verse 5).

But at the end of their ministry, these two stalwart men of God will finally be put to death (verses 7-9). While the earth rejoices in their death, however, they will suddenly be raised – resurrected from the dead – and ascend into heaven with the saints at Christ’s Second Coming!

Nevertheless, for forty two months, the earth will be tormented with plagues, caused in part by these two mighty men of God, after the example of Moses and Aaron.

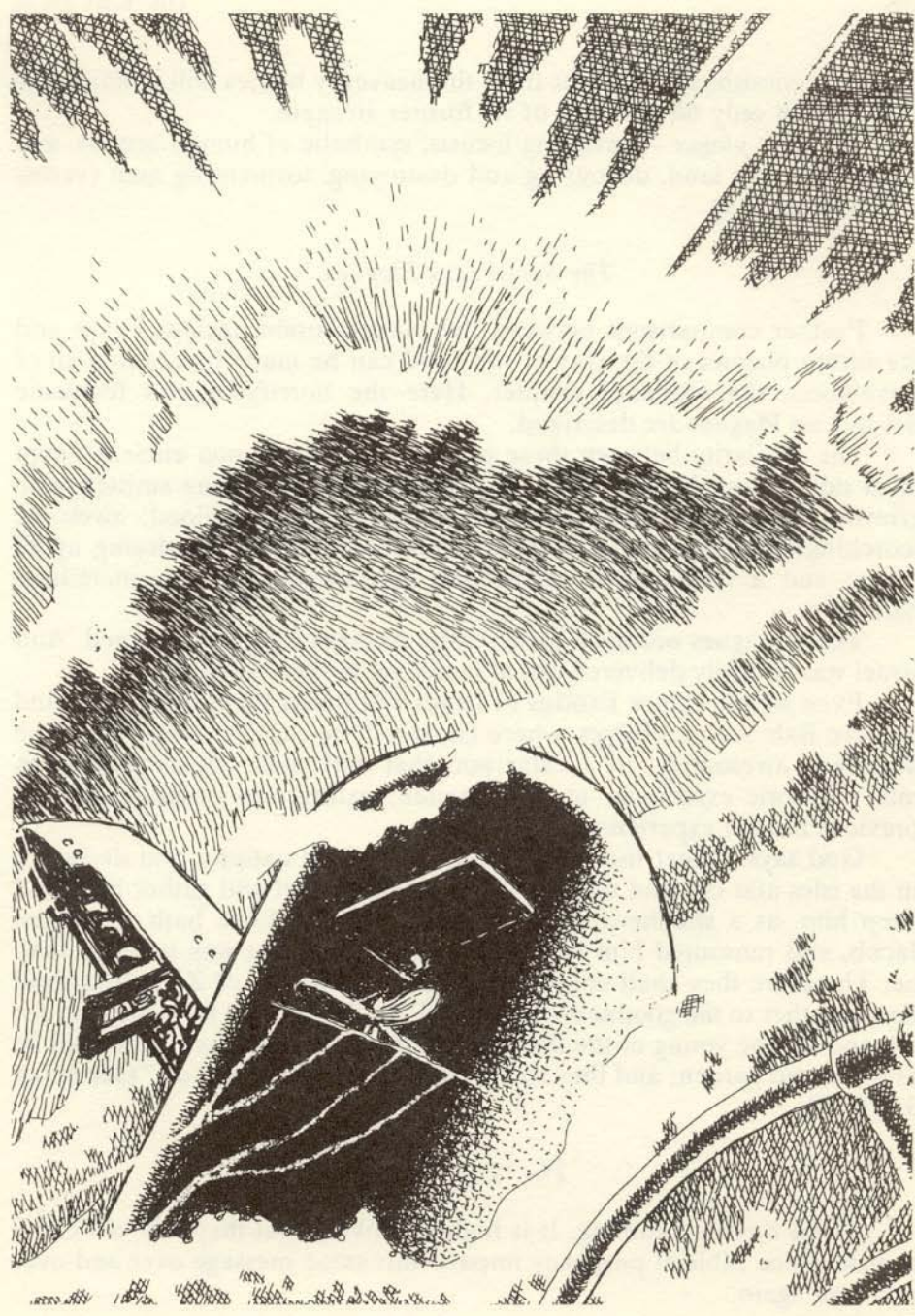
Awesome Angelic Plagues

These plagues are in part revealed in the eighth chapter of the book of Revelation – seven angelic plagues which will smite the earth. The first will be “hail and fire mingled with blood” which will be cast upon the earth, causing one third of trees and all green grass to be burned up (Revelation 8:7).

The following plague will be a great mountain on fire, being hurled into the sea – perhaps an enormous volcanic eruption, spilling into the ocean – and this will cause a third part of the sea to become like blood, killing one third of sea life, and destroying in the accompanying tidal wave one third of the ships. The sea mentioned here could easily and would most likely refer to the Mediterranean Sea –not the entire ocean (see verses 8-9).

The next plague – a great meteor or asteroid will fall from the skies, “burning as it were a lamp.” This body – perhaps referring to a comet – will cause the third part of rivers and waters to become bitter, causing many men to die from the brackish, poisonous water (verses 10-11).

The next plague – a great obscuring meteorological phenomenon will cause the third part of the sun, moon, and stars to be smitten – to



appear to vanish, so that light from the heavenly bodies will penetrate to the earth in only 66 per cent of its former strength.

The next plague – invading locusts, symbolic of human armies, will swarm over the land, devouring and destroying, tormenting men (verses 1-12 of chapter 9).

The Seven Last Plagues

Further comparisons between the plagues upon ancient Egypt and the future plagues of the Day of the Lord can be made by reading all of Revelation, the sixteenth chapter. Here the horrifying and fearsome Seven Last Plagues are described.

The similarity between these plagues and those upon ancient Egypt must not be lost. Notice that again we read of men being smitten with grievous sores, boils and abscesses; waters turning to blood; awesome scorching heat from the sun; thick palpable darkness; the drying up of rivers; and a tremendous earthquake accompanied by an incredible hailstorm.

These plagues occurred historically. Ancient Egypt was ruined. And Israel was mightily delivered out of bondage, to serve God.

Even so, the future Exodus of Israel will dwarf the ancient one; and modern Babylon and Egypt, where Israel will be captive, will likewise be destroyed awesomely, in a cataclysm that will cause all cataclysms in man's historic experience to be forgotten, paling into insignificance all previous human experience.

God says: "Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock. For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all" (Jeremiah 31:10-12).

The "Last Days"

These days are coming. It is highly unlikely that they will not come to pass, since Biblical prophecy imparts this same message over and over and over again.

These are not weird, cabalistic, whispered nuances of thought. These are shouted, thundered, and oft repeated words of the Almighty God. These prophecies literally comprise one third of the Bible.

They are repeated so often as to seem monotonous. The major prophets thunder this message time and time again – Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel. The minor prophets also give the same warning.

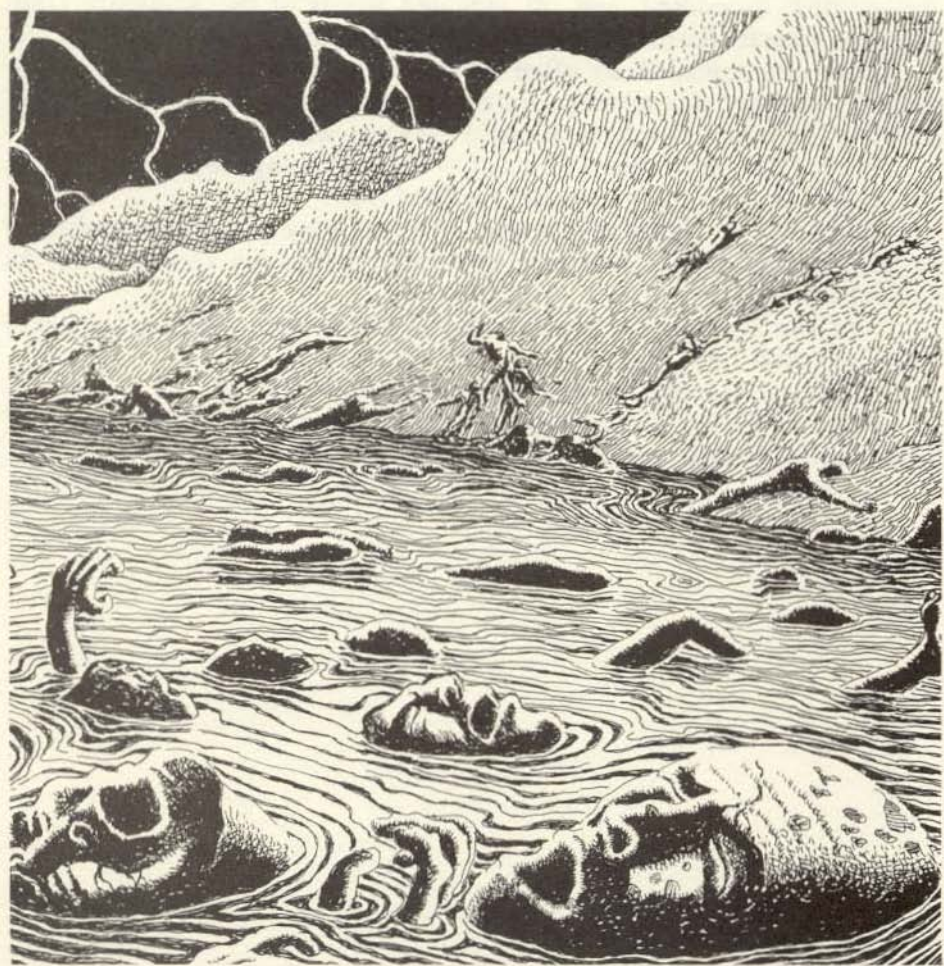
Peter, Paul, John, Jesus Himself – foretold things to happen during this tremulous, trembling, trepidation filled time.

You and I are living in that time. We are living in the time spoken of by all the prophets of God, from righteous Abel to the apostle John. As Ezekiel wrote:

“An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee: behold, it is come” (Ezekiel 7:6).

“The time is come, the day draweth near” (verse 12).

Brace yourselves for the day of the Lord. And the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. We are indeed living in the “Last Days”!



Armageddon!

T

he year: Not specified.

The date: Also unknown.

The event: Armageddon.

You may be there.

Project yourself from your present location, city, and local address, to Jerusalem, Palestine. Transport yourself northward of the city about sixty miles, to the southernmost rim of the plain of Jezreel or Esdraelon, to a place called in Hebrew *har Megiddo* or the city or hill of Megiddo. Picture yourself as a newspaper correspondent on assignment in the volatile Middle East. As your eye scans the horizon, you see a wide and expansive, beautiful, peaceful plain – productive farmland.

But the very name of the spot – Megiddo – gives you a sense of uneasiness and foreboding. Because *Megiddo* means “place of troops.”

Megiddo

As you walk over the site, you recall that Megiddo is marked by the modern Tell et Mutesellim and has been extensively excavated and forms one of the most important archaeological sites in Palestine.

Your mind calls to memory a few of the details of the archaeological knowledge unraveled about the site. It was occupied in the Late Stone Age. The first city on this spot was built in the early Bronze Age and was surrounded by a massive wall originally some thirteen feet thick and later buttressed to twice that thickness. The city was occupied by the Canaanites.

In Biblical literature, the first mention of Megiddo is in Joshua 12:21,

where it appears as the city of one of the kings whom Joshua defeated west of the Jordan River.

Later, during the period of the Judges of Israel, the Israelites, led by Barak and Deborah, and 10,000 troops, defeated a massive, mighty army of Canaanites generalled by a certain Sisera, near Mount Tabor, at Taanach, by Megiddo's springs (Judges 4:6-16; 5:19-21). This victory was so overwhelming, and important, to the people of Israel, that it was commemorated in song for generations afterward.

Another significant battle was fought in the same area during the time of Gideon who, with three hundred men, slaughtered the assembled hosts of Midianites who "lay along the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the seashore for multitude" (Judges 7:12, RSV). The battle occurred near the hill of Moreh in the valley of Jezreel, just south of Mount Tabor.

Megiddo was not firmly occupied by Israel until the time of Solomon (I Kings 4:12). Solomon conscripted forced labor to rebuild the city (I Kings 9:15).

Later, during the reign of Josiah, king of Judah, Pharaoh Necho, king of Egypt, sallied through the coastal region of Israel at the head of a huge army, to battle Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, near Carchemish. Enroute, Josiah, king of Judah, attempted to interpose himself and fought Pharaoh Necho at Megiddo, and lost his life in the process (II Kings 23:29-30; II Chron. 35:20).

Why have so many battles been fought at Megiddo? Megiddo commands the best pass from the Mediterranean coastal plain to the valley of Esdraelon and on north to Galilee and Damascus. It was through this pass that General Allenby's cavalry surprised the Turkish armies in 1918. It is a well-known fact that Allenby depended chiefly upon the Bible and an atlas of the holy land for information about the topography of Palestine.

It is at this strategic juncture that important military events are to take place, according to Biblical prophecy.

What does prophecy relate about Megiddo — or as it is more commonly known, Armageddon?

Let's take a look.

Focal Point of Prophecy

Jesus Christ foretold that just before His second coming, when He would establish His kingdom on the earth, the world would go through a period of tremendous cataclysm.

What will that time be like? In order to portray it vividly, so you really grasp the picture, imagine that you are living in the future — perhaps in the mid-1990s.

A tremendous re-alignment of world powers has occurred, politically and militarily. Communist China and the Soviet Union have healed the breach between them. Communist influence has extended into the Middle East. Iran, Iraq, India and most of Asia have embraced the Communist philosophy.

In the Western world, the United States has shrunk to a third rate nation, no longer weighty in world affairs. Various natural and political catastrophes have rendered it politically impotent. A new world power colossus — a United European combine of nations, patterned after the ancient Roman Empire, and called the new “Holy Roman Empire,” has arisen.

This European union is comprised of ten nations. At its head is a charismatic military leader who has mesmerized millions with his spell-binding oratory and magnetic personality.

Politically, the world has been divided between the spheres of influence of two major powers — Europe has domination of Africa, and the continents of North and South America. The East — the bulk of Asia and the Pacific — has fallen to the domination of the Communist hordes.

At this juncture in world affairs, let's say that you are working as a reporter for one of the top newspapers in Europe. You have been transferred, by your employer, to the Middle East to report on the construction of a huge royal pavilion for the ruler of the European combine.

Dateline: Jerusalem

This dazzling edifice is being erected to the east of Jerusalem. When you arrive in that city, you note the feverish activity all around you (compare Daniel 11:45).

And then it happens.

In the midst of daylight, an ominous cloud begins to darken the sun. The moon becomes visible in the east, as the sky darkens — and you are aghast — it is a bloody reddish hue!

As you stand awestruck by the events in the sky, a booming thunderous roar strikes your ears, and the ground begins to tremble violently beneath your feet. Gigantic crevasses open up all around you, and you





run for your life, staggering, falling, crawling, searching for a place to hide. Giant meteorites begin falling to the earth, adding to the scene of miserable panic and convulsion all around you.

Screams of hysteria come from all sides, as others, terrified by the portents in the sky and the killer quake, flee in panic, and collapse in knee-shaking fear and horror (compare Revelation 6:12-17).

You manage to crawl to a ledge near the Mount of Olives, to the east of Jerusalem, and lie flat, dumbstruck by what is happening. You take a little transistor radio out of your pocket, and attempt to find out what's happening.

At first all the news you can obtain is about the earthquake. Casualty reports soar into the hundreds of thousands. But then other reports of catastrophe, from around the world, begin to filter in.

There is a report of tremendous fires raging around the earth, burning up a third of the trees and grasslands of the whole earth (Revelation 8:7). Reports of a gigantic meteor falling into the ocean, creating a titanic seismic wave hundreds of feet high, and deluging New York City in an awesome barrage of water, cause you to feel numb all over — for you were formerly from New York (compare Revelation 8:8-9). Ships at sea are swamped and lost because of the cataclysmic tidal wave.

Meanwhile, the atmosphere above Jerusalem, you note with dismay, seems to be growing more turgid, sordid, and disturbed. Strange gases and fumes — from what source you don't know — cause you to choke, and cough violently. And then you hear reports over the radio that the European colossus has launched a massive attack on the Communist nations. The report has it that the European juggernaut is employing chemical-radiological-bacteriological warfare, and that millions in the Soviet Union and eastward have been stricken with excruciatingly tormenting diseases, including a new form of anthrax which affects humans, not cattle.

You crawl into a building not far away, and just as you are about to faint, you are fortunate — for a medical corpsman sees you, and carries you into a makeshift hospital across from the Mount of Olives to treat your wounds and shock.

You lapse into a coma, hovering between life and death, for five months, and then you begin to stir. (Rev. 9:1-11).

As you begin to recuperate, and regain strength, a nurse fluffs and straightens your pillow.

“Where am I?” you groggily ask, looking around.

“We picked you up over five months ago, nearly dead,” the nurse

exclaims. "Since then you've been recuperating from the affects of the nerve gases and biological weapons unleashed by the 'Holy Roman' forces upon the Communists."

"Wha -what has happened since then?" you enquire in amazement. "Did the Roman forces destroy the Communist bloc?"

"No," stammers the nurse in a whisper. "I shouldn't tell you this, or they'll put me in prison — no one is supposed to know it, but after five months the nerve gases began to wear off, and the Communist forces launched a surprising counter attack. With a tremendous army numbering 200,000,000, they surged into Europe and devastated every city, town, and nation. Nothing was left. The military dictator and his coterie of assistants, and the great prophet who aids him, barely managed to escape and join their armies which were already stationed here in the Middle East. Rumor has it that the Communist armies are now massing for a final attack, and we are their next target!"

"Oh no," you groan, and slip into merciful unconsciousness.

Over the next few days, you manage to obtain your little transistor radio. Furtively, you listen to it to catch what's happening in the berserk, insane world outside the walls of the little hospital.

The Day of the Lord

You learn, as you twirl the dial over the following weeks, that world conditions have continually worsened. You hear that painful and malignant sores — like enflamed giant boils — have suddenly broken out upon the peoples of the "Holy Roman Empire," and that medical science has no cure for them. They are the hottest topic in the news for several days, until another news flash supplants them.

Unable to believe your ears, you hear that a mysterious malady has infected the oceans of the world, causing the waters to become like blood — red, swollen, and emitting an odor like rotten flesh — causing fish by the billions to turn belly up and die. Even shellfish, squid, and whales perished from the strange malady (Revelation 16:1-6), and later the sickness spreads to rivers, lakes and fresh waters.

Then, the very next day you notice that the heat inside the little hospital has soared, and you lie drenched in perspiration. It is unbelievably hot! Turning in to your radio again, you hear an announcement: "This is an emergency bulletin — All people everywhere are advised to seek the shelter of cool recesses, such as basements and caves or underground buildings, because the sun has erupted into a nova. It has virtually

exploded into staggering brilliance and heat; millions have died from severe burns and radiation poisoning.”

Fortunately, the sunburst did not last long. But hard on its heels was a grotesque darkness, descending like a curtain. Like a gigantic blackout, the thick darkness is everywhere, a chilling knife razoring through your flesh.

“FLASH! This is not a drill!” blares your radio, interrupting the news you have been listening to.

“All men are ordered to report to their nearest army base. All units are ordered to converge on the valley of Megiddo, to the north, where the Communist armies are advancing from the north and the east. Report immediately to your captain. We repeat — this is not a drill.”

Outside your door you hear the sound of running footsteps and cries of alarm. Glancing out the window, from your bedside, you see thousands of men pouring like an avalanche, heading northward. You see aircraft streaking northward as well, and a column of tanks winding its way along the outskirts of the city of Jerusalem near the Mount of Olives.

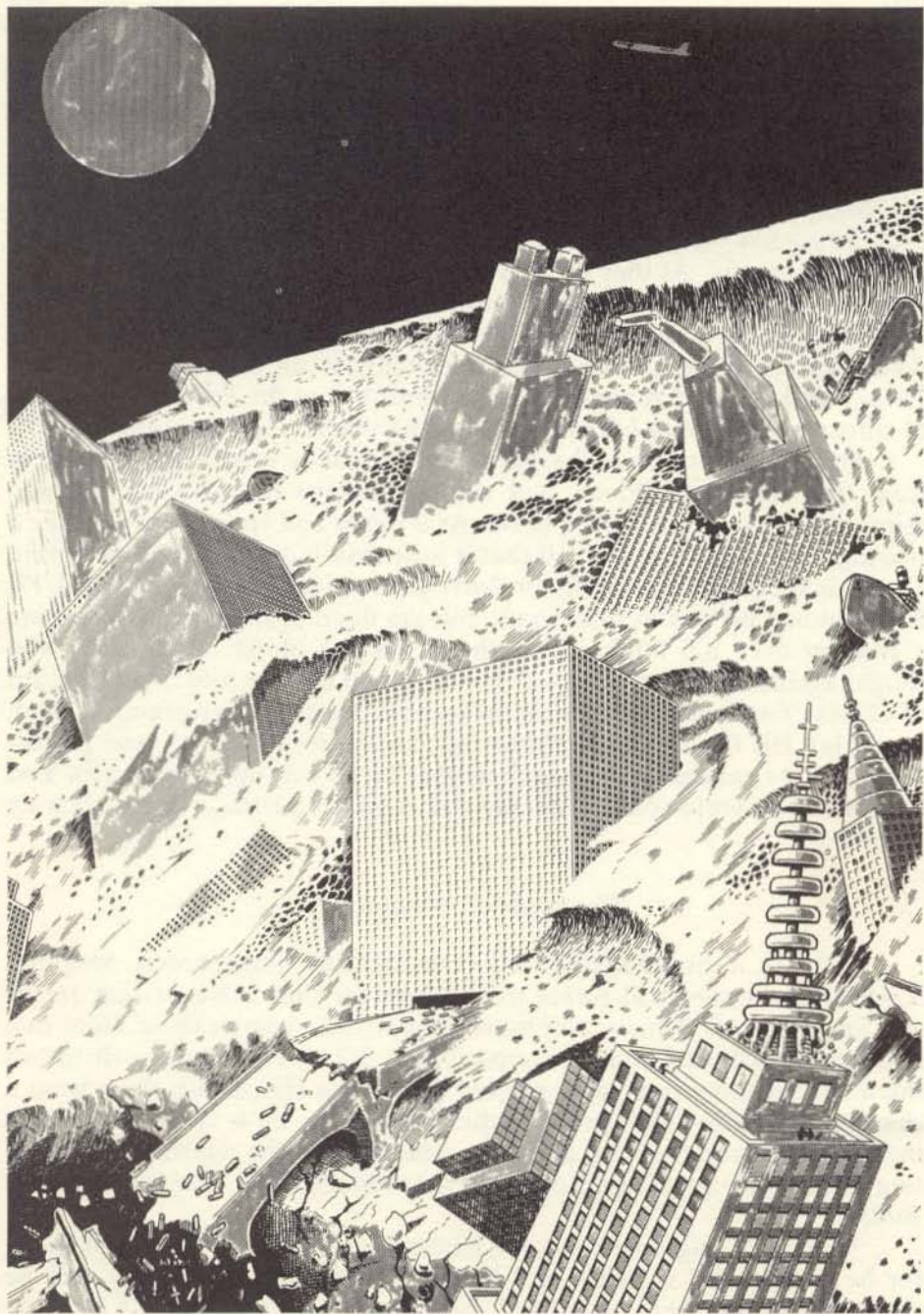
There is an unearthly silence for about an hour. And then you hear the sounds — the far-off rumble — of warfare. The noise and clamor seems to be drawing nearer and nearer. In the distance you see fire, smoke and billowing clouds. Your heart thumping wildly, you know what is happening — the armies are converging on Jerusalem!

And then . . .

Armageddon

Abruptly, a shrill siren-like noise splits the air, followed by a thunderclap such as you never heard before. The ground beneath you begins to heave up and down asthmatically, and you are thrown out of your bed and lie upon the floor in a crumbled heap! You claw at the window sill, and manage to prop yourself up — and you see it. All around you, the city of Jerusalem lies in ruins, devastated by the earthquake. Your radio, lying in a corner of the room, begins a detailed description of earthquake damage reported from all the capitals of the world. Reports of mountains thrown into the sea, and islands sunken beneath the waves, begin to pour in. But you don't have time to register the details, for your attention is riveted by something else, occurring before your very eyes.

A brilliant, glowing light has descended to the Mount of Olives, followed by multi-million other specks of light. Before your very eyes, the mountain trembles and divides into two, creating a huge valley in the middle (compare Zechariah 14:4-5).



The vast alien army, led by a gleaming figure in white, dashes over your head toward the north, where the raging of battle has drawn closer. The noise of battle escalates into an ear-splitting crescendo and you clap your hands to your ears to drown out the high decibel intensity.

Soon the scene changes. And you see men, by ones and twos, running raggedly down the street, coming from the direction of the battle, screaming in pain. As they fly by your window, you see their eyes bulging with terror, their flesh hanging loosely, their lips swollen, cracked and dry. Even as they are running, the flesh begins falling off their bones, their eyes rot in their sockets, and their tongues rot in their mouths (see Zechariah 14:12-15). A wind from the north brings the horrendous stench of corrupting flesh and human bile, making you feel like vomiting.

And then, out across the street, in the valley separating Jerusalem from the Mount of Olives, and running southward, you see a rising crimson tide flowing from the north. As it tosses and spurts forward, like a roaring flash flood, you can tell that it is human blood — a mighty torrent about six feet high and twenty or thirty yards wide (see Revelation 14:17-20). You had no way of realizing it, but the flood of blood was to become a river of over 200 miles in length. It was the blood of all those who fought against the angelic host of the One who had set foot on the Mount of Olives! You sink to your knees in humble heart-rending prayer to God, imploring His forgiveness for your sins, asking for his mercy and protection from the calamities surrounding you. Tears well up in your eyes. You sense that the world could suddenly end — all life perish — in one flaming maelstrom.

The Battle of Armageddon

Actually, it should not be called the battle of Armageddon. Megiddo is where the armies will *gather* to fight against Christ (Revelation 16:14-16). Satan and his demons will muster the world's armies there, from east and west, north and south (compare Joel 3:2, 9-16). Christ will thresh them like so many ripe, juicy grapes! "For from His mouth there went a sharp sword with which to smite the nations; for he it is who shall rule them with an iron rod, and tread the winepress of the wrath and retribution of God the Sovereign Lord" (Revelation 19:14-15, *The New English Bible*).

"They will wage war upon the Lamb, but the Lamb will defeat them, for he is the Lord of lords and King of kings, and his victory will be shared by his followers, called and chosen and faithful" (Rev. 17:14).

This awesome battle is not the battle of Armageddon — it will overflow from Armageddon, and will climax at Jerusalem. It is in reality the “great day of battle of God the Sovereign Lord” (Rev. 16:14). It is the world-engulfing battle that begins at Armageddon and concludes around the world, as Christ goes forth to conquer all those who would resist His government.

Jeremiah described it this way: “The Lord roars from Zion on high and thunders from his holy dwelling-place . . . Ruin spreads from nation to nation, a mighty tempest is blowing up from the ends of the earth. In that day those whom the Lord has slain shall lie like dung on the ground from one end of the earth to the other; no one shall wail for them, they shall not be taken up and buried” (Jeremiah 25:30-33).

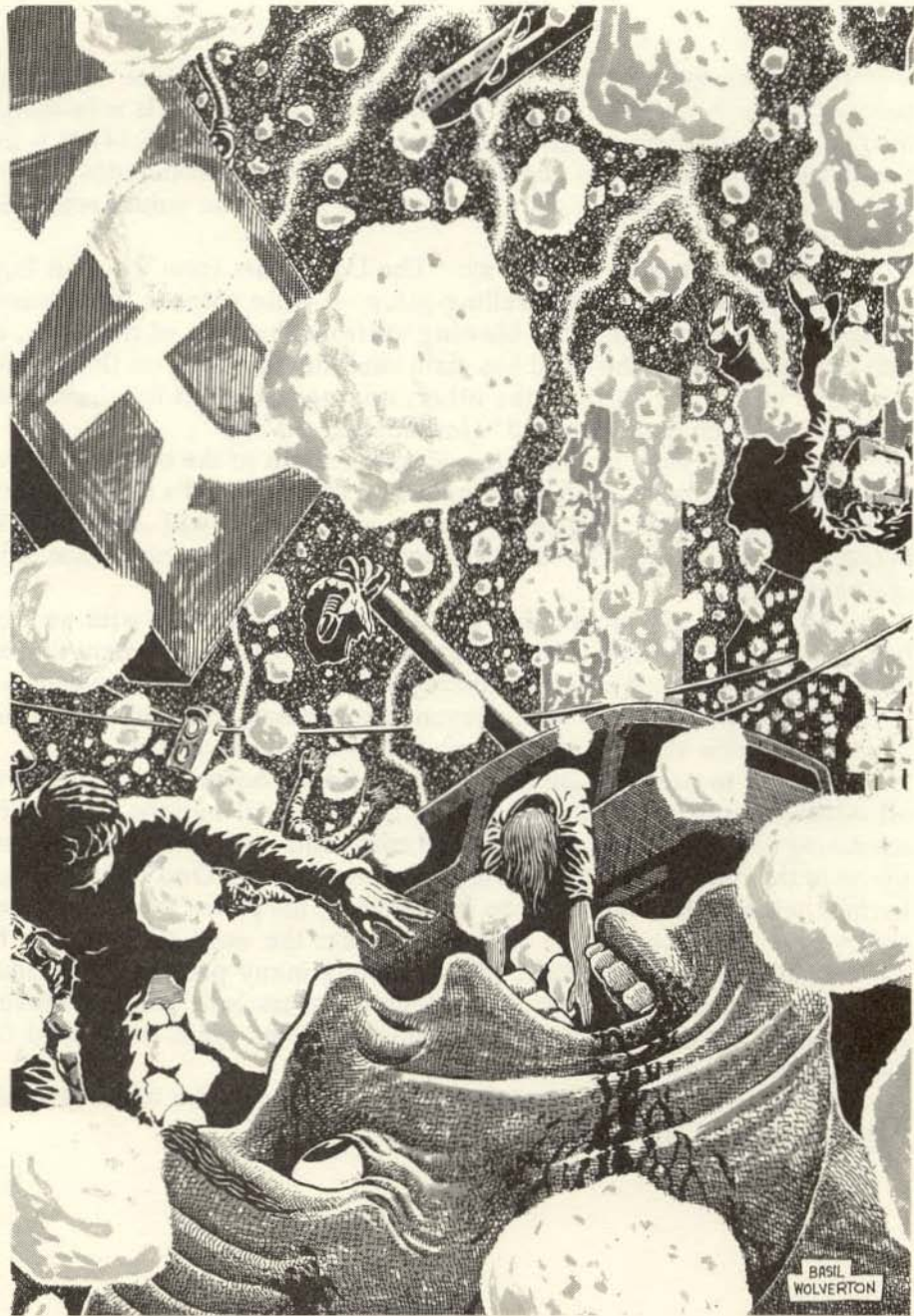
But the story does not end here. Fashioned out of the burning debris, the smoldering cinders, and smoking ashes, of this world’s fallen society, with its inhumanity, blasphemy, and criminality, will be a **NEW WORLD** — a new society — a new kingdom of righteousness, peace, love and rejoicing!

Jesus Christ will smash this world’s rebellious nations with an iron fist; and He will establish a totally new, divinely ruled government that all the nations of the earth will look to for justice, equity and righteousness.

The prophet Isaiah, looking beyond the turmoil and trouble that lies ahead, when this world reaches the end of its tether, declared:

“In days to come the mountain of the Lord’s house shall be set over all other mountains, lifted high above the hills. All nations shall come streaming to it, and many peoples shall come and say, ‘Come, let us climb up on to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob, that he may teach us his ways and we may walk in his paths.’ For instruction issues from Zion, and out of Jerusalem comes the word of the Lord; he will be judge between nations, arbiter among many peoples. They shall beat their swords into mattocks and their spears into pruning-knives; nation shall not lift sword against nation nor ever again be trained for war” (Isaiah 2:1-4).

Indeed, a new world is coming. It is right around the bend. A world of peace, a world of joy, a world of love.



BASIL
WOLVERTON

What to do Till the Messiah Comes

As the world seems to be falling apart at the seams, hurtling at the speed of light toward oblivion, new religious groups are blossoming up everywhere. Many of them profess to be Christian, others blend eastern mysticism with western psychology and certain “Christian” tenets.

Gurus, yogas, prophets and priests are preaching their various doctrines dealing with salvation, grace, and — sometimes — heralding the “coming of the Messiah.”

But how many people do you know who literally believe that Jesus Christ — the Christ of your Bible — is actually going to come to this earth again, this time not as a lowly babe in a manger, but as the resplendent, glorious, powerful king of kings?

Countless Biblical prophecies foretell this awesome day. It is all through your Bible. But how does this scriptural fact affect you? What are you presently doing about it?

What should you be doing “till the Messiah comes?” Should you go out, sit on a hillock, and meditate? Should you simply ignore the possibility, and go out and “live it up, for tomorrow we die”? Should you become a religious recluse, or an acerbated ascetic, living on prune juice and rose hip tea, contemplating deep “spiritual” thoughts?

What should you do?

The “COP OUT” out” Attitude

Many people — especially young people — look at the mess the world is in and become direly pessimistic. They see that world destruction is

right around the corner — that we are populating ourselves into oblivion, polluting our human environment, and that the arms race has reached the point of “overkill.”

They muse: “Since the world is going to destroy itself anyway, what’s the use? Why plan for the future? Why study and prepare? Why pursue my education and find a vocation? What’s the use of it all, since it’s all going up in smoke, anyway!”

And then another thought strikes some: “Christ is coming, and He will solve all this world’s problems anyway. So what can I do? What is there for me? What should I do with my life?”

What about it? Are you a victim of this attitude of discouragement and hopelessness? Have you been worried about what you should do with your life?

The Bible gives us an example of a people who felt the very same way 1900 years ago. Some of the Christians in ancient Thessalonica were growing discouraged. They were being influenced by the world around them, and Paul had to exhort them not to give in to the sins which were prevalent in the society of that time (I Thess. 4:3-7). Paul had to exhort them not to let down, but to walk worthy of God, and to work with their own hands (I Thess. 2:12; 4:11) — and not just sit and “wait it out” till Christ comes.

Paul wrote and said, “For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, *working not at all*, but are busybodies. Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that *with quietness they work*, and eat their own bread. But ye, brethren, *be not weary in well doing*” (II Thess. 3:11-12).

Do you catch the import of this instruction? God does not want any of us to grow discouraged, to give up, to “cop out,” to do *nothing*. He intends for each one of us to make something of our lives — to develop our abilities, to build righteous character, so we can help build a better tomorrow!

Don’t think that your life is wasted and there is nothing for you to do. Rather, realize that *never* were the opportunities so great and challenging as they are today! With the world facing a momentous crisis, you should — no matter what your age — strive to *understand* that crisis and its solutions, so *you* can have a part in solving the world’s problems!

Make no mistake. When Christ returns, He is not going to “do it all Himself.” The saints — true *Christians* — are going to help Him clean up this world!

Don’t give in to this modern generation, and its hopeless, discour-

aged, negative attitudes. Ask for God's guidance in planning your life. Develop your particular abilities and talents, and then get busy and use them so you can have a part in the coming World Tomorrow.

Christ may come in the next few years. That's a fact! Bible prophecy doesn't state *exactly* when He will return. But meanwhile it is God's will for you to actively plan and prepare your life, and develop your abilities and use your talents, and above all to develop holy, righteous, godly character — as if He may not come for another 1,000 years!

When Jesus Christ was on this earth, He told His disciples a parable illustrating what they should be doing while He was gone. He said: "A certain nobleman (representing Jesus Christ) went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, occupy till I come" (Luke 19:12-13).

And verse 15: "And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had *gained by trading.*"

Read the rest of this parable. Christ rewarded His servants, according to how much they produced in this life; according to how well they employed their abilities and talents to develop *character*, to overcome sin, and to perform the work God had given them to do!

Even so, God expects each of us — no matter what our age or circumstances — to make the most of our opportunities, challenges, and abilities. He expects us to grow spiritually, to overcome human nature, to develop godly character so we can be a part of the wonderful World Tomorrow!

Step #1 — Inform Yourself

Those who are confused, and who don't really know what they should be doing until the Messiah comes, have probably been deceived by the false religious doctrines of this world.

God's Word is very plain as to what each one of us should be doing — right now!

What?

First, your job is to *inform yourself* as to what God's Word says. Study the Bible daily.

The apostle Paul said of the people in Berea, a city in ancient Greece, "These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they

received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Therefore many of them believed . . .” (Acts 17:11-12).

What about you? Are you studying the Bible — searching the Scriptures daily — attempting to prove the *truth* of God?

Challenges the apostle Paul, “study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, *rightly dividing* the word of truth” (II Tim. 2:15).

It is your main responsibility, before the Messiah comes, to study the Bible. Pore over it. Learn what it teaches. And then live by it!

Jesus Christ said: “Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God” (Matt. 4:4).

Are you striving to live by every word of the Bible — every word of God?

But what else should you be doing, before the Messiah comes?

Step # 2 — Pray

You need to maintain a vital contact with God. If you are not praying to your heavenly Father every day, then your contact with God is severed — you are cut off from Him.

Have you learned how to pray effectively, so that your prayers are answered? Do you pray, as Jesus commanded His disciples (Matt. 6:5-8)? Do you exalt God daily in your prayers? Do you pray daily for His Kingdom to come, to be established on this earth soon? Do you pray for forgiveness of your sins, even as you forgive others who sin against you?

The apostle Paul says we should be “praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints” (Eph. 6:18). Are you doing this, right now?

But even if you are praying and studying, there is still more that you should be doing till the Messiah comes.

Step # 3 — WATCH World Conditions

At first glance, this may seem like an unusual requirement for those expecting the soon coming of Jesus Christ. Why watch world conditions? What does this have to do with the coming of Christ?

Nineteen hundred years ago Jesus’ twelve disciples came to Him and asked Him when He was going to come again — what the *signs* would be

of His coming, and of the end of the present age of man's misrule on the earth (Matt. 24:1-3).

Jesus then gave them a step by step *sequence of events* which would occur in the world *leading up to* His dramatic second coming! This sequence of prophetic events is listed in Matthew, chapter 24 (as well as Mark 13 and Luke 21). It included world wars, famines, disease epidemics, earthquakes, religious persecution, and great tribulation upon the earth, among the nations (see Matt. 24:6-7, 7-10, 21-22). After this, Christ will come (Matt. 24:27-31).

Jesus then declared: "But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; *so shall also the coming of the Son of man be*" (Matt. 24:37-39).

Jesus then added: "*Watch* therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken up. *Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh*" (Matt. 24:42-44).

Christ commands, watch! are you watching? Are you observing world conditions? Do you see the prophecies of Matthew 24, Mark 13, and Luke 21 being fulfilled right before your eyes in the daily newspaper headlines? Are you vigilantly aware of what is happening in the world around?

Are you alertly watching? Or are you dozing in the doldrums, deliriously deluded that everything is all right?

Jesus said, "Now learn a parable of the fig tree; when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto *you*, this generation (that is, this present world generation) shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled" (Matt. 24:32-34).

Are you watching?

Step #4 – Repent and Obey

What else should you be doing till the Messiah – Jesus Christ – comes?

So many people, today, seem to think that all they have to do is have

an amorphous kind of faith in Christ and they will be saved. They have never really experienced deep down soul-shaking repentance. They are not actively living by the spiritual law of God — the law summed up by the expression of genuine love for God and for one's neighbor. Such people may be guilty of spiritual hypocrisy — they think others who don't see things exactly as they do are spiritually inferior. They believe they are "unique" — spiritually superior.

But true Christianity means more than what we profess — it involves how we live.

The apostle Peter said, "Repent, repent and be baptized." He added, "Save yourselves from this crooked age" (Acts 2:38, 40, *New English Bible*).

We must come to abhor sin, to flee from temptation. We must come to abhor the lust of the eyes, the pride of self-inflated ego, greed for gain and self-idolatry. We must smash our idols — repent of our past way of life — and ask God to clean us up, and give us His Holy Spirit.

We must realize that we cannot *earn* salvation by our own merits. It is a free gift of God. As Paul wrote, "The promise was made on the ground of faith, in order that it might be a matter of sheer grace" (Romans 4:16). He said: "For it is by his grace you are saved, through trusting him; it is not your own doing. It is God's gift, not a reward for work done. There is nothing for anyone to boast of" (Eph. 2:8-9).

There is no room for pride or ego before Christ. Before Him we are all equal. Our human works, abilities, position, count for absolutely nothing.

Micah the prophet declares: "God has told you what is good; and what is it that the Lord asks of you? Only to act justly, to love loyalty, to walk wisely before your God" (Micah 6:8).

God wants us above all things to live according to His law of love. Love means humbling self and exalting others. It means being patient, kind; never boastful, never conceited. Never rude, never selfish. It means being generous, quick to forgive, eager to help. Slow to anger, slow to take offense! This is the "new law" that Jesus brought us — yet not really a new law, but God's spiritual law from the beginning.

When asked by a young rich ruler what he should *do* to inherit eternal life, Jesus Christ replied: "If thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments" (Matt. 19:17). The commandments of God embody true love. As Paul said: "He who loves his neighbor has satisfied every claim of the law" (Rom. 13:8). "Love cannot wrong a neighbor; therefore the whole law is summed up in love" (v. 10).

If we wish to be ready for the Messiah's coming, then we must repent of sin, accept Jesus Christ as our personal Saviour, and let God's love flood our inmost heart through the Holy Spirit He has given us (Romans 5:5).

There is yet one thing you should do. In the second chapter of Luke, we find that when Jesus was twelve years old, He remained behind in Jerusalem after his parents returned home, thinking He was with them. They finally discovered He was missing, and returned to Jerusalem searching for Him. When they found Him, He told them: "How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that *I must be about my Father's business?*" (Lk. 2:49).

Jesus later told His disciples. "My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work" (John 4:34). He told them on another occasion, "I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work" (John 9:4).

Christ devoted His entire life to doing the Work of God! He literally gave himself to accomplish that supreme, most important Work!

And He says to us, today: "Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you. That he shall make him ruler over all his goods" (Matt. 24:45-47).

Are you busy about your *Father's business* — His *Work*?

Never in the history of mankind was the need greater for selfless, dedicated individuals to do the work of God. We of this endtime generation need to have vision — we need to see the goal of God's Kingdom — we need to grasp the *bigness* of the job ahead of us in tomorrow's world!

God is not going to do it all Himself. The saints will rule that kingdom, bringing justice and judgment to the entire earth under Christ (Dan. 7:22, 27).

The jobs we will have, in the world tomorrow, will be immense — they will involve remaking, reshaping, remodeling the societies and governments of the entire earth (Acts 3:19-21) — and the whole vast universe!

But to have a part in that world, we must make absolutely certain that we indeed are genuine Christians — followers of the Christ!

What is A Genuine Christian?

Over the centuries Christianity has become one of the world's great religions. Roughly one quarter of the world's inhabitants subscribe to the Christian religion in one form or another.

But this fact itself means that nearly three billion people on the face of the earth do *not* pretend to be Christian at all.

How does this vast majority of mankind view the Christian world, its attempts to proselytize others, and gain converts? What kind of a mark, or impression, has Christianity as a whole made upon the world of "unbelievers"?

To obtain some hard answers, I talked with Moslems, Orientals, and Jews. What they said is both enlightening and surprising.

An Oriental Speaks Out

I also asked an educated Chinese girl how the Oriental world views Christianity. What she said was revealing.

"The attitude of the missionary in China," she said, "was to save someone. But in trying to save others, they viewed themselves as already saved, and superior. Their attitude of superiority alienated many Chinese people.

"Most of the Chinese came to hate the missionaries because they went into China, offered converts protection from China's harsh laws, demanding extraterritoriality rights for all converts so they would not be judged under Chinese legal codes. As a result, most of the converts," this young woman college student asserted, "came from the criminal class. Other Chinese noted that 'only criminals become Christians.'"

B. L., a striking Chinese girl about 26 years old, felt strongly that Western missionaries have meddled and interfered with customs which they didn't understand. Some of them didn't even bother to learn Chinese!

In the seventeenth century, she related, the Jesuits had made great headway in reaching China, because they adapted themselves to Chinese customs. For example, they did not condemn the Chinese homage toward their ancestors. They looked upon the Chinese custom of offering bowls of food in the temples to their departed ancestors as akin to the Western custom of decorating the grave of a loved one with flowers. The departed ones cannot eat the food, of course, but neither can they smell the flowers!

Finally the Jesuits were kicked out of China, however. Since their achievement brought pangs of jealousy to other religious orders, complaint was made to the pope. The question of whether Confucius was in heaven or hell came up. The Jesuits declared that since he was the greatest sage of China, and very wise, he must have gone to heaven. But the pope decreed that no, indeed, the pagan philosopher was in hell, and the Chinese emperor was effectively warned, "You'll be in hell too if you don't convert!"

Needless to say, such tactless arrogance enraged the emperor, and all Catholic missionaries — including Jesuits — were thrown out of China!

"All I can see Christianity has done for the Orient," B. L. continued, "is to introduce greater respect for life. Orientals have a great disregard for human life. In the five relationships of Confucius, there was nothing about concern for a stranger. If a stranger were hit by a truck, people would ignore the event and keep on going as if nothing had happened. Christianity has taught love for strangers as well as relatives and friends," she opined.

A Japanese View

Y. S., a 24 year old Japanese transfer student in the United States, a graduate of Takushoku University in Toyko, comes from a typical Japanese family. His father isn't religious but his mother is a Buddhist. "Only the very educated people in Japan become Christian," he told me. "For most Japanese, it is too hard to understand. Too different from traditional things."

The Japanese, he related, do not have a word "God" in their language. But Christian missionaries who came to Japan took the Shinto

word for the highest person, emperor or king, and applied it to God. The Japanese worshipped the gods of fire, water, weather, the gods living on a mountaintop, in the oceans, or underground, but they had no Supreme Being in their religion.

“Reading the Bible,” this young student told me, “gave me the same feeling as watching a western movie.” He added, “Most Japanese have very little religion. The typical Japanese person believes in science, evolution, and in the Japanese nation, culture and heritage.”

Y. S. became a Christian by studying the Bible and taking classes in Biblical understanding. “At first Jesus seemed like a local god for the Jewish people,” he said. “Christ was not Japanese. But I came to see that there is a purpose for my life, and that God had a purpose for my life, and that God had a purpose in creating human beings. I was looking for that purpose. I found it, and so now I live for God.”

I asked this student about Buddhism, a universal religion which teaches that very good people go to heaven and very bad people need a lot of help. Some are reincarnated as mosquitoes or insects as punishment, and some eventually go to hell.

“I proved Buddhism and Shintoism were wrong,” he declared, “but Christianity gives the answers to life. I couldn’t prove it wrong. It takes a long time,” he added contemplatively, “a lot of study.” But he is now convinced that Biblical Christianity has something in it for everybody, every race, and every nation. “Jesus was not Japanese,” he told me, “but he came to save every race, everybody.”

How do the Japanese people view modern Christianity? This young man remarked, “They think Christian people are friendly, kind, and teach love of neighbor. They are not attacking other people or governments, so the Japanese have no particular bias towards the Christian religion.” However, to this time Christianity hasn’t made much of a dent in Japan.

Buddhism’s View

I talked with two Buddhists about their view of Christianity.

S. Y., born in 1942 in Phrea, northern Thailand, was a Buddhist monk for ten years. He eventually felt he was not meant to be a monk by profession, after he came into contact with Catholic priests and Baptist ministers in Ceylon.

When I asked him about the Buddhists’ view of Christianity, he

replied, "Just the reverse of asking traditional Christians about Buddhism. Most Buddhists are uneducated and haven't heard about Christianity. They are not taught about it in school and just don't hear anything about it."

Another Buddhist, T. C., was born in 1941 in Songkhla, southern Thailand. He is a Buddhist today, and said his religion reaches, "If you do good you will receive good. Nothing will harm you."

He continued: "Buddhism recognizes Christianity as one of the world's great religions. Buddhists respect Christians, Moslems, and all other religions. They do not look down on other religions. Each person has a right to believe whatever religion so long as he does not attack another religion."

According to this practising Buddhist, the worshippers of Buddha highly esteem and honor the ancient teacher, and obey his precepts. Buddha is dead, but his teachings, they believe, are right and good. When I asked him what Buddhists believe about a Creator God, he answered: "They never talk about a God who created the world at all."

T. C. pointed out to me that it is hard to compare the word God in western and eastern usage. Buddha is a God to his worshippers, but they don't consider him to be the Creator, but a teacher of high morals and a system of ethics.

Viewpoint of a Palestinian Refugee

Vivian F. is a Palestinian refugee who was born in Jaffa in 1934 and fled the country in December, 1947 during the Jewish war for independence. She and her grandmother dashed to the airport with one little suitcase and flew to Damascus where they remained six months. Although they thought they would be back in two weeks, it turned out to be too dangerous. "We never got back," says Vivian.

In 1950, Vivian came to the United States to join her mother who was a secretary at the United Nations. "Our whole family," she declared, "was Greek Orthodox, and we mixed a lot with Jewish people." She recalls that in those hectic years the Palestinians were about 50-50 Moslem and Christian, and the two coexisted amicably, living side by side in harmony.

However, there was a certain latent animosity between the two religious groups, and they didn't mix socially. "It wasn't good for one's reputation to mix with Muslims," she related. "Christians were like a

higher class, superior in their attitudes, and the Islamic Palestinians felt like a lower class, inferior. That's how hatred set in.

“But since the Jew-Arab war in 1948 the Palestinians became more anti-Jewish. At first Arab Moslems hated Christian Arabs more than the Jews, but now they have the Jews to hate.”

How did this transfiguration come about? The roots of the new hostility, of course, lay in the shameful historical fact that during the war virtually all the Palestinians were uprooted from their own lands, dispossessed, and sent away with nothing. After the war they could not return to their own lands.

V. F.'s family, for example, owned 300 acres of prime agriculture land and a strip of beautiful land on the beach. But they have never been able to reclaim it or receive payment for it from the Jewish government in the interim since the war.

The Incredible Christians

When we consider the viewpoints of non-Christians toward Christianity, we can easily see that the Christian religion has not made too favorable an impression in the non-Christian world.

In China, Christians earned a bad name because of their “superior” and “holier than thou” attitude which often came to the fore. In Muslim nations, Christians earned a poor reputation because of class distinction and differences.

Jewish people have had a particularly heavy cross to bear because of historical Christian hostility and animosity. Obviously traditional Christianity has made many mistakes in its bearing, outlook, and approach toward the non-Christian world.

But would the non-Christian world have reacted the same way if the “Christians” they had contact with were really following the teachings of Christ? If the Christians had indeed lived by the Ten Commandments and the words of Jesus Christ, would the Oriental world, the Arabic world, the Jewish world, have responded more favorably to the Christian message?

Since time immemorial, the greatest hindrance to the Christian faith has not come from without, but from within. Christians have, in all too many cases, been their own worst enemies. By living a double standard they themselves have been enemies of the gospel!

Where did traditional Christianity go wrong? The answer lies in human nature itself.

Secular Christians

The major problems with Christianity lie in part in the fact that we live in a world, a society, where hypocrisy is often rewarded; where it pays to “look respectable,” but where to indulge in chicanery, deceit, sharp business practices, or even illegal activities provides personal profit. Thus there is constant temptation to compromise. Such compromises even enter the realm of theology itself. A few decades ago it would have been unthinkable for a Christian theologian to endorse homosexuality as an acceptable life-style for a Christian. But today many theologians not only consider homosexuality as a permissible life-style for those who desire it, but ordain homosexuals into their ministry. To them, homosexuality is merely an alternate sexual pattern as good as heterosexuality.

In their view, we today are enlightened, free, open-minded. Today, they tell us, homosexuality should not be a punishable offence, but a private matter between two consenting adults. The consensus among many social experts is, “Let’s not moralize or try to force other individuals to live according to our own mode of thinking. Let each man or woman do his or her thing, as long as it doesn’t obviously hurt somebody else.”

Such a pattern of thinking shows how much supposedly Christian theology has been influenced by the secular world around us. Theologians would forgive the apostle Paul for his intolerance of homosexuality; he lived in intolerant times and was the victim of his own world *Zeitgeist*, or spirit of the times.

This welter of contradictory opinions, and life-styles, does not bespeak well of traditional Christianity. But what, then, is a real Christian?

The Genuine Christian

Jesus stated the truth in oftquoted words which millions have seldom stopped to consider. When he was praying and fasting in the wilderness of Judea, and was tempted to violate the spirit of God’s law, he rebuked the tempter with a quote from the Old Testament: “It is written, ‘Man shall not live by bread alone, *but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God*’ ” (*Matthew 4:4*).

A true Christian is one who predicates his whole life on the word of God. His every move, his every action, his every belief is based on the infallible and divine word of God Almighty! And since Scripture is the

revealed word of God, that means his whole life is lived on the premise that the Bible contains divine authority over his life.

The apostle Paul expressed the Christian view of the Bible when he wrote: "All scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for training in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, equipped for every good work" (II Tim. 3:16, RSV).

The Bible is the Magna Carta, the "Constitution," the supreme "Bill of Rights," of the devout, genuine Christian. It is his personal charter, his map, his blueprint for entrance into the Kingdom of God. Without it, he is totally lost and devoid of direction, just as a hunter without a compass who has strayed into unfamiliar terrain.

But what does the Bible state is the supreme hallmark of a genuine Christian?

How To Identify A Christian

If you asked several people how to tell a Christian from a nonbeliever, you might hear such replies as, "Well, a Christian is more religious than other men." "A Christian, I think, is more concerned about human suffering." "A real Christian is a man of faith and integrity." Or, "A Christian is a person who loves the Lord."

Now, all these statements may well be true — indeed, they should be characteristics of a Christian. But none of them necessarily sets a Christian apart from anybody else!

Consider: There are many religious Buddhists, Shintoists, Hindus, Moslems, just as religious or even more so than many Christians. There are many humanists who are deeply concerned about the human plight; there are atheists who are men of conscience and integrity. There are numerous people who believe they have a good relationship with their Maker, yet don't especially claim to be Christian.

These characteristics are not definitive. However, the Bible does give us a definitive answer. Jesus put it this way: "Not every one who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven" (Matt. 7:21). He added: "Every one then who hears these words of mine and *does* them will be like a wise man who built his house upon the rock" (verse 24).

Paul also pointed out a real hallmark of a true Christian, when he stated, "For it is not the hearers of the law who are righteous before God, but the **DOERS** of the law who will be justified" (Romans 2:13).

The best way to define a true Christian is simply this: A genuine

Christian is *one who obeys God*. He lives by every word of God. He does what God says to do. He lives by the spiritual law of God which is embodied in the Ten Commandments and is expressed in love toward God and toward neighbor.

Obedience to God is the supreme hallmark of a Biblical Christian!

As the prophet told king Saul about 3,000 years ago: "Has the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in *obeying* the voice of the Lord? Behold, to *obey* is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry" (I Samuel 15:22-23).

Men may appear outwardly to be genuine Christians. They may be involved in church-related activities; they may even be preaching the gospel, doing great works; they may heal the sick and cast out demons. And yet they may be covering up disobedience by a cloak of outwardly "Christian" activities! They may be as hypocritical as the very religious Pharisees of the time of Christ.

It is of such that Jesus said: "On that day many will say to me, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and do many mighty works in your name?' And then will I declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from me, you evildoers'" (Matthew 7:22-23).

How You Live Your Life

The clearest test of a Christian is whether or not his life is lived in accordance with the Word of God. The apostle John put it cogently: "And by this we may be sure that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He who says 'I know him' but disobeys his commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him; but whoever keeps his word, in him truly love for God is perfected. By this we may be sure that we are in him: he who says he abides in him *ought to walk in the same way in which he walked*" (I John 2:3-6).

The characteristic of obedience to God is, the only method to discern the genuine Christian from the fraud. Jesus said the same thing in different words when he cautioned, "You will know them by their fruits. Are grapes gathered from thorns, or figs from thistles? So, every sound tree bears good fruit, but the bad tree bears evil fruits" (Matthew 7:16-17). "Thus you will know them by their fruits" (verse 20).

Look at the fruits that are produced in one's character and life. Because how a person lives his life shows whether he is a bona fide follower of the Christ.

Are you?

The Purpose of Prophecy

But of what use is prophecy? What function does it serve? Why is so much of the Bible prophetic material? Just what is the role of a prophet, anyway?

Let's understand. In ancient Israel, those who foretold the future were first known as "seers," coming from the fact that they could "see" into the future. Later the term *nabi* or "prophet" became the current vogue, meaning "spokesman," or one who spoke God's message to others.

Even the patriarch Abraham was called a prophet of God (Genesis 20:7), and so was Moses (Deuteronomy 18:15). God specially chose and raised up Samuel to be his prophet during the termination of the bloody period of history covered by the book of Judges, before a monarchy arose in Israel. The Bible indicates that Samuel was instrumental in founding a "school of the prophets" (I Samuel 19:20). The men who received training in these schools were known as "the sons of the prophets" (II Kings 2:3-5). The first school of the prophets was at Ramah, Samuel's headquarters (I Sam. 19:18, 20; 7:17).

Later on, during the time of David and thereafter, God called such prophets as Nathan, who pointed out David's heinous sin involving adultery with Bathsheba and murder, and Ahijah. During the divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah, other prophets of God arose, including Hosea, Isaiah, Gad, Shemaiah, Iddo, etc.

As Israel and Judah began straying from God's path, and swerved into Baalism and gross sensuality, God raised up such mighty prophets as Elijah and Elisha. Toward the close of the kingdom of Judah, such prophets as Jeremiah and Ezekiel warned the people of God's judgments.

In roughly chronological order, God raised up the 8th century prophets – Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Micah, and Isaiah; the seventh century prophets – Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Jeremiah and perhaps Joel; and the 6th century prophets, or the prophets of the period of the Babylonian exile – Jeremiah again, Ezekiel, Daniel, and perhaps Obadiah. And lastly, after the Babylonian captivity, God raised up such prophets as Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

These men all spoke under the timeless inspiration of God, as he gave them utterance. They spoke prophecies which were directly applicable to situations in their own day, and which also applied in a dual sense to the “time of the end.” Their words were written down and preserved down through the centuries for our sakes, upon whom the end of the age is rapidly coming!

John the Baptist, who preceded Christ, was also a prophet (Luke 1:7; Matthew 11:9-10). During the early New Testament Church, also, God raised up men with the gift of prophecy (I Cor. 12:10, 14:1,5; Acts 21:9-11; Eph. 4:11-12).

Chosen by God

All the prophets of God, in both Old and New Testaments, it must be pointed out, were selected and chosen by God. They did not appoint themselves to this office. Moses tried to talk God into using somebody else (Exodus 4:1, 10-17). Isaiah protested that he was not fit to be a prophet (Isaiah 6:5-9), but proved willing to carry God’s message to the people. Jeremiah remonstrated with God, saying he was too young (Jeremiah 1:6-8). Jonah of course, tried to run away from God’s commission (Jonah 1:1-3).

But the calling of God was without repentance. Once God selects a man for an office, he must fulfill it or else. As long as he rebels, he will suffer. Many times during his prophetic ministry, Jeremiah wanted to lay down and quit, grew disgusted, displeased with God, upset at what he had to go through. Jeremiah accused God, “I sit along beneath the hand of God. I burst with indignation at their sins. Yet you have failed me in my time of need! You have let them keep right on with all their persecutions. Will they never stop hurting me? Your help is as uncertain as a seasonal mountain brook – sometimes a flood, sometimes as dry as a bone” (Jer. 15:17-18).

But God retorted: “Stop this foolishness and talk some sense! Only if you return to trusting me will I let you continue as my spokesman. You are to influence *them*, not let them influence *you!*” (verse 19).

Later on Jeremiah felt like giving up and quitting once again. He remonstrated: “Then I said, O Lord, you deceived me when you promised me your help. I have to give them your messages because you are stronger than I am, but now I am the laughingstock of the city, mocked by all. You have never once let me speak a word of kindness to them; always it is disaster and horror and destruction. No wonder they scoff and mock and make my name a household joke. And I can’t quit! For if I say I’ll never again mention the Lord — never more speak in his name — then his word in my heart is like fire that burns in my bones, and I can’t hold it in any longer” (Jeremiah 20:7-9).

From such despondency and despair, Jeremiah recovered, and when renewed in courage, exulted, “But the Lord stands beside me like a great warrior, and before him, the Mighty, Terrible One, they shall stumble. They cannot defeat me; they shall be shamed and thoroughly humiliated, and they shall have a stigma upon them forever” (verse 11).

But what purpose serves prophecy? Jeremiah wondered, at times, too. So did Elijah, who became discouraged in the midst of his ministry, and wanted to die (I Kings 19:3-4, 10). At times they felt it was all hopeless. Very few, it seemed, if any at all, heeded their prophetic warnings. The vast majority, it seemed, were just like dumb sheep, headed for the cliff, and stumbled right over the edge.

What good is prophecy?

God’s Commission

God gave the answer to Ezekiel, who also never wanted to be a prophet: “‘Son of dust,’ he said, ‘I am sending you to the nation of Israel, to a nation rebelling against me. They and their fathers have kept on sinning against me until this very hour. For they are a hardhearted, stiffnecked people. But I am sending you to give them my messages — the messages of the Lord God. And whether they listen or not (for remember, they are rebels), they will at least know they have had a prophet among them” (Ezekiel 2:3-5).

There is one reason — God sends warnings, so the people will have no excuse. They won’t be able to say, “God, you never gave us a chance! We were never warned. We thought everything was OK! Why didn’t you tell us judgments were coming?”

God told Ezekiel: “You must give them my messages whether they listen or not (but they won’t, for they are utter rebels)” (verse 7).

Why does God wish to warn people of where their evil ways are

heading? Because God is not harsh, cruel, or an unloving disciplinarian. He is a God of mercy, gentleness, and love. Notice what else God told Ezekiel:

“‘Son of dust, I have appointed you as a watchman for Israel; whenever I send my people a warning, pass it on to them at once. If you refuse to warn the wicked when I want you to tell them, “You are under the penalty of death, therefore repent and save your life” — they will die in their sins, but I will punish you. I will demand your blood for theirs. But if you warn them and they keep on sinning, and refuse to repent, they will die in their sins, but you are blameless — you have done all you could.’”

God continues, instructing his servant: “‘And if a good man becomes bad, and you refuse to warn him of the consequences, and the Lord destroys him his previous good deeds won’t help him — he shall die in his sin. But I will hold you responsible for his death, and punish you. But if you warn him and he repents, he shall live and you have saved your own life too’” (Ezekiel 3:17-21, *Living Bible*).

A Warning Witness

The primary purpose of prophecy, then, is to give the wicked warning, a chance to repent, and get right with God. Those who take warning will not have to suffer the calamities that are prophesied!

But those who refuse to repent; those who remain skeptical, aloof, adamant, mired in their sensuality and obsessed with their scatological hedonism, will plunge on, unbelieving, foolishly, with nonchalance, pell mell to their collective doom.

Only after they have suffered, and bled, and ached, and cried out with the pain of affliction, will they — like a wayward child, — repent, and turn to God, imploring his forgiveness and beseeching his merciful pardon. For them, only when they see with their own eyes, the prophecies of the Bible coming to pass, and only when they feel in their own body, the stripes and lashes of the corporal rod of God, will they awaken to what is happening, and see their error, and come to full and unmitigated repentance and broken-hearted remorse for their sins, rebellion, and insufferable ego.

Thus prophecy serves a wonderful twofold purpose: 1) to warn the wicked in advance, so that they may repent and escape divine fury; 2) to provide a witness against the wicked so that they may know that there is a God who punished for sin and who will not be mocked.

The Omega Phenomenon

We live in the shadow of a giant political volcano, and that volcano is about to erupt. All human life will be dramatically affected.

Will men take warning in time?

A Warning for This Generation

Seventy-one years ago, people in St. Pierre were going about their business as usual. They – like we – were unaware of what was about to happen. St. Pierre, a thriving seaport of 30,000 inhabitants, was the commercial center of the island of Martinique, rivaling Fort-de-France, the capital, in importance.

St. Pierre was located near Mount Pelée, a volcano named after the ancient goddess of fire and volcanos. The early settlers could not have known it, but the volcano was aptly named. It was a quiescent time bomb which threatened the lives of all who lived around it.

Twice during a span of 300 years, Pelée had erupted – once in 1792 and again in 1851. Neither eruption was more than a short rumbling display.

When similar rumblings and showers of ash spewed out of Pelée on May 2, 1902, nobody was frightened or worried. There seemed to be no reason for dire concern because Mount Pelée had been a sleeping volcano for 51 years.

But a series of events were to combine, this time, to spell horror and disaster for 30,000 people – innocent victims of a cataclysm they never fully believed would happen.

Despite growing signs of peril, no one took action. Thousands died senselessly, for no apparent purpose — other than as a lesson for us today!

What lessons can we — in the age of the hydrogen bomb — learn from their horrible fate? Let the record of the last few days of St. Pierre speak — and see if the generation of the 1970's can learn a lesson from their experience.

The Beginning of the End

On Friday, May 2, 1902, Pelée's activity began.

Fernand Clerc, millionaire and commercial leader of the island, rose at six o'clock in the morning, flung open his bedroom shutters, and was amazed at the sight before him. Everywhere he could see, the ground and trees were covered by flaky, white volcanic ash.

The next day, the town was covered with more flaky ash. Mount Pelée issued guttural rumblings from deep within. Lava flows poured down the sides of the mountain. One flow blocked a stream on the slopes of the mountain, causing a flood which took several lives. Earth tremors jolted the ground throwing people to their knees.

At this point, public disquiet increased. The inhabitants of St. Pierre and the local villages knew that such earthquakes often preceded major volcanic eruptions. But a Martinique political election was coming up soon — and nobody in government wanted a panic among the populace. Panic could cause loss of votes. Public clamor was quelled by official reassurances and proclamations of safety. Government officials had decided it was unwise to evacuate every citizen from St. Pierre. It would create a social upheaval and seriously damage the economy. So the people were encouraged to stay.

Earth tremors continued; more lava flowed down the mountain. Prayers for safety increased.

"Why," one wonders today, looking back on the devastation that occurred in St. Pierre, "why didn't people take warning? Why didn't they flee for safety?"

A full answer has never been adequately given because it involves a side of human nature of which few people are aware.

Signs and Portents

Sunday, May 4, arrived. The whole sky glowed with fire. Blinding flames shot through the air, bursting like holiday fireworks. The people

marveled at the spectacle, whooping and cheering.

Thoughts of fear or fleeing were allayed. Things really didn't seem so bad. "How could something so majestic be a deadly threat?" people mused.

Meanwhile, a jagged fissure opened in the side of the volcano, violently releasing steam and boiling mud which killed the cattle, horses, and people near the fissure. White-hot steam and mud seared living flesh, causing agonizing deaths. At one estate near the mountain, the earth split, and twenty men and women fell into a yawning crevasse.

The fireworks continued. A huge cloud of ash rose from Mount Pelée and overshadowed the whole city, covering the sky like some vast, dark curtain. A loud, hollow bellow issued from the volcano. People, though fearful, put their faith in the official reassurances, remained calm, and stayed in the city.

And then, havoc.

Monday, May 5, hordes of ants and centipedes swarmed down the mountain into the villages and estates, biting and stinging the people and animals. Meanwhile, the situation in St. Pierre worsened. Poisonous snakes invaded the mulatto quarter and attacked everyone within reach. In thirty minutes, thirty people were dead, many of them children. Dead, too, were horses, dogs, and other animals.

The same day, a giant wall of mud rose almost 100 feet into the air and ponderously moved down the mountain slope, gaining speed as it headed toward the sea. A sugar refinery lay in its path. The massive 120-foot-high wall of mud, weighing millions of tons, smashed into the sugar refinery. Over a hundred fifty workers were buried.

The mud hurtled past the refinery into the sea, driving the sea far offshore. The water, in response, reared higher and higher. Suddenly, a giant wave was thrown against the shore. A wall of water raced toward St. Pierre.

Seeing the tidal wave coming, panic-stricken onlookers fled the seashore, trampling women and children in the haste to save their own lives. The surging wave crashed down upon the waterfront, lifting boats over the first row of buildings. It rushed up the streets, tearing warehouses and other buildings from their foundations.

Meanwhile, Mount Pelée continued spewing out flame and fire.

The Glowing Cauldron

Tuesday, May 6: As dawn arrived, cinders rained down on St. Pierre and its inhabitants, igniting small fires throughout the city.

A few hundred feet below the summit of Pelée, a pink glow appeared in the rocks. The glowing rocks shot into the sky, arced upward, and fell to the foot of the mountain. A jet of dust, steam, and red-hot lava shot out of a massive hole in the side of Mount Pelée. Enormous pressures built up inside the molten cauldron. Lightning bolts flashed. On the heels of the lightning, a dreadful noise, unlike anything the people of St. Pierre had ever heard, erupted from the turbulent mountain. Incredibly, the people of St. Pierre still refused to leave!

And then Wednesday, May 7, arrived. It was "Ascension Day" and a public celebration and an official banquet were planned in honor of the governor and his wife. Meanwhile, fire roared down the northern slope of Pelée. A weakness in the surface rock allowed lava to rise up through the ground and pour down the slope.

Pelée began its final death cadence. A mighty explosion rent the air and fiery flames shot out of the crater. Thunderous roars like the sound of booming cannons caused people for miles around to put their hands over their ears.

Another tremendous explosion ejected tons of hot lava from the summit of Pelée. Houses on the edge of St. Pierre caught fire. Nevertheless, people still went about their business, though somewhat uneasy. In the harbor, ships placidly remained at anchor. Celebrations for Ascension Day were cancelled at the last minute, despite the objections of the mayor. People were confused. Even so, there appeared to be an overwhelming sense of ennui about Pelée's activity.

Eerie Quietude

Thursday, May 8, dawned much like any other recent day. Smoke swirled around the crater of Pelée. Occasionally, huge boulders were blasted into the sky.

And then, strangely, Pelée fell silent. An eerie calm hung in the air. The deep-throated rumblings were stilled. The sun came out, bathing St. Pierre with a peaceful warmth.

Then suddenly, the barometer needle began swinging crazily. Pelée developed a rapidly expanding red bulge high on its side. The light of the sun seemed equalled by the glowing red ball. A terrifying noise created panic among St. Pierre's inhabitants.

The great red ball grew larger, detached itself from the mountain, and started rolling down its slope, gaining speed. A monstrous ball of fire, 1,300 feet high, descended upon St. Pierre and set the city ablaze, utterly

devastating it. Even ships in the harbor were engulfed in the cataclysm. A number of them disappeared.

A second ball of fire burst out of the hole in Pelée's side. Glowing and swirling, it rolled downward and merged with the first fireball.

St. Pierre was gone. Only devastation remained. The time was 8:02 a.m. Thirty thousand people had perished.

The Problem With People

Why did the people of St. Pierre fail to take warning after they had witnessed several days of frightening events — events which should have reminded them of the danger they were in? Why did 30,000 people remain confident that it would all just pass away?

The answer to this question reveals a basic flaw of human nature. It afflicts most people and could afflict you, unless you are on guard against it.

That flaw is twofold: First, it involves the "herd instinct." In other words, all people tend to be conformists. Nobody wants to stand out. Nobody wants to be regarded as an alarmist or a heretic.

This feeling of conformity revealed itself in the situation that faced the inhabitants of St. Pierre. Public officials did not take the lead in evacuating the city. Rather, they attempted to reassure people that serious peril was not imminent. And people just went along; nobody wanted to "rock the boat" and be looked upon as a trouble maker. Furthermore, people took confidence in the fact that no one else was doing anything to prepare for the calamity either — nobody else took the danger seriously.

That attitude, on the part of thousands, proved fatal.

Psychologists have analyzed this aspect of human nature. They have studied many cases where a person was attacked or raped while groups of passersby passively watched.

Psychologist John M. Darley of New York University, a specialist who has studied the problem, found that the more people witnessing a victim in distress, the less likely it was that someone would help. Such bystanders, he said, are anguished individuals in genuine doubt, wanting to do the right thing, but they don't. Their reactions are shaped by the actions of others — and most often by their own inaction.

What is the explanation for this phenomenon? One fact is that in a group, the individual is subordinated; he no longer acts or reacts entirely as an individual. His responsibility becomes so diffused that he feels no *personal* responsibility or involvement. As Dr. Darley explained, "If a

person were to act, he might look like a fool, so he does nothing. So, until somebody acts, nobody acts.”

This is precisely what occurred at Martinique when Mount Pelée was simmering and glowering. Nobody acted because nobody wanted to look like a “fool” — nobody wanted to be a public laughing stock.

Those who don’t act are generally in a state of indecision and conflict. They refrain from taking action because they don’t want to make fools of themselves; also, the inactivity of those around them lulls them into a sense of false security by creating the illusion that an emergency situation does not really exist.

We all have the same human nature. We must learn to resist the “herd instinct” so we can make prompt decisions that may save our lives in a crisis. We must notice the events unfolding before us and then interpret them properly as an emergency, if they indeed constitute one; and we must decide we have a *personal responsibility to act*.

Apathy and Indifference

Closely related to this first flaw in human nature is the fact that most people have been conditioned to be unconcerned and apathetic toward news events. People are generally self-centered; they are especially interested in their own personal problems. Thus, for those living near a rumbling volcano, there is a tendency for the erupting volcano to become “old news” — unimportant and uninteresting. “Oh, smoke and flames belched out of that mountain yesterday, and nothing happened. So why should anything occur today?” people reasoned.

People’s attention is diverted to those personal things which interest them the most — their own jobs, pleasures, pastimes, financial difficulties, marital matters, or child rearing problems.

An example of this kind of apathy occurred in San Diego, California. A man lived in an apartment next to one which was ransacked by robbers. The robbers bound and gagged the lone male occupant, poured fluid over his body, and set him on fire. When police investigated the crime, they asked the man in the adjoining apartment if he had heard anything unusual. “Sure, I did,” he replied nonchalantly. “I heard screams. In fact, they were so loud, I had to turn up the volume on my television set.”

When a person is totally preoccupied with the satisfaction of his own senses, he is not apt to take warning of impending natural calamity or dangerous political events. Such people tend to be completely apathetic

and couldn't care less. They don't want to be reminded of reality. Completely absorbed with their own physical lives, pleasures, and problems, they will not react to external threats of danger.

We live in the age of the "unshockables." Our present generation is so inured to the threat of nuclear danger and other awesome world perils that we are not as alarmed or concerned as we ought to be. We are like the inhabitants of St. Pierre, who became "accustomed" to the fiery activity of a volcano just four miles away.

Lesson for Now

The catastrophic events which overtook St. Pierre in 1902 should serve as a vivid reminder to the now generation. We also are human. We also tend to have the sheep instinct and tend to react with apathy. We also tend to be self-centered and totally engrossed with our own activities.

Unless we take heed, we could also fall prey to the sudden onslaught of some fearful catastrophe.

Whether or not you believe it, the Bible makes plain that awesome catastrophes, global cataclysms, and tremendous maelstroms lie ahead for the world. The book of Revelation gives an insight into what many of these fearful events will be. The specters of famine, disease epidemics, earthquakes, global wars, and conflict, as well as universal religious deception, are all plainly outlined.

Jesus Christ also spoke of these events 1900 years ago: "The nations and kingdoms of the earth will rise against each other and there will be famines and earthquakes in many places. But all this will be only the beginning of the horrors to come" (Matthew 24:7-8). (All Bible quotations are from *The Living Bible*.)

Jesus continued: "For there will be persecution such as the world has never before seen in all its history, and will never see again. In fact, unless those days are shortened, all mankind will perish. But they will be shortened for the sake of God's chosen people" (verses 21-22).

The book of Mark gives a similar warning: "For those will be days of such horror as have never been since the beginning of God's creation, nor will ever be again. And unless the Lord shortens that time of calamity, not a soul in all the earth will survive" (Mark 13:19-20).

"Yes, these are the events that will signal the end of the age," Jesus continued (verse 30). And then come these sobering words of warning: "Keep a sharp lookout! For you do not know when I will come, at evening, at midnight, early dawn or late daybreak. Don't let me find you

sleeping [off guard] This is my message to you and to everyone else” (verses 35-37).

Luke records another emphatic warning for our generation:

“Watch out! . . . don’t let me find you living in careless ease, carousing and drinking, and occupied with the problems of this life, like all the rest of the world. *Keep a constant watch . . .*” (Luke 21:34-36).

Are you alert to world events? Or will you take your place with the vast majority who don’t care, who are apathetic, who follow the crowd?

The world events Jesus spoke of are beginning to unfold all around us. The climax is not far off. Will you take warning?

Or will you be one of those of whom the apostle Paul wrote: “When people are saying, ‘All is well, everything is quiet and peaceful’ — then, all of a sudden, disaster will fall upon them as suddenly as a woman’s birth pains begin when her child is born. And these people will not be able to get away anywhere — there will be no place to hide” (I Thessalonians 5:3).

This common attitude was foretold over 2500 years ago by Isaiah the prophet. He looked into our day and declared: “For the leaders of my people — the Lord’s watchmen, his shepherds — are all *blind to every danger*. They are featherbrained and give no warning when danger comes . . . And they are as greedy as dogs, never satisfied; they are stupid shepherds who only look after their own interest, each trying to get as much as he can for himself from every possible source.

“‘Come,’ they say. ‘We’ll get some wine and have a party; let’s all get drunk. This is really living; let it go on and on, and tomorrow will be better yet’” (Isaiah 56:10-12.)

The inhabitants of St. Pierre did not watch; they were not heedful of the danger which confronted them. They ignored day after day of warning.

Then they were suddenly overwhelmed with one of the most calamitous destructions ever to befall a city in modern times.

Are you willing to take warning?

They were victims of what I call “the Omega phenomenon.” Like a rodent transfixed, mesmerized by the baleful glare of a cobra, they were hypnotized into inactivity and indecision until it was too late. They had been asleep at the switch. They were playing, cavorting, dancing, and carrying on life as usual despite the ominous danger. They had become inured to it. They had become accustomed to it. They took it for granted. And when disaster struck suddenly, they were carried away and perished.

What about you? You live in even more terrifying times. Are you willing to take warning now before it is too late?